1 Functions

OVERVIEW Functions are fundamental to the study of calculus. In this chapter we review what functions are and how they are pictured as graphs, how they are combined and transformed, and ways they can be classified. We review the trigonometric functions, and we discuss misrepresentations that can occur when using calculators and computers to obtain a function's graph. We also discuss inverse, exponential, and logarithmic functions. The real number system, Cartesian coordinates, straight lines, circles, parabolas, and ellipses are reviewed in the Appendices.

1.1 Functions and Their Graphs

Functions are a tool for describing the real world in mathematical terms. A function can be represented by an equation, a graph, a numerical table, or a verbal description; we will use all four representations throughout this book. This section reviews these function ideas.

Functions; Domain and Range

The temperature at which water boils depends on the elevation above sea level (the boiling point drops as you ascend). The interest paid on a cash investment depends on the length of time the investment is held. The area of a circle depends on the radius of the circle. The distance an object travels at constant speed along a straight-line path depends on the elapsed time.

In each case, the value of one variable quantity, say y, depends on the value of another variable quantity, which we might call x. We say that "y is a function of x" and write this symbolically as

$$y = f(x) \qquad (\text{“}y \text{ equals } f \text{ of } x\text{”}).$$

In this notation, the symbol f represents the function, the letter x is the **independent variable** representing the input value of f, and y is the **dependent variable** or output value of f at x.

DEFINITION A **function** f from a set D to a set Y is a rule that assigns a *unique* (single) element $f(x) \in Y$ to each element $x \in D$.

The set D of all possible input values is called the **domain** of the function. The set of all output values of $f(x)$ as x varies throughout D is called the **range** of the function. The range may not include every element in the set Y. The domain and range of a function can be any sets of objects, but often in calculus they are sets of real numbers interpreted as points of a coordinate line. (In Chapters 13–16, we will encounter functions for which the elements of the sets are points in the coordinate plane or in space.)

Often a function is given by a formula that describes how to calculate the output value from the input variable. For instance, the equation $A = \pi r^2$ is a rule that calculates the area A of a circle from its radius r (so r, interpreted as a length, can only be positive in this formula). When we define a function $y = f(x)$ with a formula and the domain is not stated explicitly or restricted by context, the domain is assumed to be the largest set of real x-values for which the formula gives real y-values, which is called the **natural domain**. If we want to restrict the domain in some way, we must say so. The domain of $y = x^2$ is the entire set of real numbers. To restrict the domain of the function to, say, positive values of x, we would write "$y = x^2, x > 0$."

Changing the domain to which we apply a formula usually changes the range as well. The range of $y = x^2$ is $[0, \infty)$. The range of $y = x^2, x \geq 2$, is the set of all numbers obtained by squaring numbers greater than or equal to 2. In set notation (see Appendix 1), the range is $\{x^2 | x \geq 2\}$ or $\{y | y \geq 4\}$ or $[4, \infty)$.

FIGURE 1.1 A diagram showing a function as a kind of machine.

When the range of a function is a set of real numbers, the function is said to be **real-valued**. The domains and ranges of most real-valued functions of a real variable we consider are intervals or combinations of intervals. The intervals may be open, closed, or half open, and may be finite or infinite. Sometimes the range of a function is not easy to find.

A function f is like a machine that produces an output value $f(x)$ in its range whenever we feed it an input value x from its domain (Figure 1.1). The function keys on a calculator give an example of a function as a machine. For instance, the $\sqrt{x}$ key on a calculator gives an output value (the square root) whenever you enter a nonnegative number x and press the $\sqrt{x}$ key.

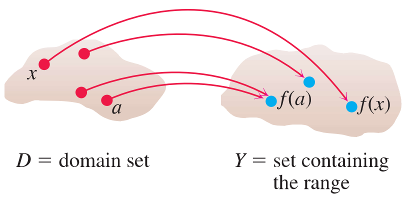


FIGURE 1.2 A function from a set D to a set Y assigns a unique element of Y to each element in D.

A function can also be pictured as an **arrow diagram** (Figure 1.2). Each arrow associates an element of the domain D with a unique or single element in the set Y. In Figure 1.2, the arrows indicate that $f(a)$ is associated with a, $f(x)$ is associated with x, and so on. Notice that a function can have the same *value* at two different input elements in the domain (as occurs with $f(a)$ in Figure 1.2), but each input element x is assigned a *single* output value $f(x)$.

EXAMPLE 1 Let's verify the natural domains and associated ranges of some simple functions. The domains in each case are the values of x for which the formula makes sense.

Function	Domain (x)	Range (y)
$y = x^2$	$(-\infty, \infty)$	$[0, \infty)$
$y = 1/x$	$(-\infty, 0) \cup (0, \infty)$	$(-\infty, 0) \cup (0, \infty)$
$y = \sqrt{x}$	$[0, \infty)$	$[0, \infty)$
$y = \sqrt{4 - x}$	$(-\infty, 4]$	$[0, \infty)$
$y = \sqrt{1 - x^2}$	$[-1, 1]$	$[0, 1]$

Solution The formula $y = x^2$ gives a real y-value for any real number x, so the domain is $(-\infty, \infty)$. The range of $y = x^2$ is $[0, \infty)$ because the square of any real number is nonnegative and every nonnegative number y is the square of its own square root, $y = \left(\sqrt{y}\right)^2$ for $y \geq 0$.

The formula $y = 1/x$ gives a real y-value for every x except $x = 0$. For consistency in the rules of arithmetic, *we cannot divide any number by zero*. The range of $y = 1/x$, the set of reciprocals of all nonzero real numbers, is the set of all nonzero real numbers, since $y = 1/(1/y)$. That is, for $y \neq 0$ the number $x = 1/y$ is the input assigned to the output value y.

The formula $y = \sqrt{x}$ gives a real y-value only if $x \geq 0$. The range of $y = \sqrt{x}$ is $[0, \infty)$ because every nonnegative number is some number's square root (namely, it is the square root of its own square).

In $y = \sqrt{4 - x}$, the quantity $4 - x$ cannot be negative. That is, $4 - x \geq 0$, or $x \leq 4$. The formula gives real y-values for all $x \leq 4$. The range of $\sqrt{4 - x}$ is $[0, \infty)$, the set of all nonnegative numbers.

The formula $y = \sqrt{1 - x^2}$ gives a real y-value for every x in the closed interval from -1 to 1. Outside this domain, $1 - x^2$ is negative and its square root is not a real number. The values of $1 - x^2$ vary from 0 to 1 on the given domain, and the square roots of these values do the same. The range of $\sqrt{1 - x^2}$ is $[0, 1]$. ■

Graphs of Functions

If f is a function with domain D, its **graph** consists of the points in the Cartesian plane whose coordinates are the input-output pairs for f. In set notation, the graph is

$$\{(x, f(x)) \mid x \in D\}.$$

The graph of the function $f(x) = x + 2$ is the set of points with coordinates (x, y) for which $y = x + 2$. Its graph is the straight line sketched in Figure 1.3.

The graph of a function f is a useful picture of its behavior. If (x, y) is a point on the graph, then $y = f(x)$ is the height of the graph above (or below) the point x. The height may be positive or negative, depending on the sign of $f(x)$ (Figure 1.4).

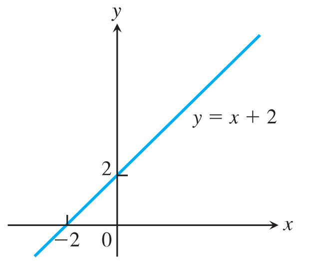


FIGURE 1.3 The graph of $f(x) = x + 2$ is the set of points (x, y) for which y has the value $x + 2$.

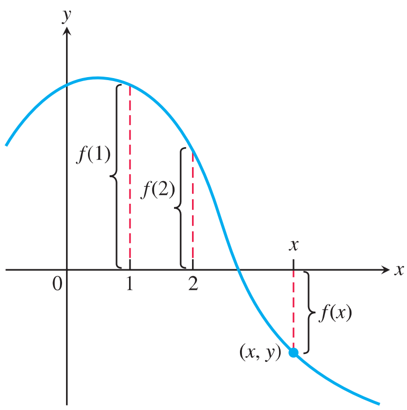


FIGURE 1.4 If (x, y) lies on the graph of f, then the value $y = f(x)$ is the height of the graph above the point x (or below x if $f(x)$ is negative).

x	$y = x^2$
-2	4
-1	1
0	0
1	1
$\frac{3}{2}$	$\frac{9}{4}$
2	4

EXAMPLE 2 Graph the function $y = x^2$ over the interval $[-2, 2]$.

Solution Make a table of xy-pairs that satisfy the equation $y = x^2$. Plot the points (x, y) whose coordinates appear in the table, and draw a *smooth* curve (labeled with its equation) through the plotted points (see Figure 1.5). ■

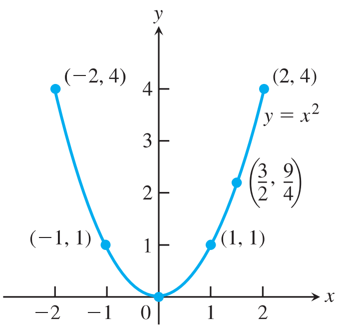
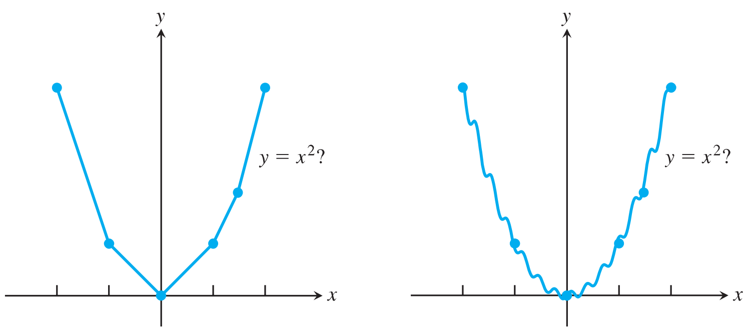


FIGURE 1.5 Graph of the function in Example 2.

How do we know that the graph of $y = x^2$ doesn't look like one of these curves?



To find out, we could plot more points. But how would we then connect *them*? The basic question still remains: How do we know for sure what the graph looks like between the points we plot? Calculus answers this question, as we will see in Chapter 4. Meanwhile, we will have to settle for plotting points and connecting them as best we can.

Representing a Function Numerically

We have seen how a function may be represented algebraically by a formula (the area function) and visually by a graph (Example 2). Another way to represent a function is **numerically**, through a table of values. Numerical representations are often used by engineers and experimental scientists. From an appropriate table of values, a graph of the function can be obtained using the method illustrated in Example 2, possibly with the aid of a computer. The graph consisting of only the points in the table is called a **scatterplot**.

EXAMPLE 3 Musical notes are pressure waves in the air. The data associated with Figure 1.6 give recorded pressure displacement versus time in seconds of a musical note produced by a tuning fork. The table provides a representation of the pressure function over time. If we first make a scatterplot and then connect approximately the data points (t, p) from the table, we obtain the graph shown in the figure.

Time	Pressure	Time	Pressure
0.00091	−0.080	0.00362	0.217
0.00108	0.200	0.00379	0.480
0.00125	0.480	0.00398	0.681
0.00144	0.693	0.00416	0.810
0.00162	0.816	0.00435	0.827
0.00180	0.844	0.00453	0.749
0.00198	0.771	0.00471	0.581
0.00216	0.603	0.00489	0.346
0.00234	0.368	0.00507	0.077
0.00253	0.099	0.00525	−0.164
0.00271	−0.141	0.00543	−0.320
0.00289	−0.309	0.00562	−0.354
0.00307	−0.348	0.00579	−0.248
0.00325	−0.248	0.00598	−0.035
0.00344	−0.041		

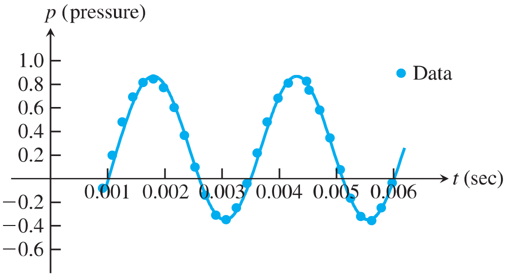


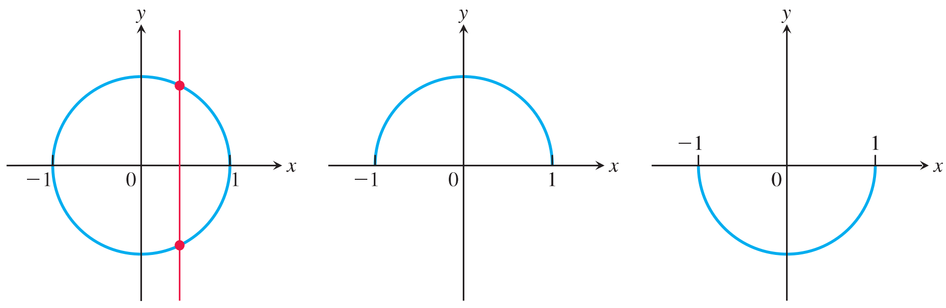
FIGURE 1.6 A smooth curve through the plotted points gives a graph of the pressure function represented by the accompanying tabled data (Example 3).

■

The Vertical Line Test for a Function

Not every curve in the coordinate plane can be the graph of a function. A function f can have only one value $f(x)$ for each x in its domain, so *no vertical* line can intersect the graph of a function more than once. If a is in the domain of the function f, then the vertical line $x = a$ will intersect the graph of f at the single point $(a, f(a))$.

A circle cannot be the graph of a function, since some vertical lines intersect the circle twice. The circle graphed in Figure 1.7a, however, does contain the graphs of functions of x, such as the upper semicircle defined by the function $f(x) = \sqrt{1 - x^2}$ and the lower semicircle defined by the function $g(x) = -\sqrt{1 - x^2}$ (Figures 1.7b and 1.7c).



(a) $x^2 + y^2 = 1$ (b) $y = \sqrt{1 - x^2}$ (c) $y = -\sqrt{1 - x^2}$

FIGURE 1.7 (a) The circle is not the graph of a function; it fails the vertical line test. (b) The upper semicircle is the graph of a function $f(x) = \sqrt{1 - x^2}$. (c) The lower semicircle is the graph of a function $g(x) = -\sqrt{1 - x^2}$.

Piecewise-Defined Functions

Sometimes a function is described in pieces by using different formulas on different parts of its domain. One example is the **absolute value function**

$$|x| = \begin{cases} x, & x \geq 0 \\ -x, & x < 0, \end{cases} \qquad \begin{matrix}\text{First formula} \\ \text{Second formula}\end{matrix}$$

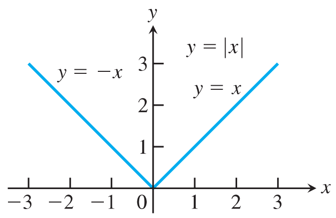


FIGURE 1.8 The absolute value function has domain $(-\infty, \infty)$ and range $[0, \infty)$.

whose graph is given in Figure 1.8. The right-hand side of the equation means that the function equals x if $x \geq 0$, and equals $-x$ if $x < 0$. Piecewise-defined functions often arise when real-world data are modeled. Here are some other examples.

EXAMPLE 4 The function

$$f(x) = \begin{cases} -x, & x < 0 \\ x^2, & 0 \leq x \leq 1 \\ 1, & x > 1 \end{cases} \qquad \begin{matrix}\text{First formula} \\ \text{Second formula} \\ \text{Third formula}\end{matrix}$$

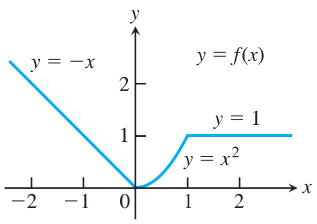


FIGURE 1.9 To graph the function $y = f(x)$ shown here, we apply different formulas to different parts of its domain (Example 4).

is defined on the entire real line but has values given by different formulas, depending on the position of x. The values of f are given by $y = -x$ when $x < 0$, $y = x^2$ when $0 \leq x \leq 1$, and $y = 1$ when $x > 1$. The function, however, is *just one function* whose domain is the entire set of real numbers (Figure 1.9). ■

EXAMPLE 5 The function whose value at any number x is the *greatest integer less than or equal to* x is called the **greatest integer function** or the **integer floor function**. It is denoted $\lfloor x \rfloor$. Figure 1.10 shows the graph. Observe that

$$\begin{array}{llll} \lfloor 2.4 \rfloor = 2, & \lfloor 1.9 \rfloor = 1, & \lfloor 0 \rfloor = 0, & \lfloor -1.2 \rfloor = -2, \\ \lfloor 2 \rfloor = 2, & \lfloor 0.2 \rfloor = 0, & \lfloor -0.3 \rfloor = -1, & \lfloor -2 \rfloor = -2. \end{array}$$

■

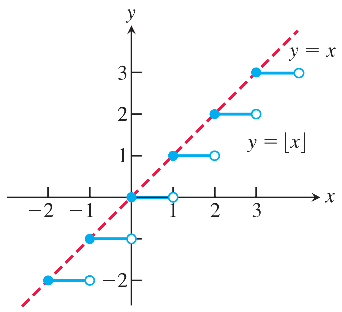


FIGURE 1.10 The graph of the greatest integer function $y = \lfloor x \rfloor$ lies on or below the line $y = x$, so it provides an integer floor for x (Example 5).

EXAMPLE 6 The function whose value at any number x is the *smallest integer greater than or equal to* x is called the **least integer function** or the **integer ceiling function**. It is denoted $\lceil x \rceil$. Figure 1.11 shows the graph. For positive values of x, this function might represent, for example, the cost of parking x hours in a parking lot that charges \$1 for each hour or part of an hour. ■

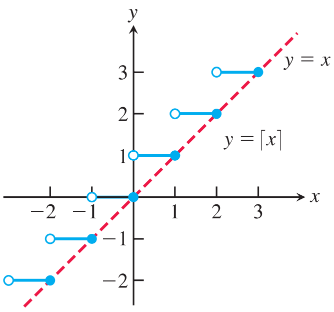


FIGURE 1.11 The graph of the least integer function $y = \lceil x \rceil$ lies on or above the line $y = x$, so it provides an integer ceiling for x (Example 6).

Increasing and Decreasing Functions

If the graph of a function *climbs* or *rises* as you move from left to right, we say that the function is *increasing*. If the graph *descends* or *falls* as you move from left to right, the function is *decreasing*.

DEFINITIONS Let f be a function defined on an interval I and let x_1 and x_2 be any two points in I.

1. If $f(x_2) > f(x_1)$ whenever $x_1 < x_2$, then f is said to be **increasing** on I.
2. If $f(x_2) < f(x_1)$ whenever $x_1 < x_2$, then f is said to be **decreasing** on I.

It is important to realize that the definitions of increasing and decreasing functions must be satisfied for *every* pair of points x_1 and x_2 in I with $x_1 < x_2$. Because we use the inequality $<$ to compare the function values, instead of $\leq$, it is sometimes said that f is *strictly* increasing or decreasing on I. The interval I may be finite (also called bounded) or infinite (unbounded) and by definition never consists of a single point (Appendix 1).

EXAMPLE 7 The function graphed in Figure 1.9 is decreasing on $(-\infty, 0]$ and increasing on $[0, 1]$. The function is neither increasing nor decreasing on the interval $[1, \infty)$ because of the strict inequalities used to compare the function values in the definitions. ∎

Even Functions and Odd Functions: Symmetry

The graphs of *even* and *odd* functions have characteristic symmetry properties.

DEFINITIONS A function $y = f(x)$ is an

even function of $\boldsymbol{x}$ if $f(-x) = f(x)$,
odd function of $\boldsymbol{x}$ if $f(-x) = -f(x)$,

for every x in the function's domain.

The names *even* and *odd* come from powers of x. If y is an even power of x, as in $y = x^2$ or $y = x^4$, it is an even function of x because $(-x)^2 = x^2$ and $(-x)^4 = x^4$. If y is an odd power of x, as in $y = x$ or $y = x^3$, it is an odd function of x because $(-x)^1 = -x$ and $(-x)^3 = -x^3$.

The graph of an even function is **symmetric about the y-axis**. Since $f(-x) = f(x)$, a point (x, y) lies on the graph if and only if the point $(-x, y)$ lies on the graph (Figure 1.12a). A reflection across the y-axis leaves the graph unchanged.

The graph of an odd function is **symmetric about the origin**. Since $f(-x) = -f(x)$, a point (x, y) lies on the graph if and only if the point $(-x, -y)$ lies on the graph (Figure 1.12b). Equivalently, a graph is symmetric about the origin if a rotation of 180° about the origin leaves the graph unchanged. Notice that the definitions imply that both x and $-x$ must be in the domain of f.

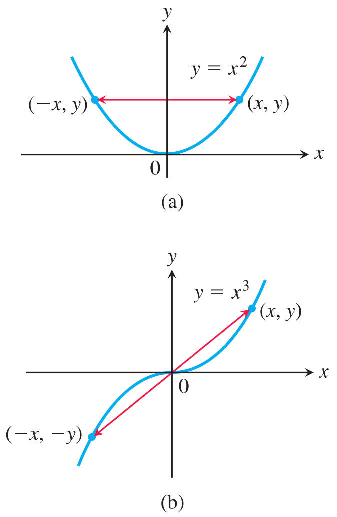


FIGURE 1.12 (a) The graph of $y = x^2$ (an even function) is symmetric about the y-axis. (b) The graph of $y = x^3$ (an odd function) is symmetric about the origin.

EXAMPLE 8 Here are several functions illustrating the definition.

$f(x) = x^2$	Even function: $(-x)^2 = x^2$ for all x; symmetry about y-axis.
$f(x) = x^2 + 1$	Even function: $(-x)^2 + 1 = x^2 + 1$ for all x; symmetry about y-axis (Figure 1.13a).
$f(x) = x$	Odd function: $(-x) = -x$ for all x; symmetry about the origin.
$f(x) = x + 1$	Not odd: $f(-x) = -x + 1$, but $-f(x) = -x - 1$. The two are not equal. Not even: $(-x) + 1 \neq x + 1$ for all $x \neq 0$ (Figure 1.13b). ∎

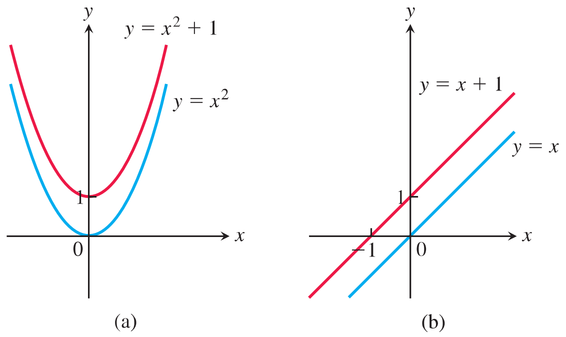


FIGURE 1.13 (a) When we add the constant term 1 to the function $y = x^2$, the resulting function $y = x^2 + 1$ is still even and its graph is still symmetric about the y-axis. (b) When we add the constant term 1 to the function $y = x$, the resulting function $y = x + 1$ is no longer odd, since the symmetry about the origin is lost. The function $y = x + 1$ is also not even (Example 8).

Common Functions

A variety of important types of functions are frequently encountered in calculus. We identify and briefly describe them here.

Linear Functions A function of the form $f(x) = mx + b$, for constants m and b, is called a **linear function**. Figure 1.14a shows an array of lines $f(x) = mx$ where $b = 0$, so these lines pass through the origin. The function $f(x) = x$ where $m = 1$ and $b = 0$ is called the **identity function**. Constant functions result when the slope $m = 0$ (Figure 1.14b). A linear function with positive slope whose graph passes through the origin is called a *proportionality* relationship.

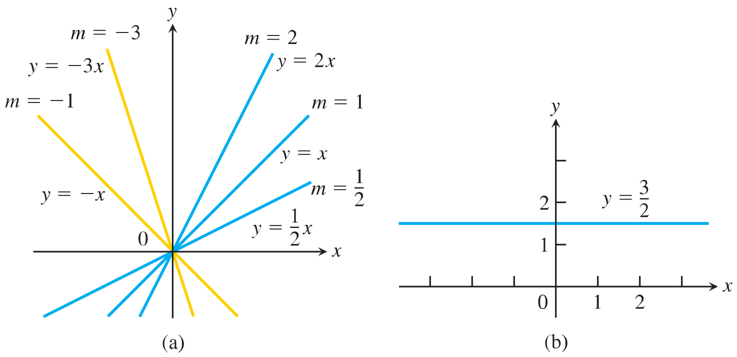


FIGURE 1.14 (a) Lines through the origin with slope m. (b) A constant function with slope $m = 0$.

> **DEFINITION** Two variables y and x are **proportional** (to one another) if one is always a constant multiple of the other; that is, if $y = kx$ for some nonzero constant k.

If the variable y is proportional to the reciprocal $1/x$, then sometimes it is said that y is **inversely proportional** to x (because $1/x$ is the multiplicative inverse of x).

Power Functions A function $f(x) = x^a$, where a is a constant, is called a **power function**. There are several important cases to consider.

(a) $a = n$, a positive integer.

The graphs of $f(x) = x^n$, for $n = 1, 2, 3, 4, 5$, are displayed in Figure 1.15. These functions are defined for all real values of x. Notice that as the power n gets larger, the curves tend to flatten toward the x-axis on the interval $(-1, 1)$, and to rise more steeply for $|x| > 1$. Each curve passes through the point $(1, 1)$ and through the origin. The graphs of functions with even powers are symmetric about the y-axis; those with odd powers are symmetric about the origin. The even-powered functions are decreasing on the interval $(-\infty, 0]$ and increasing on $[0, \infty)$; the odd-powered functions are increasing over the entire real line $(-\infty, \infty)$.

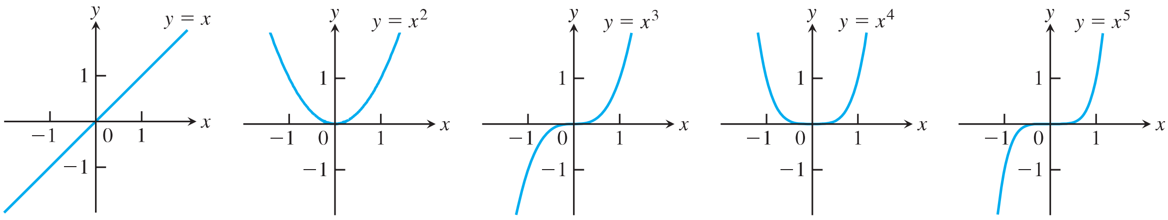


FIGURE 1.15 Graphs of $f(x) = x^n$, $n = 1, 2, 3, 4, 5$, defined for $-\infty < x < \infty$.

(b) $a = -1$ or $a = -2$.

The graphs of the functions $f(x) = x^{-1} = 1/x$ and $g(x) = x^{-2} = 1/x^2$ are shown in Figure 1.16. Both functions are defined for all $x \neq 0$ (you can never divide by zero). The graph of $y = 1/x$ is the hyperbola $xy = 1$, which approaches the coordinate axes far from the origin. The graph of $y = 1/x^2$ also approaches the coordinate axes. The graph of the function f is symmetric about the origin; f is decreasing on the intervals $(-\infty, 0)$ and $(0, \infty)$. The graph of the function g is symmetric about the y-axis; g is increasing on $(-\infty, 0)$ and decreasing on $(0, \infty)$.

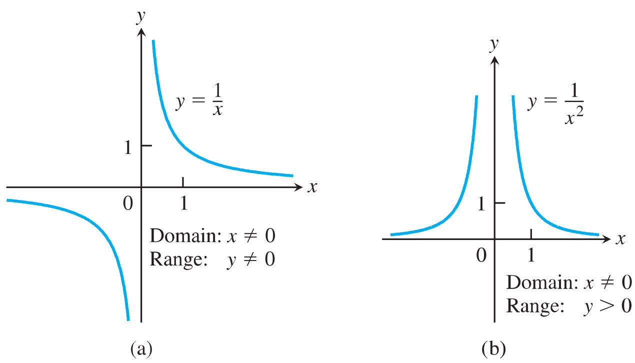


FIGURE 1.16 Graphs of the power functions $f(x) = x^a$ for part (a) $a = -1$ and for part (b) $a = -2$.

(c) $a = \frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{3}, \frac{3}{2}$, and $\frac{2}{3}$.

The functions $f(x) = x^{1/2} = \sqrt{x}$ and $g(x) = x^{1/3} = \sqrt[3]{x}$ are the **square root** and **cube root** functions, respectively. The domain of the square root function is $[0, \infty)$, but the cube root function is defined for all real x. Their graphs are displayed in Figure 1.17, along with the graphs of $y = x^{3/2}$ and $y = x^{2/3}$. (Recall that $x^{3/2} = (x^{1/2})^3$ and $x^{2/3} = (x^{1/3})^2$.)

Polynomials A function p is a **polynomial** if

$$p(x) = a_n x^n + a_{n-1}x^{n-1} + \cdots + a_1 x + a_0$$

where n is a nonnegative integer and the numbers $a_0, a_1, a_2, \ldots, a_n$ are real constants (called the **coefficients** of the polynomial). All polynomials have domain $(-\infty, \infty)$. If the

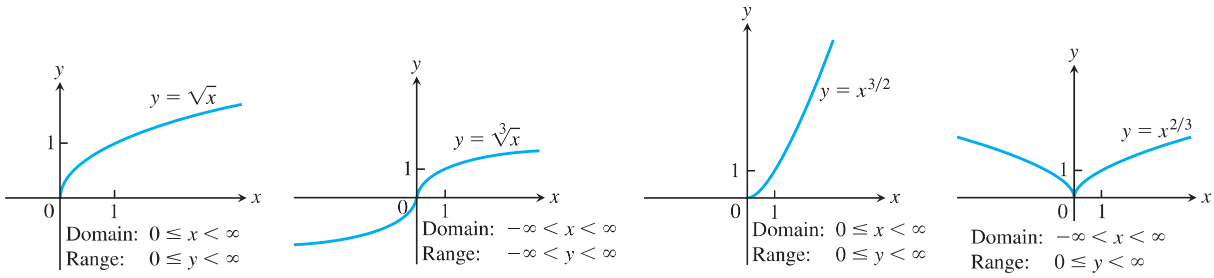


FIGURE 1.17 Graphs of the power functions $f(x) = x^a$ for $a = \frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{3}, \frac{3}{2}$, and $\frac{2}{3}$.

leading coefficient $a_n \neq 0$ and $n > 0$, then n is called the **degree** of the polynomial. Linear functions with $m \neq 0$ are polynomials of degree 1. Polynomials of degree 2, usually written as $p(x) = ax^2 + bx + c$, are called **quadratic functions**. Likewise, **cubic functions** are polynomials $p(x) = ax^3 + bx^2 + cx + d$ of degree 3. Figure 1.18 shows the graphs of three polynomials. Techniques to graph polynomials are studied in Chapter 4.

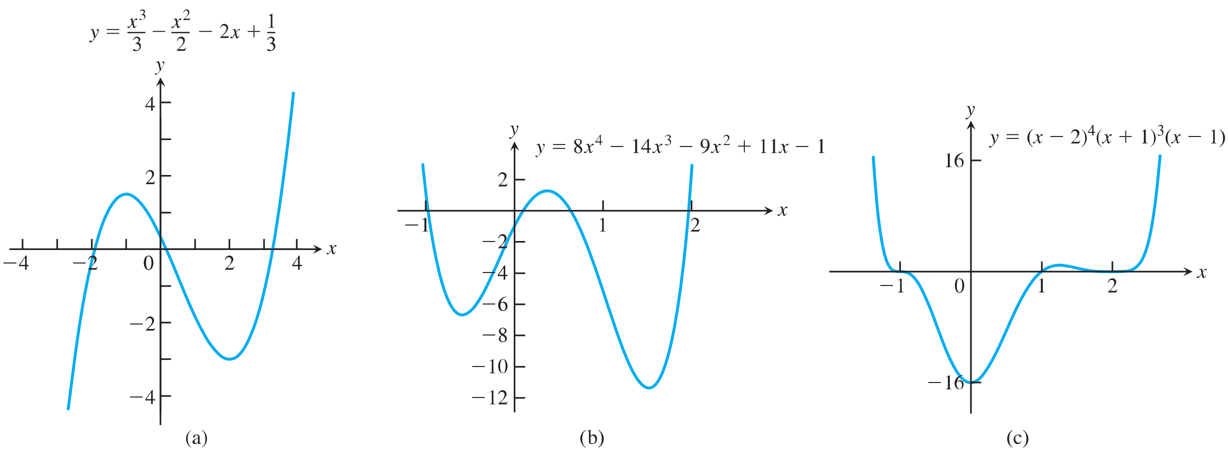


FIGURE 1.18 Graphs of three polynomial functions.

Rational Functions A **rational function** is a quotient or ratio $f(x) = p(x)/q(x)$, where p and q are polynomials. The domain of a rational function is the set of all real x for which $q(x) \neq 0$. The graphs of several rational functions are shown in Figure 1.19.

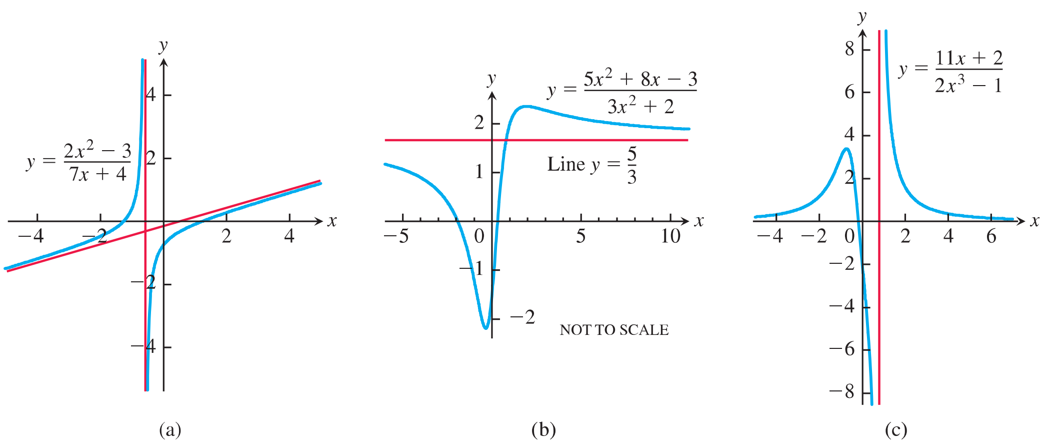


FIGURE 1.19 Graphs of three rational functions. The straight red lines approached by the graphs are called *asymptotes* and are not part of the graphs. We discuss asymptotes in Section 2.6.

Algebraic Functions Any function constructed from polynomials using algebraic operations (addition, subtraction, multiplication, division, and taking roots) lies within the class of **algebraic functions**. All rational functions are algebraic, but also included are more complicated functions (such as those satisfying an equation like $y^3 - 9xy + x^3 = 0$, studied in Section 3.7). Figure 1.20 displays the graphs of three algebraic functions.

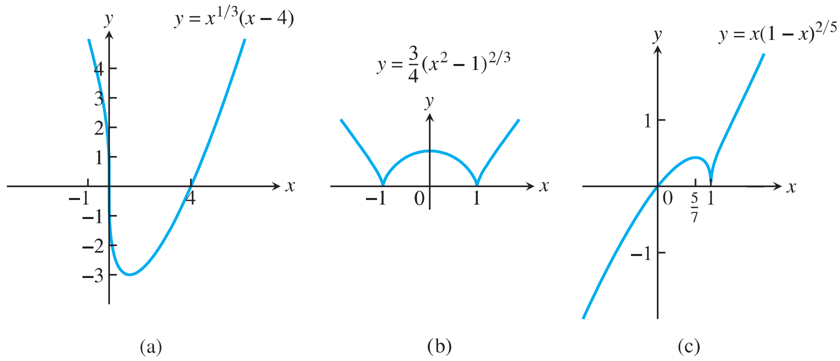


FIGURE 1.20 Graphs of three algebraic functions.

Trigonometric Functions The six basic trigonometric functions are reviewed in Section 1.3. The graphs of the sine and cosine functions are shown in Figure 1.21.

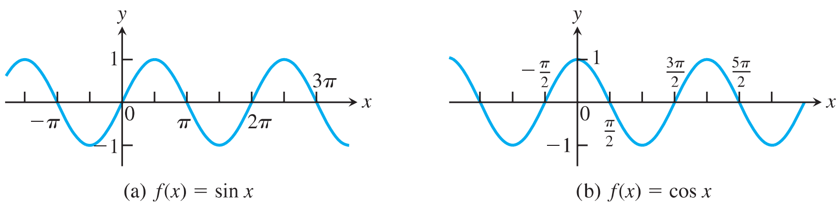


FIGURE 1.21 Graphs of the sine and cosine functions.

Exponential Functions Functions of the form $f(x) = a^x$, where the base $a > 0$ is a positive constant and $a \neq 1$, are called **exponential functions**. All exponential functions have domain $(-\infty, \infty)$ and range $(0, \infty)$, so an exponential function never assumes the value 0. We discuss exponential functions in Section 1.5. The graphs of some exponential functions are shown in Figure 1.22.

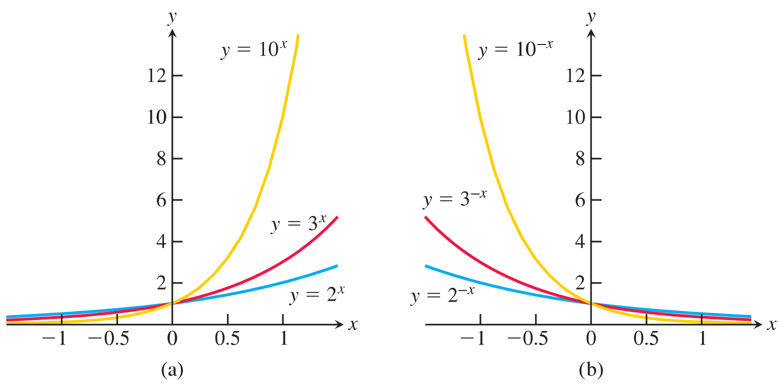


FIGURE 1.22 Graphs of exponential functions.

Logarithmic Functions These are the functions $f(x) = \log_a x$, where the base $a \neq 1$ is a positive constant. They are the *inverse functions* of the exponential functions, and we discuss these functions in Section 1.6. Figure 1.23 shows the graphs of four logarithmic functions with various bases. In each case the domain is $(0, \infty)$ and the range is $(-\infty, \infty)$.

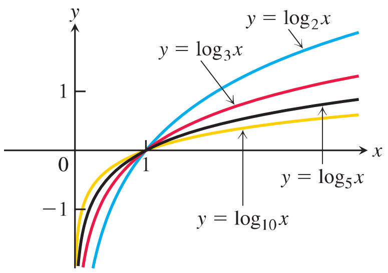


FIGURE 1.23 Graphs of four logarithmic functions.

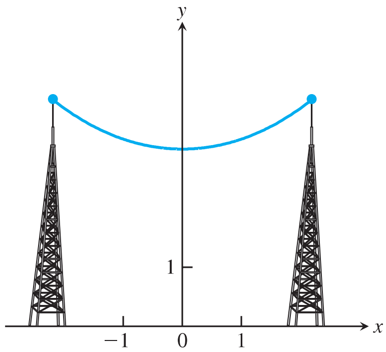


FIGURE 1.24 Graph of a catenary or hanging cable. (The Latin word *catena* means "chain.")

Transcendental Functions These are functions that are not algebraic. They include the trigonometric, inverse trigonometric, exponential, and logarithmic functions, and many other functions as well. A particular example of a transcendental function is a **catenary**. Its graph has the shape of a cable, like a telephone line or electric cable, strung from one support to another and hanging freely under its own weight (Figure 1.24). The function defining the graph is discussed in Section 7.3.

Exercises 1.1

Functions

In Exercises 1–6, find the domain and range of each function.

1. $f(x) = 1 + x^2$

2. $f(x) = 1 - \sqrt{x}$

3. $F(x) = \sqrt{5x + 10}$

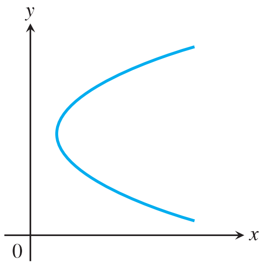
4. $g(x) = \sqrt{x^2 - 3x}$

5. $f(t) = \dfrac{4}{3 - t}$

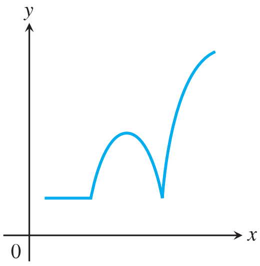
6. $G(t) = \dfrac{2}{t^2 - 16}$

In Exercises 7 and 8, which of the graphs are graphs of functions of x, and which are not? Give reasons for your answers.

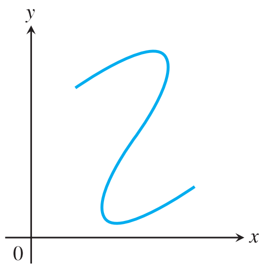
7. a.



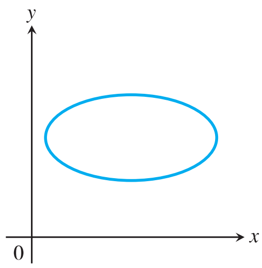
b.



8. a.



b.



Finding Formulas for Functions

9. Express the area and perimeter of an equilateral triangle as a function of the triangle's side length x.

10. Express the side length of a square as a function of the length d of the square's diagonal. Then express the area as a function of the diagonal length.

11. Express the edge length of a cube as a function of the cube's diagonal length d. Then express the surface area and volume of the cube as a function of the diagonal length.

12. A point P in the first quadrant lies on the graph of the function $f(x) = \sqrt{x}$. Express the coordinates of P as functions of the slope of the line joining P to the origin.

13. Consider the point (x, y) lying on the graph of the line $2x + 4y = 5$. Let L be the distance from the point (x, y) to the origin $(0, 0)$. Write L as a function of x.

14. Consider the point (x, y) lying on the graph of $y = \sqrt{x - 3}$. Let L be the distance between the points (x, y) and $(4, 0)$. Write L as a function of y.

Functions and Graphs

Find the natural domain and graph the functions in Exercises 15–20.

15. $f(x) = 5 - 2x$ **16.** $f(x) = 1 - 2x - x^2$

17. $g(x) = \sqrt{|x|}$ **18.** $g(x) = \sqrt{-x}$

19. $F(t) = t/|t|$ **20.** $G(t) = 1/|t|$

21. Find the domain of $y = \dfrac{x + 3}{4 - \sqrt{x^2 - 9}}$.

22. Find the range of $y = 2 + \dfrac{x^2}{x^2 + 4}$.

23. Graph the following equations and explain why they are not graphs of functions of x.

a. $|y| = x$ **b.** $y^2 = x^2$

24. Graph the following equations and explain why they are not graphs of functions of x.

a. $|x| + |y| = 1$ **b.** $|x + y| = 1$

Piecewise-Defined Functions

Graph the functions in Exercises 25–28.

25. $f(x) = \begin{cases} x, & 0 \le x \le 1 \\ 2 - x, & 1 < x \le 2 \end{cases}$

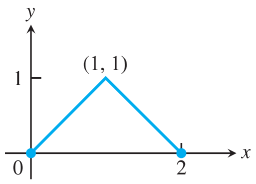
26. $g(x) = \begin{cases} 1 - x, & 0 \le x \le 1 \\ 2 - x, & 1 < x \le 2 \end{cases}$

27. $F(x) = \begin{cases} 4 - x^2, & x \le 1 \\ x^2 + 2x, & x > 1 \end{cases}$

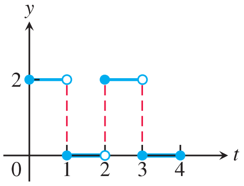
28. $G(x) = \begin{cases} 1/x, & x < 0 \\ x, & 0 \le x \end{cases}$

Find a formula for each function graphed in Exercises 29–32.

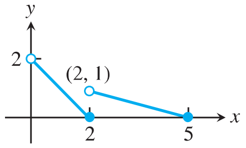
29. a.



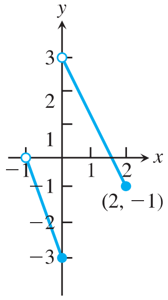
b.



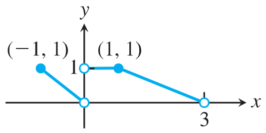
30. a.



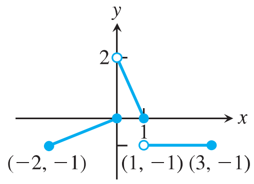
b.



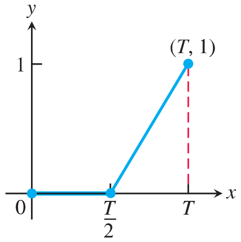
31. a.



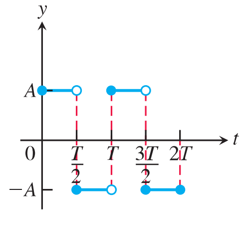
b.



32. a.



b.



The Greatest and Least Integer Functions

33. For what values of x is

a. $\lfloor x \rfloor = 0$? **b.** $\lceil x \rceil = 0$?

34. What real numbers x satisfy the equation $\lfloor x \rfloor = \lceil x \rceil$?

35. Does $\lceil -x \rceil = -\lfloor x \rfloor$ for all real x? Give reasons for your answer.

36. Graph the function

$$f(x) = \begin{cases} \lfloor x \rfloor, & x \ge 0 \\ \lceil x \rceil, & x < 0. \end{cases}$$

Why is $f(x)$ called the *integer part* of x?

Increasing and Decreasing Functions

Graph the functions in Exercises 37–46. What symmetries, if any, do the graphs have? Specify the intervals over which the function is increasing and the intervals where it is decreasing.

37. $y = -x^3$ **38.** $y = -\dfrac{1}{x^2}$

39. $y = -\dfrac{1}{x}$ **40.** $y = \dfrac{1}{|x|}$

41. $y = \sqrt{|x|}$ **42.** $y = \sqrt{-x}$

43. $y = x^3/8$ **44.** $y = -4\sqrt{x}$

45. $y = -x^{3/2}$ **46.** $y = (-x)^{2/3}$

Even and Odd Functions

In Exercises 47–58, say whether the function is even, odd, or neither. Give reasons for your answer.

47. $f(x) = 3$ **48.** $f(x) = x^{-5}$

49. $f(x) = x^2 + 1$ **50.** $f(x) = x^2 + x$

51. $g(x) = x^3 + x$ **52.** $g(x) = x^4 + 3x^2 - 1$

53. $g(x) = \dfrac{1}{x^2 - 1}$ **54.** $g(x) = \dfrac{x}{x^2 - 1}$

55. $h(t) = \dfrac{1}{t - 1}$ **56.** $h(t) = |t^3|$

57. $h(t) = 2t + 1$ **58.** $h(t) = 2|t| + 1$

Theory and Examples

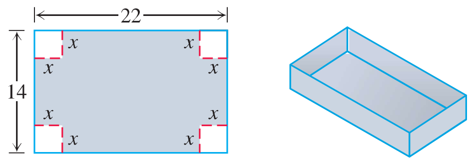
59. The variable s is proportional to t, and $s = 25$ when $t = 75$. Determine t when $s = 60$.

60. Kinetic energy The kinetic energy K of a mass is proportional to the square of its velocity v. If $K = 12{,}960$ joules when $v = 18$ m/sec, what is K when $v = 10$ m/sec?

61. The variables r and s are inversely proportional, and $r = 6$ when $s = 4$. Determine s when $r = 10$.

62. Boyle's Law Boyle's Law says that the volume V of a gas at constant temperature increases whenever the pressure P decreases, so that V and P are inversely proportional. If $P = 14.7$ lb/in^2 when $V = 1000$ in^3, then what is V when $P = 23.4$ lb/in^2?

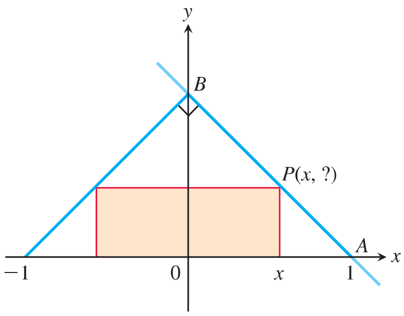
63. A box with an open top is to be constructed from a rectangular piece of cardboard with dimensions 14 in. by 22 in. by cutting out equal squares of side x at each corner and then folding up the sides as in the figure. Express the volume V of the box as a function of x.



64. The accompanying figure shows a rectangle inscribed in an isosceles right triangle whose hypotenuse is 2 units long.

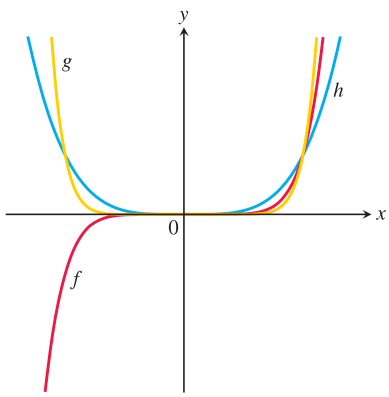
a. Express the y-coordinate of P in terms of x. (You might start by writing an equation for the line AB.)

b. Express the area of the rectangle in terms of x.

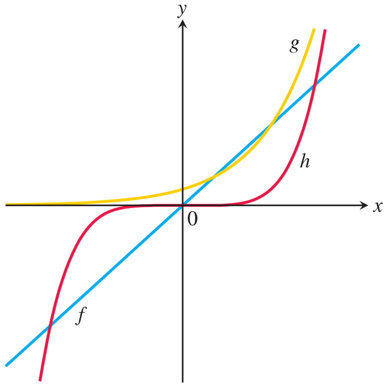


In Exercises 65 and 66, match each equation with its graph. Do not use a graphing device, and give reasons for your answer.

65. a. $y = x^4$ **b.** $y = x^7$ **c.** $y = x^{10}$



66. a. $y = 5x$ **b.** $y = 5^x$ **c.** $y = x^5$



T **67. a.** Graph the functions $f(x) = x/2$ and $g(x) = 1 + (4/x)$ together to identify the values of x for which

$$\frac{x}{2} > 1 + \frac{4}{x}.$$

b. Confirm your findings in part (a) algebraically.

T **68. a.** Graph the functions $f(x) = 3/(x - 1)$ and $g(x) = 2/(x + 1)$ together to identify the values of x for which

$$\frac{3}{x - 1} < \frac{2}{x + 1}.$$

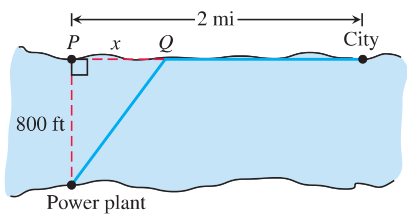
b. Confirm your findings in part (a) algebraically.

69. For a curve to be *symmetric about the x-axis*, the point (x, y) must lie on the curve if and only if the point $(x, -y)$ lies on the curve. Explain why a curve that is symmetric about the x-axis is not the graph of a function, unless the function is $y = 0$.

70. Three hundred books sell for \$40 each, resulting in a revenue of (300)(\$40) = \$12,000. For each \$5 increase in the price, 25 fewer books are sold. Write the revenue R as a function of the number x of \$5 increases.

71. A pen in the shape of an isosceles right triangle with legs of length x ft and hypotenuse of length h ft is to be built. If fencing costs \$5/ft for the legs and \$10/ft for the hypotenuse, write the total cost C of construction as a function of h.

72. Industrial costs A power plant sits next to a river where the river is 800 ft wide. To lay a new cable from the plant to a location in the city 2 mi downstream on the opposite side costs \$180 per foot across the river and \$100 per foot along the land.



NOT TO SCALE

a. Suppose that the cable goes from the plant to a point Q on the opposite side that is x ft from the point P directly opposite the plant. Write a function $C(x)$ that gives the cost of laying the cable in terms of the distance x.

b. Generate a table of values to determine if the least expensive location for point Q is less than 2000 ft or greater than 2000 ft from point P.

1.2 Combining Functions; Shifting and Scaling Graphs

In this section we look at the main ways functions are combined or transformed to form new functions.

Sums, Differences, Products, and Quotients

Like numbers, functions can be added, subtracted, multiplied, and divided (except where the denominator is zero) to produce new functions. If f and g are functions, then for every x that belongs to the domains of both f and g (that is, for $x \in D(f) \cap D(g)$), we define functions $f + g$, $f - g$, and fg by the formulas

$$(f + g)(x) = f(x) + g(x)$$
$$(f - g)(x) = f(x) - g(x)$$
$$(fg)(x) = f(x)g(x).$$

Notice that the $+$ sign on the left-hand side of the first equation represents the operation of addition of *functions*, whereas the $+$ on the right-hand side of the equation means addition of the real numbers $f(x)$ and $g(x)$.

At any point of $D(f) \cap D(g)$ at which $g(x) \neq 0$, we can also define the function f/g by the formula

$$\left(\frac{f}{g}\right)(x) = \frac{f(x)}{g(x)} \qquad (\text{where } g(x) \neq 0).$$

Functions can also be multiplied by constants: If c is a real number, then the function cf is defined for all x in the domain of f by

$$(cf)(x) = cf(x).$$

EXAMPLE 1 The functions defined by the formulas

$$f(x) = \sqrt{x} \qquad \text{and} \qquad g(x) = \sqrt{1 - x}$$

have domains $D(f) = [0, \infty)$ and $D(g) = (-\infty, 1]$. The points common to these domains are the points

$$[0, \infty) \cap (-\infty, 1] = [0, 1].$$

The following table summarizes the formulas and domains for the various algebraic combinations of the two functions. We also write $f \cdot g$ for the product function fg.

Function	Formula	Domain
$f + g$	$(f + g)(x) = \sqrt{x} + \sqrt{1 - x}$	$[0, 1] = D(f) \cap D(g)$
$f - g$	$(f - g)(x) = \sqrt{x} - \sqrt{1 - x}$	$[0, 1]$
$g - f$	$(g - f)(x) = \sqrt{1 - x} - \sqrt{x}$	$[0, 1]$
$f \cdot g$	$(f \cdot g)(x) = f(x)g(x) = \sqrt{x(1 - x)}$	$[0, 1]$
f/g	$\frac{f}{g}(x) = \frac{f(x)}{g(x)} = \sqrt{\frac{x}{1 - x}}$	$[0, 1)$ ($x = 1$ excluded)
g/f	$\frac{g}{f}(x) = \frac{g(x)}{f(x)} = \sqrt{\frac{1 - x}{x}}$	$(0, 1]$ ($x = 0$ excluded)

The graph of the function $f + g$ is obtained from the graphs of f and g by adding the corresponding y-coordinates $f(x)$ and $g(x)$ at each point $x \in D(f) \cap D(g)$, as in Figure 1.25. The graphs of $f + g$ and $f \cdot g$ from Example 1 are shown in Figure 1.26.

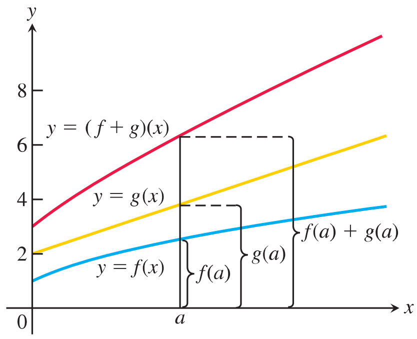


FIGURE 1.25 Graphical addition of two functions.

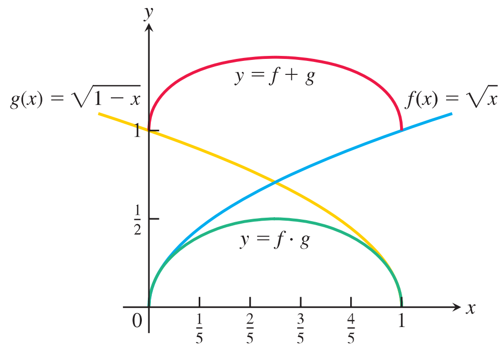


FIGURE 1.26 The domain of the function $f + g$ is the intersection of the domains of f and g, the interval $[0, 1]$ on the x-axis where these domains overlap. This interval is also the domain of the function $f \cdot g$ (Example 1).

Composite Functions

Composition is another method for combining functions.

DEFINITION If f and g are functions, the **composite** function $f \circ g$ ("f composed with g") is defined by

$$(f \circ g)(x) = f(g(x)).$$

The domain of $f \circ g$ consists of the numbers x in the domain of g for which $g(x)$ lies in the domain of f.

The definition implies that $f \circ g$ can be formed when the range of g lies in the domain of f. To find $(f \circ g)(x)$, *first* find $g(x)$ and *second* find $f(g(x))$. Figure 1.27 pictures $f \circ g$ as a machine diagram, and Figure 1.28 shows the composite as an arrow diagram.

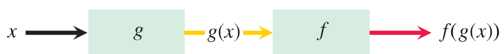


FIGURE 1.27 A composite function $f \circ g$ uses the output $g(x)$ of the first function g as the input for the second function f.

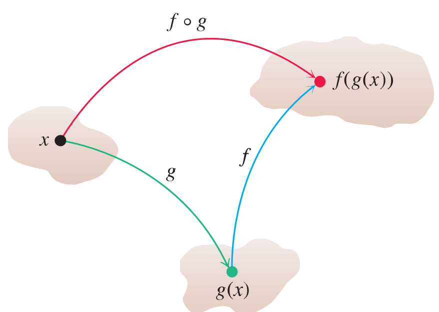


FIGURE 1.28 Arrow diagram for $f \circ g$. If x lies in the domain of g and $g(x)$ lies in the domain of f, then the functions f and g can be composed to form $(f \circ g)(x)$.

To evaluate the composite function $g \circ f$ (when defined), we find $f(x)$ first and then $g(f(x))$. The domain of $g \circ f$ is the set of numbers x in the domain of f such that $f(x)$ lies in the domain of g.

The functions $f \circ g$ and $g \circ f$ are usually quite different.

EXAMPLE 2 If $f(x) = \sqrt{x}$ and $g(x) = x + 1$, find

(a) $(f \circ g)(x)$ **(b)** $(g \circ f)(x)$ **(c)** $(f \circ f)(x)$ **(d)** $(g \circ g)(x)$.

Solution

	Composite	**Domain**
(a)	$(f \circ g)(x) = f(g(x)) = \sqrt{g(x)} = \sqrt{x + 1}$	$[-1, \infty)$
(b)	$(g \circ f)(x) = g(f(x)) = f(x) + 1 = \sqrt{x} + 1$	$[0, \infty)$
(c)	$(f \circ f)(x) = f(f(x)) = \sqrt{f(x)} = \sqrt{\sqrt{x}} = x^{1/4}$	$[0, \infty)$
(d)	$(g \circ g)(x) = g(g(x)) = g(x) + 1 = (x + 1) + 1 = x + 2$	$(-\infty, \infty)$

To see why the domain of $f \circ g$ is $[-1, \infty)$, notice that $g(x) = x + 1$ is defined for all real x but belongs to the domain of f only if $x + 1 \geq 0$, that is to say, when $x \geq -1$. ■

Notice that if $f(x) = x^2$ and $g(x) = \sqrt{x}$, then $(f \circ g)(x) = \left(\sqrt{x}\right)^2 = x$. However, the domain of $f \circ g$ is $[0, \infty)$, not $(-\infty, \infty)$, since $\sqrt{x}$ requires $x \geq 0$.

Shifting a Graph of a Function

A common way to obtain a new function from an existing one is by adding a constant to each output of the existing function, or to its input variable. The graph of the new function is the graph of the original function shifted vertically or horizontally, as follows.

Shift Formulas

Vertical Shifts

$y = f(x) + k$ Shifts the graph of f *up* k units if $k > 0$
Shifts it *down* $|k|$ units if $k < 0$

Horizontal Shifts

$y = f(x + h)$ Shifts the graph of f *left* h units if $h > 0$
Shifts it *right* $|h|$ units if $h < 0$

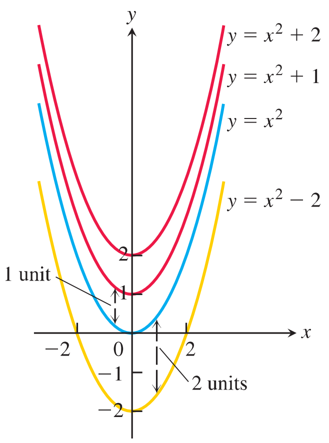


FIGURE 1.29 To shift the graph of $f(x) = x^2$ up (or down), we add positive (or negative) constants to the formula for f (Examples 3a and b).

EXAMPLE 3

(a) Adding 1 to the right-hand side of the formula $y = x^2$ to get $y = x^2 + 1$ shifts the graph up 1 unit (Figure 1.29).

(b) Adding -2 to the right-hand side of the formula $y = x^2$ to get $y = x^2 - 2$ shifts the graph down 2 units (Figure 1.29).

(c) Adding 3 to x in $y = x^2$ to get $y = (x + 3)^2$ shifts the graph 3 units to the left, while adding -2 shifts the graph 2 units to the right (Figure 1.30).

(d) Adding -2 to x in $y = |x|$, and then adding -1 to the result, gives $y = |x - 2| - 1$ and shifts the graph 2 units to the right and 1 unit down (Figure 1.31). ■

Scaling and Reflecting a Graph of a Function

To scale the graph of a function $y = f(x)$ is to stretch or compress it, vertically or horizontally. This is accomplished by multiplying the function f, or the independent variable x, by an appropriate constant c. Reflections across the coordinate axes are special cases where $c = -1$.

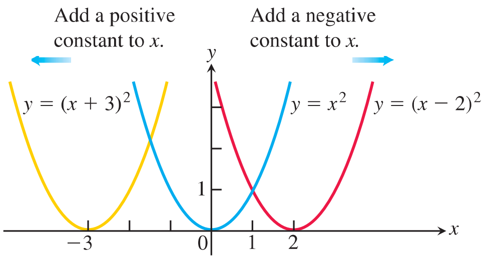


FIGURE 1.30 To shift the graph of $y = x^2$ to the left, we add a positive constant to x (Example 3c). To shift the graph to the right, we add a negative constant to x.

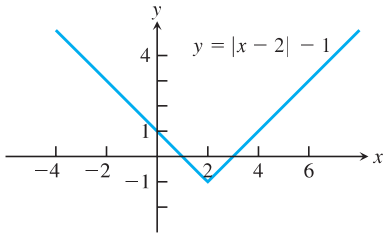


FIGURE 1.31 The graph of $y = |x|$ shifted 2 units to the right and 1 unit down (Example 3d).

Vertical and Horizontal Scaling and Reflecting Formulas

For $c > 1$, the graph is scaled:

$y = cf(x)$	Stretches the graph of f vertically by a factor of c.
$y = \frac{1}{c}f(x)$	Compresses the graph of f vertically by a factor of c.
$y = f(cx)$	Compresses the graph of f horizontally by a factor of c.
$y = f(x/c)$	Stretches the graph of f horizontally by a factor of c.

For $c = -1$, the graph is reflected:

$y = -f(x)$	Reflects the graph of f across the x-axis.
$y = f(-x)$	Reflects the graph of f across the y-axis.

EXAMPLE 4 Here we scale and reflect the graph of $y = \sqrt{x}$.

(a) **Vertical:** Multiplying the right-hand side of $y = \sqrt{x}$ by 3 to get $y = 3\sqrt{x}$ stretches the graph vertically by a factor of 3, whereas multiplying by $1/3$ compresses the graph by a factor of 3 (Figure 1.32).

(b) **Horizontal:** The graph of $y = \sqrt{3x}$ is a horizontal compression of the graph of $y = \sqrt{x}$ by a factor of 3, and $y = \sqrt{x/3}$ is a horizontal stretching by a factor of 3 (Figure 1.33). Note that $y = \sqrt{3x} = \sqrt{3}\sqrt{x}$ so a horizontal compression *may* correspond to a vertical stretching by a different scaling factor. Likewise, a horizontal stretching may correspond to a vertical compression by a different scaling factor.

(c) **Reflection:** The graph of $y = -\sqrt{x}$ is a reflection of $y = \sqrt{x}$ across the x-axis, and $y = \sqrt{-x}$ is a reflection across the y-axis (Figure 1.34). ■

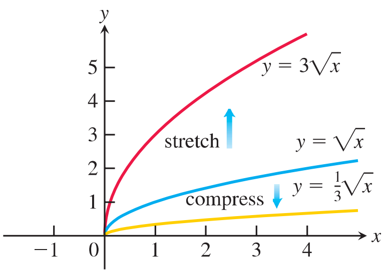


FIGURE 1.32 Vertically stretching and compressing the graph $y = \sqrt{x}$ by a factor of 3 (Example 4a).

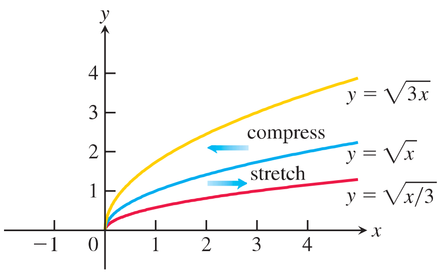


FIGURE 1.33 Horizontally stretching and compressing the graph $y = \sqrt{x}$ by a factor of 3 (Example 4b).

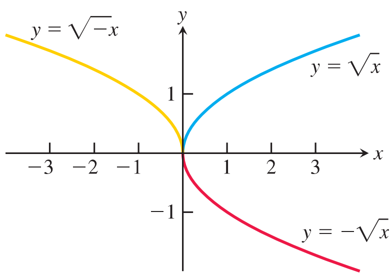


FIGURE 1.34 Reflections of the graph $y = \sqrt{x}$ across the coordinate axes (Example 4c).

EXAMPLE 5 Given the function $f(x) = x^4 - 4x^3 + 10$ (Figure 1.35a), find formulas to

(a) compress the graph horizontally by a factor of 2 followed by a reflection across the y-axis (Figure 1.35b).

(b) compress the graph vertically by a factor of 2 followed by a reflection across the x-axis (Figure 1.35c).

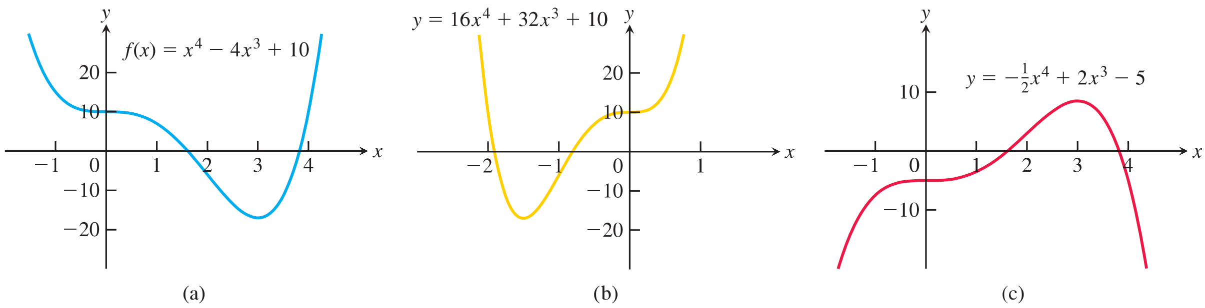


FIGURE 1.35 (a) The original graph of f. (b) The horizontal compression of $y = f(x)$ in part (a) by a factor of 2, followed by a reflection across the y-axis. (c) The vertical compression of $y = f(x)$ in part (a) by a factor of 2, followed by a reflection across the x-axis (Example 5).

Solution

(a) We multiply x by 2 to get the horizontal compression, and by -1 to give reflection across the y-axis. The formula is obtained by substituting $-2x$ for x in the right-hand side of the equation for f:

$$\begin{aligned} y = f(-2x) &= (-2x)^4 - 4(-2x)^3 + 10 \\ &= 16x^4 + 32x^3 + 10. \end{aligned}$$

(b) The formula is

$$y = -\frac{1}{2}f(x) = -\frac{1}{2}x^4 + 2x^3 - 5.$$

Exercises 1.2

Algebraic Combinations

In Exercises 1 and 2, find the domains and ranges of f, g, $f + g$, and $f \cdot g$.

1. $f(x) = x, \quad g(x) = \sqrt{x - 1}$

2. $f(x) = \sqrt{x + 1}, \quad g(x) = \sqrt{x - 1}$

In Exercises 3 and 4, find the domains and ranges of f, g, f/g, and g/f.

3. $f(x) = 2, \quad g(x) = x^2 + 1$

4. $f(x) = 1, \quad g(x) = 1 + \sqrt{x}$

Composites of Functions

5. If $f(x) = x + 5$ and $g(x) = x^2 - 3$, find the following.

a. $f(g(0))$ **b.** $g(f(0))$
c. $f(g(x))$ **d.** $g(f(x))$
e. $f(f(-5))$ **f.** $g(g(2))$
g. $f(f(x))$ **h.** $g(g(x))$

6. If $f(x) = x - 1$ and $g(x) = 1/(x + 1)$, find the following.

a. $f(g(1/2))$ **b.** $g(f(1/2))$
c. $f(g(x))$ **d.** $g(f(x))$
e. $f(f(2))$ **f.** $g(g(2))$
g. $f(f(x))$ **h.** $g(g(x))$

In Exercises 7–10, write a formula for $f \circ g \circ h$.

7. $f(x) = x + 1, \quad g(x) = 3x, \quad h(x) = 4 - x$

8. $f(x) = 3x + 4, \quad g(x) = 2x - 1, \quad h(x) = x^2$

9. $f(x) = \sqrt{x + 1}, \quad g(x) = \dfrac{1}{x + 4}, \quad h(x) = \dfrac{1}{x}$

10. $f(x) = \dfrac{x + 2}{3 - x}, \quad g(x) = \dfrac{x^2}{x^2 + 1}, \quad h(x) = \sqrt{2 - x}$

Let $f(x) = x - 3$, $g(x) = \sqrt{x}$, $h(x) = x^3$, and $j(x) = 2x$. Express each of the functions in Exercises 11 and 12 as a composite involving one or more of f, g, h, and j.

11. **a.** $y = \sqrt{x} - 3$ **b.** $y = 2\sqrt{x}$

c. $y = x^{1/4}$ **d.** $y = 4x$

e. $y = \sqrt{(x-3)^3}$ **f.** $y = (2x - 6)^3$

12. **a.** $y = 2x - 3$ **b.** $y = x^{3/2}$

c. $y = x^9$ **d.** $y = x - 6$

e. $y = 2\sqrt{x - 3}$ **f.** $y = \sqrt{x^3 - 3}$

13. Copy and complete the following table.

	$g(x)$	$f(x)$	$(f \circ g)(x)$
a.	$x - 7$	$\sqrt{x}$	?
b.	$x + 2$	$3x$	?
c.	?	$\sqrt{x - 5}$	$\sqrt{x^2 - 5}$
d.	$\frac{x}{x-1}$	$\frac{x}{x-1}$	?
e.	?	$1 + \frac{1}{x}$	x
f.	$\frac{1}{x}$	?	x

14. Copy and complete the following table.

	$g(x)$	$f(x)$	$(f \circ g)(x)$
a.	$\frac{1}{x-1}$	$\lvert x \rvert$	?
b.	?	$\frac{x-1}{x}$	$\frac{x}{x+1}$
c.	?	$\sqrt{x}$	$\lvert x \rvert$
d.	$\sqrt{x}$	?	$\lvert x \rvert$

15. Evaluate each expression using the given table of values:

x	-2	-1	0	1	2
$f(x)$	1	0	-2	1	2
$g(x)$	2	1	0	-1	0

a. $f(g(-1))$ **b.** $g(f(0))$ **c.** $f(f(-1))$

d. $g(g(2))$ **e.** $g(f(-2))$ **f.** $f(g(1))$

16. Evaluate each expression using the functions

$$f(x) = 2 - x, \quad g(x) = \begin{cases} -x, & -2 \le x < 0 \\ x - 1, & 0 \le x \le 2. \end{cases}$$

a. $f(g(0))$ **b.** $g(f(3))$ **c.** $g(g(-1))$

d. $f(f(2))$ **e.** $g(f(0))$ **f.** $f(g(1/2))$

In Exercises 17 and 18, **(a)** write formulas for $f \circ g$ and $g \circ f$ and find the **(b)** domain and **(c)** range of each.

17. $f(x) = \sqrt{x + 1}$, $g(x) = \frac{1}{x}$

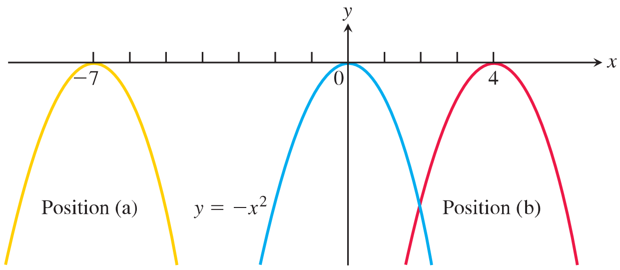
18. $f(x) = x^2$, $g(x) = 1 - \sqrt{x}$

19. Let $f(x) = \frac{x}{x - 2}$. Find a function $y = g(x)$ so that $(f \circ g)(x) = x$.

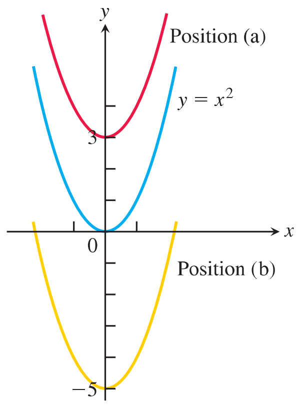
20. Let $f(x) = 2x^3 - 4$. Find a function $y = g(x)$ so that $(f \circ g)(x) = x + 2$.

Shifting Graphs

21. The accompanying figure shows the graph of $y = -x^2$ shifted to two new positions. Write equations for the new graphs.



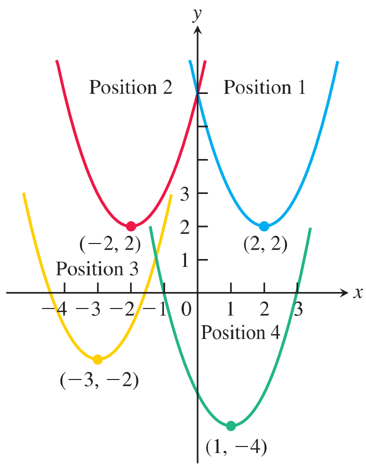
22. The accompanying figure shows the graph of $y = x^2$ shifted to two new positions. Write equations for the new graphs.



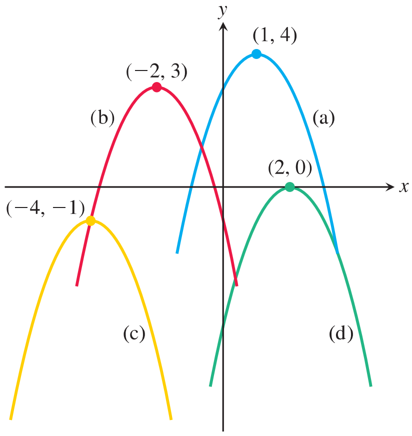
23. Match the equations listed in parts (a)–(d) to the graphs in the accompanying figure.

a. $y = (x - 1)^2 - 4$ **b.** $y = (x - 2)^2 + 2$

c. $y = (x + 2)^2 + 2$ **d.** $y = (x + 3)^2 - 2$



24. The accompanying figure shows the graph of $y = -x^2$ shifted to four new positions. Write an equation for each new graph.



Exercises 25–34 tell how many units and in what directions the graphs of the given equations are to be shifted. Give an equation for the shifted graph. Then sketch the original and shifted graphs together, labeling each graph with its equation.

25. $x^2 + y^2 = 49$ Down 3, left 2

26. $x^2 + y^2 = 25$ Up 3, left 4

27. $y = x^3$ Left 1, down 1

28. $y = x^{2/3}$ Right 1, down 1

29. $y = \sqrt{x}$ Left 0.81

30. $y = -\sqrt{x}$ Right 3

31. $y = 2x - 7$ Up 7

32. $y = \frac{1}{2}(x + 1) + 5$ Down 5, right 1

33. $y = 1/x$ Up 1, right 1

34. $y = 1/x^2$ Left 2, down 1

Graph the functions in Exercises 35–54.

35. $y = \sqrt{x + 4}$

36. $y = \sqrt{9 - x}$

37. $y = |x - 2|$

38. $y = |1 - x| - 1$

39. $y = 1 + \sqrt{x - 1}$

40. $y = 1 - \sqrt{x}$

41. $y = (x + 1)^{2/3}$

42. $y = (x - 8)^{2/3}$

43. $y = 1 - x^{2/3}$

44. $y + 4 = x^{2/3}$

45. $y = \sqrt[3]{x - 1} - 1$

46. $y = (x + 2)^{3/2} + 1$

47. $y = \dfrac{1}{x - 2}$

48. $y = \dfrac{1}{x} - 2$

49. $y = \dfrac{1}{x} + 2$

50. $y = \dfrac{1}{x + 2}$

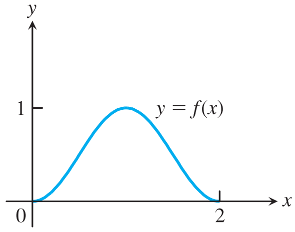
51. $y = \dfrac{1}{(x - 1)^2}$

52. $y = \dfrac{1}{x^2} - 1$

53. $y = \dfrac{1}{x^2} + 1$

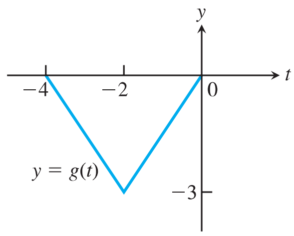
54. $y = \dfrac{1}{(x + 1)^2}$

55. The accompanying figure shows the graph of a function $f(x)$ with domain $[0, 2]$ and range $[0, 1]$. Find the domains and ranges of the following functions, and sketch their graphs.



a. $f(x) + 2$
b. $f(x) - 1$
c. $2f(x)$
d. $-f(x)$
e. $f(x + 2)$
f. $f(x - 1)$
g. $f(-x)$
h. $-f(x + 1) + 1$

56. The accompanying figure shows the graph of a function $g(t)$ with domain $[-4, 0]$ and range $[-3, 0]$. Find the domains and ranges of the following functions, and sketch their graphs.



a. $g(-t)$
b. $-g(t)$
c. $g(t) + 3$
d. $1 - g(t)$
e. $g(-t + 2)$
f. $g(t - 2)$
g. $g(1 - t)$
h. $-g(t - 4)$

Vertical and Horizontal Scaling

Exercises 57–66 tell by what factor and direction the graphs of the given functions are to be stretched or compressed. Give an equation for the stretched or compressed graph.

57. $y = x^2 - 1$, stretched vertically by a factor of 3

58. $y = x^2 - 1$, compressed horizontally by a factor of 2

59. $y = 1 + \dfrac{1}{x^2}$, compressed vertically by a factor of 2

60. $y = 1 + \dfrac{1}{x^2}$, stretched horizontally by a factor of 3

61. $y = \sqrt{x + 1}$, compressed horizontally by a factor of 4

62. $y = \sqrt{x + 1}$, stretched vertically by a factor of 3

63. $y = \sqrt{4 - x^2}$, stretched horizontally by a factor of 2

64. $y = \sqrt{4 - x^2}$, compressed vertically by a factor of 3

65. $y = 1 - x^3$, compressed horizontally by a factor of 3

66. $y = 1 - x^3$, stretched horizontally by a factor of 2

Graphing

In Exercises 67–74, graph each function, not by plotting points, but by starting with the graph of one of the standard functions presented in Figures 1.14–1.17 and applying an appropriate transformation.

67. $y = -\sqrt{2x + 1}$

68. $y = \sqrt{1 - \dfrac{x}{2}}$

69. $y = (x - 1)^3 + 2$

70. $y = (1 - x)^3 + 2$

71. $y = \dfrac{1}{2x} - 1$

72. $y = \dfrac{2}{x^2} + 1$

73. $y = -\sqrt[3]{x}$

74. $y = (-2x)^{2/3}$

75. Graph the function $y = |x^2 - 1|$.

76. Graph the function $y = \sqrt{|x|}$.

Combining Functions

77. Assume that f is an even function, g is an odd function, and both f and g are defined on the entire real line $(-\infty, \infty)$. Which of the following (where defined) are even? odd?

a. fg **b.** f/g **c.** g/f

d. $f^2 = ff$ **e.** $g^2 = gg$ **f.** $f \circ g$

g. $g \circ f$ **h.** $f \circ f$ **i.** $g \circ g$

78. Can a function be both even and odd? Give reasons for your answer.

T **79.** (*Continuation of Example 1.*) Graph the functions $f(x) = \sqrt{x}$ and $g(x) = \sqrt{1 - x}$ together with their (a) sum, (b) product, (c) two differences, (d) two quotients.

T **80.** Let $f(x) = x - 7$ and $g(x) = x^2$. Graph f and g together with $f \circ g$ and $g \circ f$.

1.3 Trigonometric Functions

This section reviews radian measure and the basic trigonometric functions.

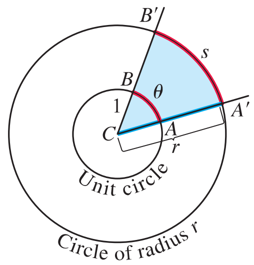


FIGURE 1.36 The radian measure of the central angle $A'CB'$ is the number $\theta = s/r$. For a unit circle of radius $r = 1$, θ is the length of arc AB that central angle ACB cuts from the unit circle.

Angles

Angles are measured in degrees or radians. The number of **radians** in the central angle $A'CB'$ within a circle of radius r is defined as the number of "radius units" contained in the arc s subtended by that central angle. If we denote this central angle by θ when measured in radians, this means that $\theta = s/r$ (Figure 1.36), or

$$\boxed{s = r\theta \qquad (\theta \text{ in radians}). \qquad (1)}$$

If the circle is a unit circle having radius $r = 1$, then from Figure 1.36 and Equation (1), we see that the central angle θ measured in radians is just the length of the arc that the angle cuts from the unit circle. Since one complete revolution of the unit circle is 360° or 2π radians, we have

$$\pi \text{ radians} = 180° \qquad (2)$$

and

$$1 \text{ radian} = \frac{180}{\pi} (\approx 57.3) \text{ degrees} \qquad \text{or} \qquad 1 \text{ degree} = \frac{\pi}{180} (\approx 0.017) \text{ radians}.$$

Table 1.1 shows the equivalence between degree and radian measures for some basic angles.

TABLE 1.1 Angles measured in degrees and radians

Degrees	−180	−135	−90	−45	0	30	45	60	90	120	135	150	180	270	360
θ (radians)	$-\pi$	$\frac{-3\pi}{4}$	$\frac{-\pi}{2}$	$\frac{-\pi}{4}$	0	$\frac{\pi}{6}$	$\frac{\pi}{4}$	$\frac{\pi}{3}$	$\frac{\pi}{2}$	$\frac{2\pi}{3}$	$\frac{3\pi}{4}$	$\frac{5\pi}{6}$	π	$\frac{3\pi}{2}$	2π

An angle in the xy-plane is said to be in **standard position** if its vertex lies at the origin and its initial ray lies along the positive x-axis (Figure 1.37). Angles measured counterclockwise from the positive x-axis are assigned positive measures; angles measured clockwise are assigned negative measures.

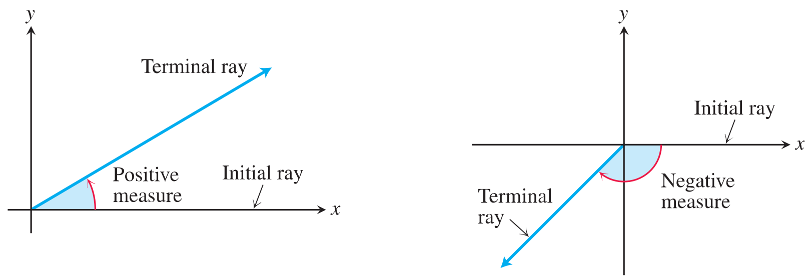


FIGURE 1.37 Angles in standard position in the xy-plane.

Angles describing counterclockwise rotations can go arbitrarily far beyond 2π radians or 360°. Similarly, angles describing clockwise rotations can have negative measures of all sizes (Figure 1.38).

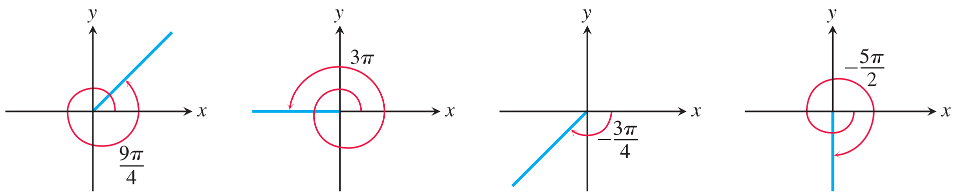
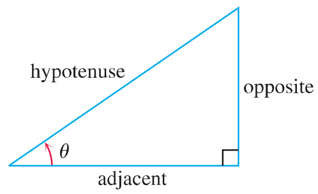


FIGURE 1.38 Nonzero radian measures can be positive or negative and can go beyond 2π.

Angle Convention: Use Radians From now on, in this book it is assumed that all angles are measured in radians unless degrees or some other unit is stated explicitly. When we talk about the angle $\pi/3$, we mean $\pi/3$ radians (which is 60°), not $\pi/3$ degrees. We use radians because it simplifies many of the operations in calculus, and some results we will obtain involving the trigonometric functions are not true when angles are measured in degrees.



$$\sin\theta = \frac{\text{opp}}{\text{hyp}} \qquad \csc\theta = \frac{\text{hyp}}{\text{opp}}$$

$$\cos\theta = \frac{\text{adj}}{\text{hyp}} \qquad \sec\theta = \frac{\text{hyp}}{\text{adj}}$$

$$\tan\theta = \frac{\text{opp}}{\text{adj}} \qquad \cot\theta = \frac{\text{adj}}{\text{opp}}$$

FIGURE 1.39 Trigonometric ratios of an acute angle.

The Six Basic Trigonometric Functions

You are probably familiar with defining the trigonometric functions of an acute angle in terms of the sides of a right triangle (Figure 1.39). We extend this definition to obtuse and negative angles by first placing the angle in standard position in a circle of radius r. We then define the trigonometric functions in terms of the coordinates of the point $P(x, y)$ where the angle's terminal ray intersects the circle (Figure 1.40).

$$\textbf{sine:} \quad \sin\theta = \frac{y}{r} \qquad \textbf{cosecant:} \quad \csc\theta = \frac{r}{y}$$

$$\textbf{cosine:} \quad \cos\theta = \frac{x}{r} \qquad \textbf{secant:} \quad \sec\theta = \frac{r}{x}$$

$$\textbf{tangent:} \quad \tan\theta = \frac{y}{x} \qquad \textbf{cotangent:} \quad \cot\theta = \frac{x}{y}$$

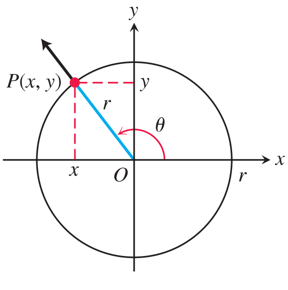


FIGURE 1.40 The trigonometric functions of a general angle θ are defined in terms of x, y, and r.

These extended definitions agree with the right-triangle definitions when the angle is acute.

Notice also that whenever the quotients are defined,

$$\tan\theta = \frac{\sin\theta}{\cos\theta} \qquad \cot\theta = \frac{1}{\tan\theta}$$

$$\sec\theta = \frac{1}{\cos\theta} \qquad \csc\theta = \frac{1}{\sin\theta}$$

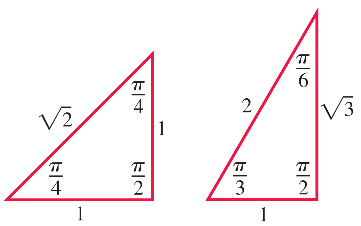


FIGURE 1.41 Radian angles and side lengths of two common triangles.

As you can see, $\tan\theta$ and $\sec\theta$ are not defined if $x = \cos\theta = 0$. This means they are not defined if θ is $\pm\pi/2, \pm 3\pi/2, \ldots$. Similarly, $\cot\theta$ and $\csc\theta$ are not defined for values of θ for which $y = 0$, namely $\theta = 0, \pm\pi, \pm 2\pi, \ldots$.

The exact values of these trigonometric ratios for some angles can be read from the triangles in Figure 1.41. For instance,

$$\sin\frac{\pi}{4} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \qquad \sin\frac{\pi}{6} = \frac{1}{2} \qquad \sin\frac{\pi}{3} = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$$

$$\cos\frac{\pi}{4} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \qquad \cos\frac{\pi}{6} = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \qquad \cos\frac{\pi}{3} = \frac{1}{2}$$

$$\tan\frac{\pi}{4} = 1 \qquad \tan\frac{\pi}{6} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \qquad \tan\frac{\pi}{3} = \sqrt{3}$$

The CAST rule (Figure 1.42) is useful for remembering when the basic trigonometric functions are positive or negative. For instance, from the triangle in Figure 1.43, we see that

$$\sin\frac{2\pi}{3} = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}, \qquad \cos\frac{2\pi}{3} = -\frac{1}{2}, \qquad \tan\frac{2\pi}{3} = -\sqrt{3}.$$

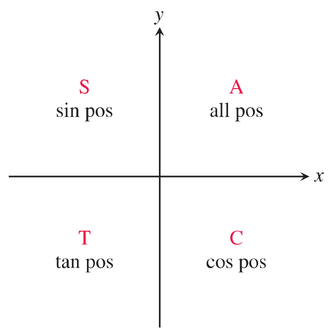


FIGURE 1.42 The CAST rule, remembered by the statement "Calculus Activates Student Thinking," tells which trigonometric functions are positive in each quadrant.

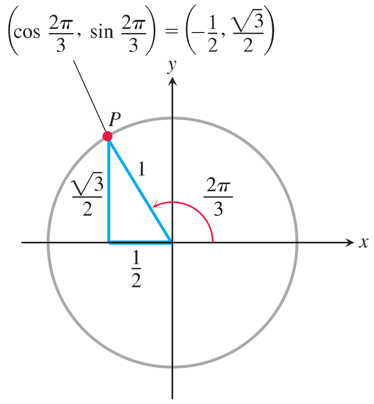


FIGURE 1.43 The triangle for calculating the sine and cosine of $2\pi/3$ radians. The side lengths come from the geometry of right triangles.

Using a similar method we determined the values of $\sin\theta$, $\cos\theta$, and $\tan\theta$ shown in Table 1.2.

TABLE 1.2 Values of $\sin\theta$, $\cos\theta$, and $\tan\theta$ for selected values of θ

Degrees	**−180**	**−135**	**−90**	**−45**	**0**	**30**	**45**	**60**	**90**	**120**	**135**	**150**	**180**	**270**	**360**
θ (radians)	$-\pi$	$\frac{-3\pi}{4}$	$\frac{-\pi}{2}$	$\frac{-\pi}{4}$	0	$\frac{\pi}{6}$	$\frac{\pi}{4}$	$\frac{\pi}{3}$	$\frac{\pi}{2}$	$\frac{2\pi}{3}$	$\frac{3\pi}{4}$	$\frac{5\pi}{6}$	π	$\frac{3\pi}{2}$	2π
$\sin\theta$	0	$\frac{-\sqrt{2}}{2}$	−1	$\frac{-\sqrt{2}}{2}$	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}$	$\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$	1	$\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$	$\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	−1	0
$\cos\theta$	−1	$\frac{-\sqrt{2}}{2}$	0	$\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}$	1	$\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$	$\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	$-\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{-\sqrt{2}}{2}$	$\frac{-\sqrt{3}}{2}$	−1	0	1
$\tan\theta$	0	1		−1	0	$\frac{\sqrt{3}}{3}$	1	$\sqrt{3}$		$-\sqrt{3}$	−1	$\frac{-\sqrt{3}}{3}$	0		0

Periodicity and Graphs of the Trigonometric Functions

When an angle of measure θ and an angle of measure $\theta + 2\pi$ are in standard position, their terminal rays coincide. The two angles therefore have the same trigonometric function values: $\sin(\theta + 2\pi) = \sin\theta$, $\tan(\theta + 2\pi) = \tan\theta$, and so on. Similarly, $\cos(\theta - 2\pi) = \cos\theta$, $\sin(\theta - 2\pi) = \sin\theta$, and so on. We describe this repeating behavior by saying that the six basic trigonometric functions are *periodic*.

Periods of Trigonometric Functions

Period π: $\tan(x + \pi) = \tan x$
$\cot(x + \pi) = \cot x$

Period 2π: $\sin(x + 2\pi) = \sin x$
$\cos(x + 2\pi) = \cos x$
$\sec(x + 2\pi) = \sec x$
$\csc(x + 2\pi) = \csc x$

DEFINITION A function $f(x)$ is **periodic** if there is a positive number p such that $f(x + p) = f(x)$ for every value of x. The smallest such value of p is the **period** of f.

When we graph trigonometric functions in the coordinate plane, we usually denote the independent variable by x instead of θ. Figure 1.44 shows that the tangent and cotangent functions have period $p = \pi$, and the other four functions have period 2π. Also, the symmetries in these graphs reveal that the cosine and secant functions are even and the other four functions are odd (although this does not prove those results).

Even

$\cos(-x) = \cos x$
$\sec(-x) = \sec x$

Odd

$\sin(-x) = -\sin x$
$\tan(-x) = -\tan x$
$\csc(-x) = -\csc x$
$\cot(-x) = -\cot x$

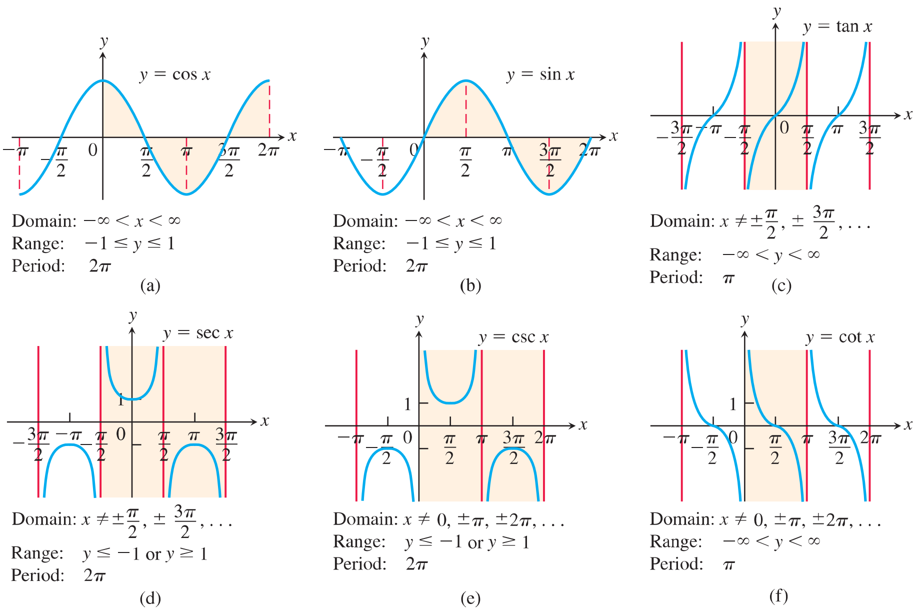


FIGURE 1.44 Graphs of the six basic trigonometric functions using radian measure. The shading for each trigonometric function indicates its periodicity.

Trigonometric Identities

The coordinates of any point $P(x, y)$ in the plane can be expressed in terms of the point's distance r from the origin and the angle θ that ray OP makes with the positive x-axis (Figure 1.40). Since $x/r = \cos\theta$ and $y/r = \sin\theta$, we have

$$x = r\cos\theta, \qquad y = r\sin\theta.$$

When $r = 1$ we can apply the Pythagorean theorem to the reference right triangle in Figure 1.45 and obtain the equation

$$\cos^2\theta + \sin^2\theta = 1. \tag{3}$$

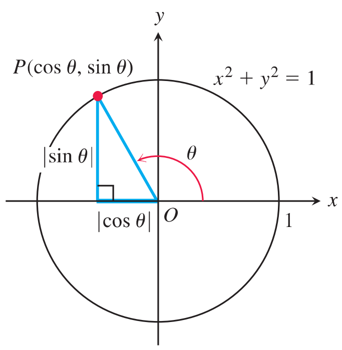


FIGURE 1.45 The reference triangle for a general angle θ.

This equation, true for all values of θ, is the most frequently used identity in trigonometry. Dividing this identity in turn by $\cos^2\theta$ and $\sin^2\theta$ gives

$$1 + \tan^2\theta = \sec^2\theta$$
$$1 + \cot^2\theta = \csc^2\theta$$

The following formulas hold for all angles A and B (Exercise 58).

Addition Formulas

$$\begin{aligned}\cos(A + B) &= \cos A\cos B - \sin A\sin B\\ \sin(A + B) &= \sin A\cos B + \cos A\sin B\end{aligned} \tag{4}$$

There are similar formulas for $\cos(A - B)$ and $\sin(A - B)$ (Exercises 35 and 36). All the trigonometric identities needed in this book derive from Equations (3) and (4). For example, substituting θ for both A and B in the addition formulas gives

Double-Angle Formulas

$$\begin{aligned}\cos 2\theta &= \cos^2\theta - \sin^2\theta\\ \sin 2\theta &= 2\sin\theta\cos\theta\end{aligned} \tag{5}$$

Additional formulas come from combining the equations

$$\cos^2\theta + \sin^2\theta = 1, \qquad \cos^2\theta - \sin^2\theta = \cos 2\theta.$$

We add the two equations to get $2\cos^2\theta = 1 + \cos 2\theta$ and subtract the second from the first to get $2\sin^2\theta = 1 - \cos 2\theta$. This results in the following identities, which are useful in integral calculus.

Half-Angle Formulas

$$\cos^2\theta = \frac{1 + \cos 2\theta}{2} \tag{6}$$

$$\sin^2\theta = \frac{1 - \cos 2\theta}{2} \tag{7}$$

The Law of Cosines

If a, b, and c are sides of a triangle ABC and if θ is the angle opposite c, then

$$c^2 = a^2 + b^2 - 2ab\cos\theta. \tag{8}$$

This equation is called the **law of cosines**.

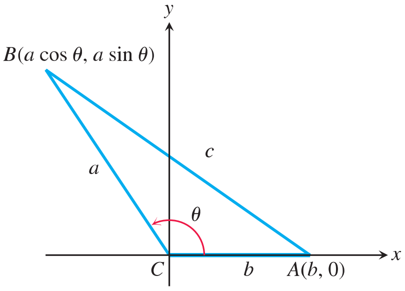


FIGURE 1.46 The square of the distance between A and B gives the law of cosines.

We can see why the law holds if we introduce coordinate axes with the origin at C and the positive x-axis along one side of the triangle, as in Figure 1.46. The coordinates of A are $(b, 0)$; the coordinates of B are $(a\cos\theta, a\sin\theta)$. The square of the distance between A and B is therefore

$$\begin{aligned} c^2 &= (a\cos\theta - b)^2 + (a\sin\theta)^2 \\ &= a^2\underbrace{(\cos^2\theta + \sin^2\theta)}_{1} + b^2 - 2ab\cos\theta \\ &= a^2 + b^2 - 2ab\cos\theta. \end{aligned}$$

The law of cosines generalizes the Pythagorean theorem. If $\theta = \pi/2$, then $\cos\theta = 0$ and $c^2 = a^2 + b^2$.

Two Special Inequalities

For any angle θ measured in radians, the sine and cosine functions satisfy

$$\boxed{-|\theta| \le \sin\theta \le |\theta| \qquad \text{and} \qquad -|\theta| \le 1 - \cos\theta \le |\theta|.}$$

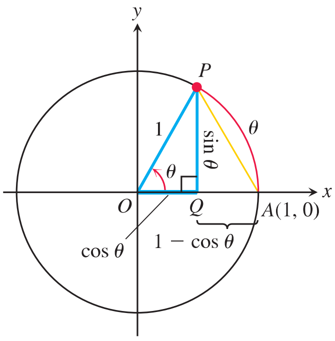


FIGURE 1.47 From the geometry of this figure, drawn for $\theta > 0$, we get the inequality $\sin^2\theta + (1 - \cos\theta)^2 \le \theta^2$.

To establish these inequalities, we picture θ as a nonzero angle in standard position (Figure 1.47). The circle in the figure is a unit circle, so $|\theta|$ equals the length of the circular arc AP. The length of line segment AP is therefore less than $|\theta|$.

Triangle APQ is a right triangle with sides of length

$$QP = |\sin\theta|, \qquad AQ = 1 - \cos\theta.$$

From the Pythagorean theorem and the fact that $AP < |\theta|$, we get

$$\sin^2\theta + (1 - \cos\theta)^2 = (AP)^2 \le \theta^2. \tag{9}$$

The terms on the left-hand side of Equation (9) are both positive, so each is smaller than their sum and hence is less than or equal to θ^2:

$$\sin^2\theta \le \theta^2 \qquad \text{and} \qquad (1 - \cos\theta)^2 \le \theta^2.$$

By taking square roots, this is equivalent to saying that

$$|\sin\theta| \le |\theta| \qquad \text{and} \qquad |1 - \cos\theta| \le |\theta|,$$

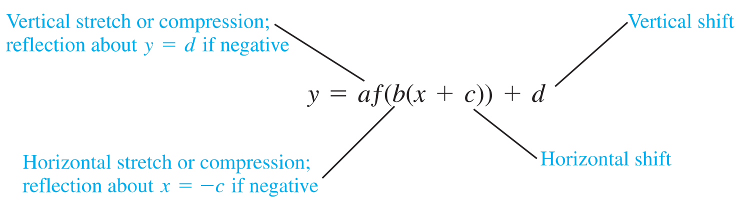
so

$$-|\theta| \le \sin\theta \le |\theta| \qquad \text{and} \qquad -|\theta| \le 1 - \cos\theta \le |\theta|.$$

These inequalities will be useful in the next chapter.

Transformations of Trigonometric Graphs

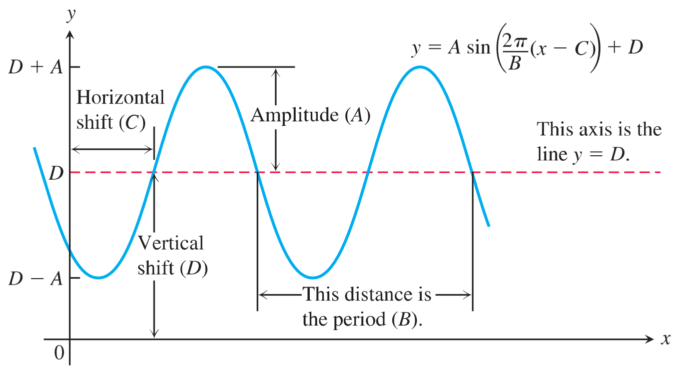
The rules for shifting, stretching, compressing, and reflecting the graph of a function summarized in the following diagram apply to the trigonometric functions we have discussed in this section.



The transformation rules applied to the sine function give the **general sine function** or **sinusoid** formula

$$f(x) = A \sin\left(\frac{2\pi}{B}(x - C)\right) + D,$$

where $|A|$ is the *amplitude*, $|B|$ is the *period*, C is the *horizontal shift*, and D is the *vertical shift*. A graphical interpretation of the various terms is given below.



Exercises 1.3

Radians and Degrees

1. On a circle of radius 10 m, how long is an arc that subtends a central angle of (**a**) $4\pi/5$ radians? (**b**) $110°$?
2. A central angle in a circle of radius 8 is subtended by an arc of length 10π. Find the angle's radian and degree measures.
3. You want to make an $80°$ angle by marking an arc on the perimeter of a 12-in.-diameter disk and drawing lines from the ends of the arc to the disk's center. To the nearest tenth of an inch, how long should the arc be?
4. If you roll a 1-m-diameter wheel forward 30 cm over level ground, through what angle will the wheel turn? Answer in radians (to the nearest tenth) and degrees (to the nearest degree).

Evaluating Trigonometric Functions

5. Copy and complete the following table of function values. If the function is undefined at a given angle, enter "UND." Do not use a calculator or tables.

θ	$-\pi$	$-2\pi/3$	0	$\pi/2$	$3\pi/4$
$\sin\theta$					
$\cos\theta$					
$\tan\theta$					
$\cot\theta$					
$\sec\theta$					
$\csc\theta$					

6. Copy and complete the following table of function values. If the function is undefined at a given angle, enter "UND." Do not use a calculator or tables.

θ	$-3\pi/2$	$-\pi/3$	$-\pi/6$	$\pi/4$	$5\pi/6$
$\sin\theta$					
$\cos\theta$					
$\tan\theta$					
$\cot\theta$					
$\sec\theta$					
$\csc\theta$					

In Exercises 7–12, one of $\sin x$, $\cos x$, and $\tan x$ is given. Find the other two if x lies in the specified interval.

7. $\sin x = \frac{3}{5}, \quad x \in \left[\frac{\pi}{2}, \pi\right]$
8. $\tan x = 2, \quad x \in \left[0, \frac{\pi}{2}\right]$
9. $\cos x = \frac{1}{3}, \quad x \in \left[-\frac{\pi}{2}, 0\right]$
10. $\cos x = -\frac{5}{13}, \quad x \in \left[\frac{\pi}{2}, \pi\right]$
11. $\tan x = \frac{1}{2}, \quad x \in \left[\pi, \frac{3\pi}{2}\right]$
12. $\sin x = -\frac{1}{2}, \quad x \in \left[\pi, \frac{3\pi}{2}\right]$

Graphing Trigonometric Functions

Graph the functions in Exercises 13–22. What is the period of each function?

13. $\sin 2x$
14. $\sin(x/2)$
15. $\cos \pi x$
16. $\cos \frac{\pi x}{2}$
17. $-\sin \frac{\pi x}{3}$
18. $-\cos 2\pi x$
19. $\cos\left(x - \frac{\pi}{2}\right)$
20. $\sin\left(x + \frac{\pi}{6}\right)$

21. $\sin\left(x - \frac{\pi}{4}\right) + 1$

22. $\cos\left(x + \frac{2\pi}{3}\right) - 2$

Graph the functions in Exercises 23–26 in the ts-plane (t-axis horizontal, s-axis vertical). What is the period of each function? What symmetries do the graphs have?

23. $s = \cot 2t$

24. $s = -\tan \pi t$

25. $s = \sec\left(\frac{\pi t}{2}\right)$

26. $s = \csc\left(\frac{t}{2}\right)$

T **27.** **a.** Graph $y = \cos x$ and $y = \sec x$ together for $-3\pi/2 \leq x \leq 3\pi/2$. Comment on the behavior of sec x in relation to the signs and values of cos x.

b. Graph $y = \sin x$ and $y = \csc x$ together for $-\pi \leq x \leq 2\pi$. Comment on the behavior of csc x in relation to the signs and values of sin x.

T **28.** Graph $y = \tan x$ and $y = \cot x$ together for $-7 \leq x \leq 7$. Comment on the behavior of cot x in relation to the signs and values of tan x.

29. Graph $y = \sin x$ and $y = \lfloor \sin x \rfloor$ together. What are the domain and range of $\lfloor \sin x \rfloor$?

30. Graph $y = \sin x$ and $y = \lceil \sin x \rceil$ together. What are the domain and range of $\lceil \sin x \rceil$?

Using the Addition Formulas

Use the addition formulas to derive the identities in Exercises 31–36.

31. $\cos\left(x - \frac{\pi}{2}\right) = \sin x$

32. $\cos\left(x + \frac{\pi}{2}\right) = -\sin x$

33. $\sin\left(x + \frac{\pi}{2}\right) = \cos x$

34. $\sin\left(x - \frac{\pi}{2}\right) = -\cos x$

35. $\cos(A - B) = \cos A \cos B + \sin A \sin B$ (Exercise 57 provides a different derivation.)

36. $\sin(A - B) = \sin A \cos B - \cos A \sin B$

37. What happens if you take $B = A$ in the trigonometric identity $\cos(A - B) = \cos A \cos B + \sin A \sin B$? Does the result agree with something you already know?

38. What happens if you take $B = 2\pi$ in the addition formulas? Do the results agree with something you already know?

In Exercises 39–42, express the given quantity in terms of sin x and cos x.

39. $\cos(\pi + x)$

40. $\sin(2\pi - x)$

41. $\sin\left(\frac{3\pi}{2} - x\right)$

42. $\cos\left(\frac{3\pi}{2} + x\right)$

43. Evaluate $\sin\frac{7\pi}{12}$ as $\sin\left(\frac{\pi}{4} + \frac{\pi}{3}\right)$.

44. Evaluate $\cos\frac{11\pi}{12}$ as $\cos\left(\frac{\pi}{4} + \frac{2\pi}{3}\right)$.

45. Evaluate $\cos\frac{\pi}{12}$.

46. Evaluate $\sin\frac{5\pi}{12}$.

Using the Half-Angle Formulas

Find the function values in Exercises 47–50.

47. $\cos^2\frac{\pi}{8}$

48. $\cos^2\frac{5\pi}{12}$

49. $\sin^2\frac{\pi}{12}$

50. $\sin^2\frac{3\pi}{8}$

Solving Trigonometric Equations

For Exercises 51–54, solve for the angle θ, where $0 \leq \theta \leq 2\pi$.

51. $\sin^2\theta = \frac{3}{4}$

52. $\sin^2\theta = \cos^2\theta$

53. $\sin 2\theta - \cos\theta = 0$

54. $\cos 2\theta + \cos\theta = 0$

Theory and Examples

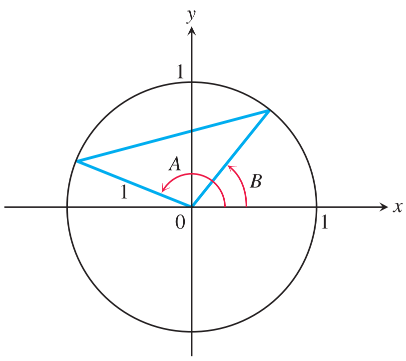
55. The tangent sum formula The standard formula for the tangent of the sum of two angles is

$$\tan(A + B) = \frac{\tan A + \tan B}{1 - \tan A \tan B}.$$

Derive the formula.

56. (*Continuation of Exercise 55.*) Derive a formula for $\tan(A - B)$.

57. Apply the law of cosines to the triangle in the accompanying figure to derive the formula for $\cos(A - B)$.



58. **a.** Apply the formula for $\cos(A - B)$ to the identity $\sin\theta = \cos\left(\frac{\pi}{2} - \theta\right)$ to obtain the addition formula for $\sin(A + B)$.

b. Derive the formula for $\cos(A + B)$ by substituting $-B$ for B in the formula for $\cos(A - B)$ from Exercise 35.

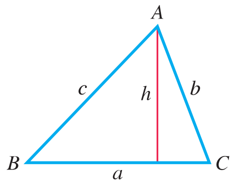
59. A triangle has sides $a = 2$ and $b = 3$ and angle $C = 60°$. Find the length of side c.

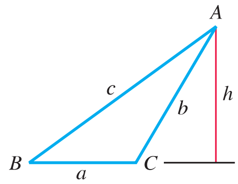
60. A triangle has sides $a = 2$ and $b = 3$ and angle $C = 40°$. Find the length of side c.

61. The law of sines *The law of sines* says that if a, b, and c are the sides opposite the angles A, B, and C in a triangle, then

$$\frac{\sin A}{a} = \frac{\sin B}{b} = \frac{\sin C}{c}.$$

Use the accompanying figures and the identity $\sin(\pi - \theta) = \sin\theta$, if required, to derive the law.





62. A triangle has sides $a = 2$ and $b = 3$ and angle $C = 60°$ (as in Exercise 59). Find the sine of angle B using the law of sines.

63. A triangle has side $c = 2$ and angles $A = \pi/4$ and $B = \pi/3$. Find the length a of the side opposite A.

T 64. **The approximation $\sin x \approx x$** It is often useful to know that, when x is measured in radians, $\sin x \approx x$ for numerically small values of x. In Section 3.11, we will see why the approximation holds. The approximation error is less than 1 in 5000 if $|x| < 0.1$.

a. With your grapher in radian mode, graph $y = \sin x$ and $y = x$ together in a viewing window about the origin. What do you see happening as x nears the origin?

b. With your grapher in degree mode, graph $y = \sin x$ and $y = x$ together about the origin again. How is the picture different from the one obtained with radian mode?

General Sine Curves

For

$$f(x) = A\sin\left(\frac{2\pi}{B}(x - C)\right) + D,$$

identify A, B, C, and D for the sine functions in Exercises 65–68 and sketch their graphs.

65. $y = 2\sin(x + \pi) - 1$

66. $y = \frac{1}{2}\sin(\pi x - \pi) + \frac{1}{2}$

67. $y = -\frac{2}{\pi}\sin\left(\frac{\pi}{2}t\right) + \frac{1}{\pi}$

68. $y = \frac{L}{2\pi}\sin\frac{2\pi t}{L}, \quad L > 0$

COMPUTER EXPLORATIONS

In Exercises 69–72, you will explore graphically the general sine function

$$f(x) = A\sin\left(\frac{2\pi}{B}(x - C)\right) + D$$

as you change the values of the constants A, B, C, and D. Use a CAS or computer grapher to perform the steps in the exercises.

69. **The period B** Set the constants $A = 3$, $C = D = 0$.

a. Plot $f(x)$ for the values $B = 1, 3, 2\pi, 5\pi$ over the interval $-4\pi \le x \le 4\pi$. Describe what happens to the graph of the general sine function as the period increases.

b. What happens to the graph for negative values of B? Try it with $B = -3$ and $B = -2\pi$.

70. **The horizontal shift C** Set the constants $A = 3$, $B = 6$, $D = 0$.

a. Plot $f(x)$ for the values $C = 0$, 1, and 2 over the interval $-4\pi \le x \le 4\pi$. Describe what happens to the graph of the general sine function as C increases through positive values.

b. What happens to the graph for negative values of C?

c. What smallest positive value should be assigned to C so the graph exhibits no horizontal shift? Confirm your answer with a plot.

71. **The vertical shift D** Set the constants $A = 3$, $B = 6$, $C = 0$.

a. Plot $f(x)$ for the values $D = 0$, 1, and 3 over the interval $-4\pi \le x \le 4\pi$. Describe what happens to the graph of the general sine function as D increases through positive values.

b. What happens to the graph for negative values of D?

72. **The amplitude A** Set the constants $B = 6$, $C = D = 0$.

a. Describe what happens to the graph of the general sine function as A increases through positive values. Confirm your answer by plotting $f(x)$ for the values $A = 1$, 5, and 9.

b. What happens to the graph for negative values of A?

1.4 Graphing with Software

Today a number of hardware devices, including computers, calculators, and smartphones, have graphing applications based on software that enables us to graph very complicated functions with high precision. Many of these functions could not otherwise be easily graphed. However, some care must be taken when using such graphing software, and in this section we address some of the issues that may be involved. In Chapter 4 we will see how calculus helps us determine that we are accurately viewing all the important features of a function's graph.

Graphing Windows

When using software for graphing, a portion of the graph is displayed in a **display** or **viewing window**. Depending on the software, the default window may give an incomplete or misleading picture of the graph. We use the term *square window* when the units or scales used on both axes are the same. This term does not mean that the display window itself is square (usually it is rectangular), but instead it means that the x-unit is the same length as the y-unit.

When a graph is displayed in the default mode, the x-unit may differ from the y-unit of scaling in order to capture essential features of the graph. This difference in scaling can cause visual distortions that may lead to erroneous interpretations of the function's behavior.

Some graphing software allows us to set the viewing window by specifying one or both of the intervals, $a \le x \le b$ and $c \le y \le d$, and it may allow for equalizing the scales used for the axes as well. The software selects equally spaced x-values in $[a, b]$ and then plots the points $(x, f(x))$. A point is plotted if and only if x lies in the domain of the function and $f(x)$ lies within the interval $[c, d]$. A short line segment is then drawn between each plotted point and its next neighboring point. We now give illustrative examples of some common problems that may occur with this procedure.

EXAMPLE 1 Graph the function $f(x) = x^3 - 7x^2 + 28$ in each of the following display or viewing windows:

(a) $[-10, 10]$ by $[-10, 10]$ **(b)** $[-4, 4]$ by $[-50, 10]$ **(c)** $[-4, 10]$ by $[-60, 60]$

Solution

(a) We select $a = -10$, $b = 10$, $c = -10$, and $d = 10$ to specify the interval of x-values and the range of y-values for the window. The resulting graph is shown in Figure 1.48a. It appears that the window is cutting off the bottom part of the graph and that the interval of x-values is too large. Let's try the next window.

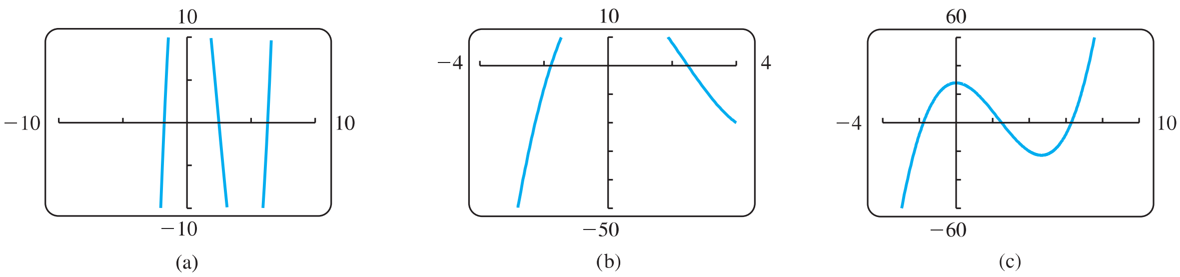


FIGURE 1.48 The graph of $f(x) = x^3 - 7x^2 + 28$ in different viewing windows. Selecting a window that gives a clear picture of a graph is often a trial-and-error process (Example 1). The default window used by the software may automatically display the graph in (c).

(b) We see some new features of the graph (Figure 1.48b), but the top is missing and we need to view more to the right of $x = 4$ as well. The next window should help.

(c) Figure 1.48c shows the graph in this new viewing window. Observe that we get a more complete picture of the graph in this window, and it is a reasonable graph of a third-degree polynomial. ■

EXAMPLE 2 When a graph is displayed, the x-unit may differ from the y-unit, as in the graphs shown in Figures 1.48b and 1.48c. The result is distortion in the picture, which may be misleading. The display window can be made square by compressing or stretching the units on one axis to match the scale on the other, giving the true graph. Many software systems have built-in options to make the window "square." If yours does not, you may have to bring to your viewing some foreknowledge of the true picture.

Figure 1.49a shows the graphs of the perpendicular lines $y = x$ and $y = -x + 3\sqrt{2}$, together with the semicircle $y = \sqrt{9 - x^2}$, in a nonsquare $[-4, 4]$ by $[-6, 8]$ display window. Notice the distortion. The lines do not appear to be perpendicular, and the semicircle appears to be elliptical in shape.

Figure 1.49b shows the graphs of the same functions in a square window in which the x-units are scaled to be the same as the y-units. Notice that the scaling on the x-axis for Figure 1.49a has been compressed in Figure 1.49b to make the window square. Figure 1.49c gives an enlarged view of Figure 1.49b with a square $[-3, 3]$ by $[0, 4]$ window. ■

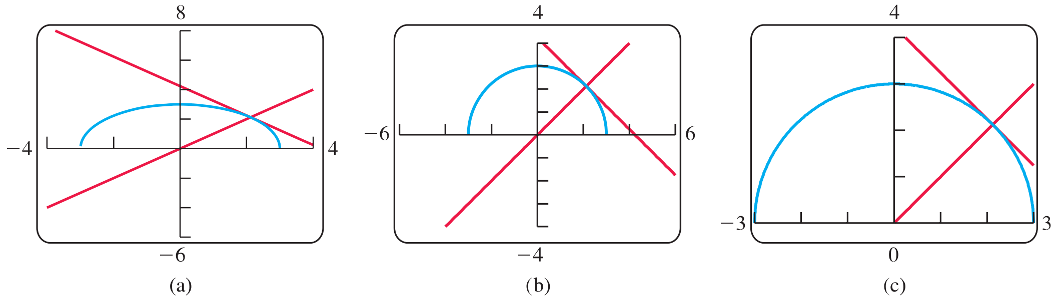


FIGURE 1.49 Graphs of the perpendicular lines $y = x$ and $y = -x + 3\sqrt{2}$ and of the semicircle $y = \sqrt{9 - x^2}$ appear distorted (a) in a nonsquare window, but clear (b) and (c) in square windows (Example 2). Some software may not provide options for the views in (b) or (c).

If the denominator of a rational function is zero at some x-value within the viewing window, graphing software may produce a steep near-vertical line segment from the top to the bottom of the window. Example 3 illustrates steep line segments.

Sometimes the graph of a trigonometric function oscillates very rapidly. When graphing software plots the points of the graph and connects them, many of the maximum and minimum points are actually missed. The resulting graph is then very misleading.

EXAMPLE 3 Graph the function $f(x) = \sin 100x$.

Solution Figure 1.50a shows the graph of f in the viewing window $[-12, 12]$ by $[-1, 1]$. We see that the graph looks very strange because the sine curve should oscillate periodically between -1 and 1. This behavior is not exhibited in Figure 1.50a. We might experiment with a smaller viewing window, say $[-6, 6]$ by $[-1, 1]$, but the graph is not better (Figure 1.50b). The difficulty is that the period of the trigonometric function $y = \sin 100x$ is very small $(2\pi/100 \approx 0.063)$. If we choose the much smaller viewing window $[-0.1, 0.1]$ by $[-1, 1]$ we get the graph shown in Figure 1.50c. This graph reveals the expected oscillations of a sine curve. ■

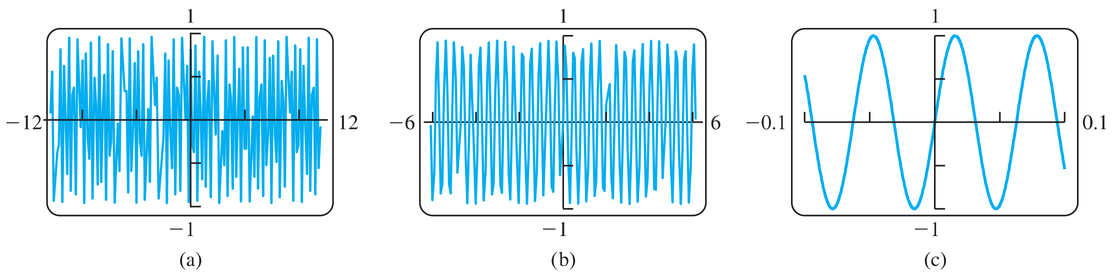


FIGURE 1.50 Graphs of the function $y = \sin 100x$ in three viewing windows. Because the period is $2\pi/100 \approx 0.063$, the smaller window in (c) best displays the true aspects of this rapidly oscillating function (Example 3).

EXAMPLE 4 Graph the function $y = \cos x + \dfrac{1}{200}\sin 200x$.

Solution In the viewing window $[-6, 6]$ by $[-1, 1]$ the graph appears much like the cosine function with some very small sharp wiggles on it (Figure 1.51a). We get a better look when we significantly reduce the window to $[-0.2, 0.2]$ by $[0.97, 1.01]$, obtaining the graph in Figure 1.51b. We now see the small but rapid oscillations of the second term, $(1/200)\sin 200x$, added to the comparatively larger values of the cosine curve. ■

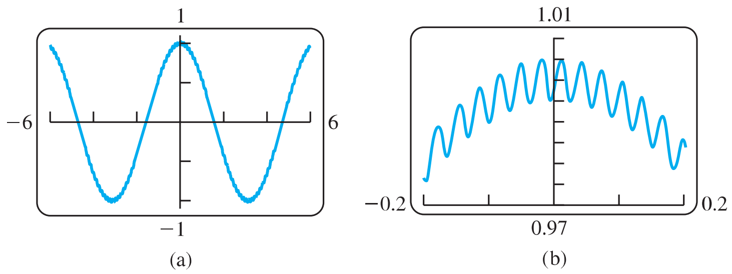


FIGURE 1.51 In (b) we see a close-up view of the function $y = \cos x + \frac{1}{200}\sin 200x$ graphed in (a). The term $\cos x$ clearly dominates the second term, $\frac{1}{200}\sin 200x$, which produces the rapid oscillations along the cosine curve. Both views are needed for a clear idea of the graph (Example 4).

Obtaining a Complete Graph

Some graphing software will not display the portion of a graph for $f(x)$ when $x < 0$. Usually that happens because of the algorithm the software is using to calculate the function values. Sometimes we can obtain the complete graph by defining the formula for the function in a different way, as illustrated in the next example.

EXAMPLE 5 Graph the function $y = x^{1/3}$.

Solution Some graphing software displays the graph shown in Figure 1.52a. When we compare it with the graph of $y = x^{1/3} = \sqrt[3]{x}$ in Figure 1.17, we see that the left branch for $x < 0$ is missing. The reason the graphs differ is that the software algorithm calculates $x^{1/3}$ as $e^{(1/3)\ln x}$. Since the logarithmic function is not defined for negative values of x, the software can produce only the right branch, where $x > 0$. (Logarithmic and exponential functions are introduced in the next two sections.)

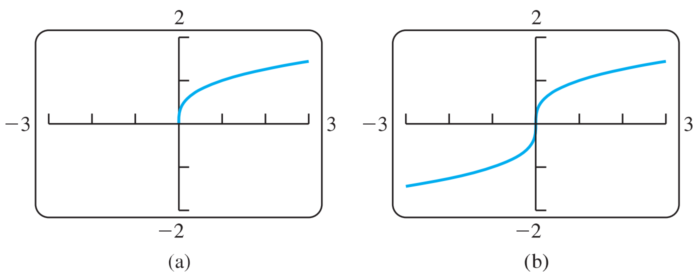


FIGURE 1.52 The graph of $y = x^{1/3}$ is missing the left branch in (a). In (b) we graph the function $f(x) = \frac{x}{|x|} \cdot |x|^{1/3}$, obtaining both branches. (See Example 5.)

To obtain the full picture showing both branches, we can graph the function

$$f(x) = \frac{x}{|x|} \cdot |x|^{1/3}.$$

This function equals $x^{1/3}$ except at $x = 0$ (where f is undefined, although $0^{1/3} = 0$). A graph of f is displayed in Figure 1.52b. ■

Capturing the Trend of Collected Data

We have pointed out that applied scientists and analysts often collect data to study a particular issue or phenomenon of interest. If there is no known principle or physical law relating the independent and dependent variables, the data can be plotted in a scatterplot to help find a curve that captures the overall trend of the data points. This process is called **regression analysis**, and the curve is called a **regression curve**.

Many graphing utilities have software that finds the regression curve for a particular type of curve (such as a straight line, a quadratic or other polynomial, or a power curve) and then superimposes the graph of the found curve over the scatterplot. This procedure results in a useful graphical visualization, and often the formula produced for the regression curve can be used to make reasonable estimates or to help explain the issue of interest.

One common method, known as **least squares**, finds the desired regression curve by minimizing the sum of the squares of the vertical distances between the data points and the curve. The least squares method is an *optimization* problem. (In Section 14.7 exercises, we discuss how the regression curve is calculated when fitting a straight line to the data.) Here we present a few examples illustrating the technique by using available software to find the curve. Keep in mind that different software packages may have different ways of entering the data points, and different output features as well.

EXAMPLE 6 Table 1.3 shows the annual cost of tuition and fees for a full-time student attending the University of California for the years 1990–2011. The data in the list cite the beginning of the academic year when the corresponding cost was in effect. Use the table to find a regression line capturing the trend of the data points, and use the line to estimate the cost for academic year 2018–19.

TABLE 1.3 Tuition and fees at the University of California

Year, x	Cost, y
1990	1,820
1995	4,166
2000	3,964
2005	6,802
2010	11,287
2011	13,218

Solution We use regression software that allows for fitting a straight line, and we enter the data from the table to obtain the formula

$$y = 506.25x - 1.0066 \cdot 10^6,$$

where x represents the year and y the cost that took effect that year. Figure 1.53 displays the scatterplot of the data together with the graph of this regression line. From the equation of the line, we find that for $x = 2018$,

$$y = 506.25(2018) - 1.0066 \cdot 10^6 = 15{,}013$$

is the estimated cost (rounded to the nearest dollar) for the academic year 2018–19. The last two data points rise above the trend line in the figure, so this estimate may turn out to be low. ■

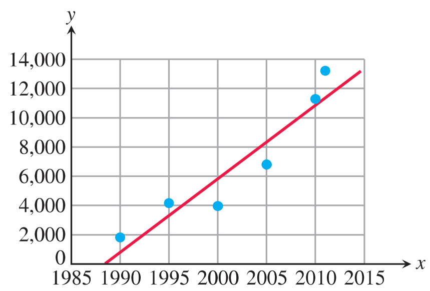


FIGURE 1.53 Scatterplot and regression line for the University of California tuition and fees from Table 1.3 (Example 6).

EXAMPLE 7 The Centers for Disease Control and Prevention recorded the deaths from tuberculosis in the United States for 1970–2006. We list the data in Table 1.4 for 5-year intervals. Find linear and quadratic regression curves capturing the trend of the data points. Which curve might be the better predictor?

TABLE 1.4 U.S. deaths from tuberculosis

Year, x	Deaths, y
1970	5,217
1975	3,333
1980	1,978
1985	1,752
1990	1,810
1995	1,336
2000	776
2005	648

Solution Using regression software that allows us to fit a straight line as well as a quadratic curve, we enter the data to obtain the formulas

$$y = 2.2279 \cdot 10^5 - 111.04x, \qquad \text{line fit}$$

and

$$y = \frac{1451}{350}x^2 - \frac{3,483,953}{210}x + \frac{464,757,147}{28}, \qquad \text{quadratic fit}$$

where x represents the year and y represents the number of deaths that occurred. A scatterplot of the data, together with the two trend curves, is displayed in Figure 1.54. In looking at the figure, it would appear that the quadratic curve most closely captures the trend of the data, except for the years 1990 and 1995, and would make the better predictor. However, the quadratic seems to have a minimum value near the year 2000, rising upward thereafter, so it would probably not be a useful tool for making good estimates in the years beyond 2010. This example illustrates the danger of using a regression curve to predict values beyond the range of the data used to construct the curve. ■

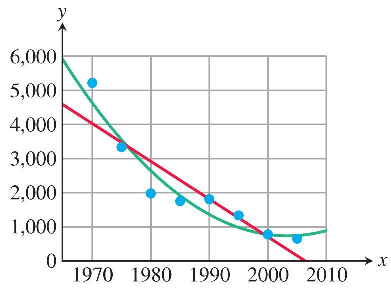


FIGURE 1.54 Scatterplot with the regression line and quadratic curves for tuberculosis deaths in the United States, based on Table 1.4 (Example 7).

Exercises 1.4

Choosing a Viewing Window

T In Exercises 1–4, use graphing software to determine which of the given viewing windows displays the most appropriate graph of the specified function.

1. $f(x) = x^4 - 7x^2 + 6x$
   a. $[-1, 1]$ by $[-1, 1]$ b. $[-2, 2]$ by $[-5, 5]$
   c. $[-10, 10]$ by $[-10, 10]$ d. $[-5, 5]$ by $[-25, 15]$
2. $f(x) = x^3 - 4x^2 - 4x + 16$
   a. $[-1, 1]$ by $[-5, 5]$ b. $[-3, 3]$ by $[-10, 10]$
   c. $[-5, 5]$ by $[-10, 20]$ d. $[-20, 20]$ by $[-100, 100]$
3. $f(x) = 5 + 12x - x^3$
   a. $[-1, 1]$ by $[-1, 1]$ b. $[-5, 5]$ by $[-10, 10]$
   c. $[-4, 4]$ by $[-20, 20]$ d. $[-4, 5]$ by $[-15, 25]$
4. $f(x) = \sqrt{5 + 4x - x^2}$
   a. $[-2, 2]$ by $[-2, 2]$ b. $[-2, 6]$ by $[-1, 4]$
   c. $[-3, 7]$ by $[0, 10]$ d. $[-10, 10]$ by $[-10, 10]$

Finding a Viewing Window

T In Exercises 5–30, find an appropriate graphing software viewing window for the given function and use it to display its graph. The window should give a picture of the overall behavior of the function. There is more than one choice, but incorrect choices can miss important aspects of the function.

5. $f(x) = x^4 - 4x^3 + 15$
6. $f(x) = \frac{x^3}{3} - \frac{x^2}{2} - 2x + 1$
7. $f(x) = x^5 - 5x^4 + 10$
8. $f(x) = 4x^3 - x^4$
9. $f(x) = x\sqrt{9 - x^2}$
10. $f(x) = x^2(6 - x^3)$
11. $y = 2x - 3x^{2/3}$
12. $y = x^{1/3}(x^2 - 8)$
13. $y = 5x^{2/5} - 2x$
14. $y = x^{2/3}(5 - x)$
15. $y = |x^2 - 1|$
16. $y = |x^2 - x|$
17. $y = \frac{x + 3}{x + 2}$
18. $y = 1 - \frac{1}{x + 3}$
19. $f(x) = \frac{x^2 + 2}{x^2 + 1}$
20. $f(x) = \frac{x^2 - 1}{x^2 + 1}$
21. $f(x) = \frac{x - 1}{x^2 - x - 6}$
22. $f(x) = \frac{8}{x^2 - 9}$
23. $f(x) = \frac{6x^2 - 15x + 6}{4x^2 - 10x}$
24. $f(x) = \frac{x^2 - 3}{x - 2}$
25. $y = \sin 250x$
26. $y = 3 \cos 60x$

27. $y = \cos\left(\dfrac{x}{50}\right)$

28. $y = \dfrac{1}{10}\sin\left(\dfrac{x}{10}\right)$

29. $y = x + \dfrac{1}{10}\sin 30x$

30. $y = x^2 + \dfrac{1}{50}\cos 100x$

Use graphing software to graph the functions specified in Exercises 31–36. Select a viewing window that reveals the key features of the function.

31. Graph the lower half of the circle defined by the equation $x^2 + 2x = 4 + 4y - y^2$.

32. Graph the upper branch of the hyperbola $y^2 - 16x^2 = 1$.

33. Graph four periods of the function $f(x) = -\tan 2x$.

34. Graph two periods of the function $f(x) = 3\cot\dfrac{x}{2} + 1$.

35. Graph the function $f(x) = \sin 2x + \cos 3x$.

36. Graph the function $f(x) = \sin^3 x$.

Regression Lines or Quadratic Curve Fits

T Use a graphing utility to find the regression curves specified in Exercises 37–42.

37. Weight of males The table shows the average weight for men of medium frame based on height as reported by the Metropolitan Life Insurance Company (1983).

Height (in.)	Weight (lb)	Height (in.)	Weight (lb)
62	136	70	157
63	138	71	160
64	141	72	163.5
65	141.5	73	167
66	145	74	171
67	148	75	174.5
68	151	76	179
69	154		

a. Make a scatterplot of the data.

b. Find and plot a regression line, and superimpose the line on the scatterplot.

c. Does the regression line reasonably capture the trend of the data? What weight would you predict for a male of height 6′7″?

38. Federal minimum wage The federal minimum hourly wage rates have increased over the years. The table shows the rates at the year in which they first took effect, as reported by the U.S. Department of Labor.

Year	Wage ($)	Year	Wage ($)
1978	2.65	1996	4.75
1979	2.90	1997	5.15
1980	3.10	2007	5.85
1981	3.35	2008	6.55
1990	3.80	2009	7.25
1991	4.25		

a. Make a scatterplot of the data.

b. Find and plot a regression line, and superimpose the line on the scatterplot.

c. What do you estimate as the minimum wage for the year 2018?

39. Median home price The median price of single-family homes in the United States increased quite consistently during the years 1976–2000. Then a housing "bubble" occurred for the years 2001–2010, in which prices first rose dramatically for 6 years and then dropped in a steep "crash" over the next 4 years, causing considerable turmoil in the U.S. economy. The table shows some of the data as reported by the National Association of Realtors.

Year	Price ($)	Year	Price ($)
1976	37400	2000	122600
1980	56250	2002	150000
1984	66500	2004	187500
1988	87500	2006	247500
1992	95800	2008	183300
1996	104200	2010	162500

a. Make a scatterplot of the data.

b. Find and plot the regression line for the years 1976–2002, and superimpose the line on the scatterplot in part (a).

c. How would you interpret the meaning of a data point in the housing "bubble"?

40. Average energy prices The table shows the average residential and transportation prices for energy consumption in the United States for the years 2000–2008, as reported by the U.S. Department of Energy. The prices are given as dollars paid for one million BTU (British thermal units) of consumption.

Year	Residential ($)	Transportation ($)
2000	15	10
2001	16	10
2002	15	9
2003	16	11
2004	18	13
2005	19	16
2006	21	19
2007	21	20
2008	23	25

a. Make a scatterplot of the data sets.

b. Find and plot a regression line for each set of data points, and superimpose the lines on their scatterplots.

c. What do you estimate as the average energy price for residential and transportation use for a million BTU in year 2017?

d. In looking at the trend lines, what do you conclude about the rising costs of energy across the two sectors of usage?

41. Global annual mean surface air temperature A NASA Goddard Institute for Space Studies report gives the annual global mean land-ocean temperature index for the years 1880 to the present. The index number is the difference between the mean temperature over the base years 1951–1980 and the actual temperature for the year recorded. For the recorded year, a positive index is the number of degrees Celsius above the base; a negative index is the number below the base. The table lists the index for the years 1940–2010 in 5-year intervals, reported in the NASA data set.

Year	Index (°C)	Year	Index (°C)
1940	0.04	1980	0.20
1945	0.06	1985	0.05
1950	−0.16	1990	0.36
1955	−0.11	1995	0.39
1960	−0.01	2000	0.35
1965	−0.12	2005	0.62
1970	0.03	2010	0.63
1975	−0.04		

a. Make a scatterplot of the data.

b. Find and plot a regression line, and superimpose the line on the scatterplot.

c. Find and plot a quadratic curve that captures the trend of the data, and superimpose the curve on the scatterplot.

42. Growth of yeast cells The table shows the amount of yeast cells (measured as *biomass*) growing over a 7-hour period in a nutrient, as recorded by R. Pearl (1927) during a well-known biological experiment.

Hour	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
Biomass	9.6	18.3	29.0	47.2	71.1	119.1	174.6	257.3

a. Make a scatterplot of the data.

b. Find and plot a regression quadratic, and superimpose the quadratic curve on the scatterplot.

c. What do you estimate as the biomass of yeast in the nutrient after 11 hours?

d. Do you think the quadratic curve would provide a good estimate of the biomass after 18 hours? Give reasons for your answer.

1.5 Exponential Functions

Exponential functions are among the most important in mathematics and occur in a wide variety of applications, including interest rates, radioactive decay, population growth, the spread of a disease, consumption of natural resources, the earth's atmospheric pressure, temperature change of a heated object placed in a cooler environment, and the dating of fossils. In this section we introduce these functions informally, using an intuitive approach. We give a rigorous development of them in Chapter 7, based on important calculus ideas and results.

Exponential Behavior

When a positive quantity P doubles, it increases by a factor of 2 and the quantity becomes $2P$. If it doubles again, it becomes $2(2P) = 2^2P$, and a third doubling gives $2(2^2P) = 2^3P$. Continuing to double in this fashion leads us to consider the function $f(x) = 2^x$. We call this an *exponential* function because the variable x appears in the exponent of 2^x. Functions such as $g(x) = 10^x$ and $h(x) = (1/2)^x$ are other examples of exponential functions. In general, if $a \neq 1$ is a positive constant, the function

Don't confuse the exponential 2^x with the power function x^2. In the exponential, the variable x is in the exponent, whereas the variable x is the base in the power function.

$$f(x) = a^x, \quad a > 0$$

is the **exponential function with base *a***.

EXAMPLE 1 In 2014, \$100 is invested in a savings account, where it grows by accruing interest that is compounded annually (once a year) at an interest rate of 5.5%. Assuming no additional funds are deposited to the account and no money is withdrawn, give a formula for a function describing the amount A in the account after x years have elapsed.

Solution If $P = 100$, at the end of the first year the amount in the account is the original amount plus the interest accrued, or

$$P + \left(\frac{5.5}{100}\right)P = (1 + 0.055)P = (1.055)P.$$

At the end of the second year the account earns interest again and grows to

$$(1 + 0.055) \cdot (1.055P) = (1.055)^2P = 100 \cdot (1.055)^2. \qquad P = 100$$

Continuing this process, after x years the value of the account is

$$A = 100 \cdot (1.055)^x.$$

This is a multiple of the exponential function with base 1.055. Table 1.5 shows the amounts accrued over the first four years. Notice that the amount in the account each year is always 1.055 times its value in the previous year.

TABLE 1.5 Savings account growth

Year	Amount (dollars)	Increase (dollars)
2014	100	
2015	$100(1.055) = 105.50$	5.50
2016	$100(1.055)^2 = 111.30$	5.80
2017	$100(1.055)^3 = 117.42$	6.12
2018	$100(1.055)^4 = 123.88$	6.46

In general, the amount after x years is given by $P(1 + r)^x$, where r is the interest rate (expressed as a decimal).

For integer and rational exponents, the value of an exponential function $f(x) = a^x$ is obtained arithmetically as follows. If $x = n$ is a positive integer, the number a^n is given by multiplying a by itself n times:

$$a^n = \underbrace{a \cdot a \cdot \cdots \cdot a}_{n \text{ factors}}.$$

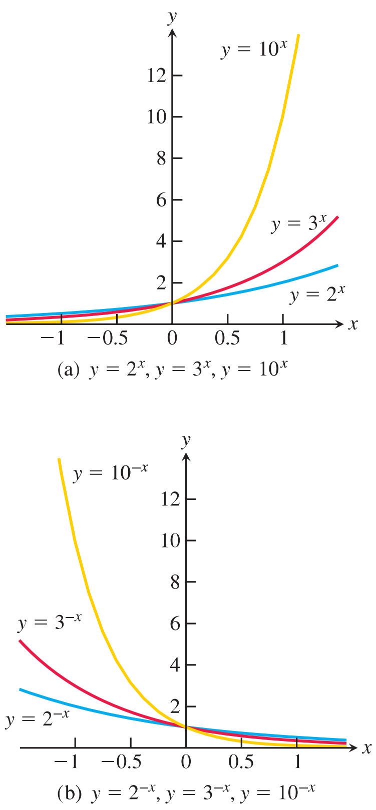


FIGURE 1.55 Graphs of exponential functions.

If $x = 0$, then $a^0 = 1$, and if $x = -n$ for some positive integer n, then

$$a^{-n} = \frac{1}{a^n} = \left(\frac{1}{a}\right)^n.$$

If $x = 1/n$ for some positive integer n, then

$$a^{1/n} = \sqrt[n]{a},$$

which is the positive number that when multiplied by itself n times gives a. If $x = p/q$ is any rational number, then

$$a^{p/q} = \sqrt[q]{a^p} = \left(\sqrt[q]{a}\right)^p.$$

If x is *irrational*, the meaning of a^x is not so clear, but its value can be defined by considering values for rational numbers that get closer and closer to x. This informal approach is based on the graph of the exponential function, as we are about to describe. In Chapter 7 we define the meaning in a rigorous way.

We displayed the graphs of several exponential functions in Section 1.1, and show them again in Figure 1.55. These graphs indicate the values of the exponential functions for all real inputs x. The value at an irrational number x is chosen so that the graph of a^x has no “holes” or “jumps.” Of course, these words are not mathematical terms, but they do convey the informal idea. We mean that the value of a^x, when x is irrational, is chosen so that the function $f(x) = a^x$ is *continuous*, a notion that will be carefully explored in the next chapter. This choice ensures the graph retains its increasing behavior when $a > 1$, or decreasing behavior when $0 < a < 1$ (see Figure 1.55).

Arithmetically, the graphical idea can be described in the following way, using the exponential function $f(x) = 2^x$ as an illustration. Any particular irrational number, say $x = \sqrt{3}$, has a decimal expansion

$$\sqrt{3} = 1.732050808 \ldots.$$

TABLE 1.6 Values of $2^{\sqrt{3}}$ for rational r closer and closer to $\sqrt{3}$

r	2^r
1.0	2.000000000
1.7	3.249009585
1.73	3.317278183
1.732	3.321880096
1.7320	3.321880096
1.73205	3.321995226
1.732050	3.321995226
1.7320508	3.321997068
1.73205080	3.321997068
1.732050808	3.321997086

We then consider the list of numbers, given as follows in the order of taking more and more digits in the decimal expansion,

$$2^1, 2^{1.7}, 2^{1.73}, 2^{1.732}, 2^{1.7320}, 2^{1.73205}, \ldots . \tag{1}$$

We know the meaning of each number in list (1) because the successive decimal approximations to $\sqrt{3}$ given by 1, 1.7, 1.73, 1.732, and so on, are all *rational* numbers. As these decimal approximations get closer and closer to $\sqrt{3}$, it seems reasonable that the list of numbers in (1) gets closer and closer to some fixed number, which we specify to be $2^{\sqrt{3}}$.

Table 1.6 illustrates how taking better approximations to $\sqrt{3}$ gives better approximations to the number $2^{\sqrt{3}} \approx 3.321997086$. It is the *completeness property* of the real numbers (discussed briefly in Appendix 7) which guarantees that this procedure gives a single number we define to be $2^{\sqrt{3}}$ (although it is beyond the scope of this text to give a proof). In a similar way, we can identify the number 2^x (or a^x, $a > 0$) for any irrational x. By identifying the number a^x for both rational and irrational x, we eliminate any "holes" or "gaps" in the graph of a^x. In practice you can use a calculator to find the number a^x for irrational x by taking successive decimal approximations to x and creating a table similar to Table 1.6.

Exponential functions obey the familiar rules of exponents listed below. It is easy to check these rules using algebra when the exponents are integers or rational numbers. We prove them for all real exponents in Chapters 4 and 7.

Rules for Exponents

If $a > 0$ and $b > 0$, the following rules hold true for all real numbers x and y.

1. $a^x \cdot a^y = a^{x+y}$ **2.** $\dfrac{a^x}{a^y} = a^{x-y}$

3. $(a^x)^y = (a^y)^x = a^{xy}$ **4.** $a^x \cdot b^x = (ab)^x$

5. $\dfrac{a^x}{b^x} = \left(\dfrac{a}{b}\right)^x$

EXAMPLE 2 We illustrate using the rules for exponents to simplify numerical expressions.

1. $3^{1.1} \cdot 3^{0.7} = 3^{1.1+0.7} = 3^{1.8}$ Rule 1

2. $\dfrac{(\sqrt{10})^3}{\sqrt{10}} = (\sqrt{10})^{3-1} = (\sqrt{10})^2 = 10$ Rule 2

3. $(5^{\sqrt{2}})^{\sqrt{2}} = 5^{\sqrt{2}\cdot\sqrt{2}} = 5^2 = 25$ Rule 3

4. $7^{\pi} \cdot 8^{\pi} = (56)^{\pi}$ Rule 4

5. $\left(\dfrac{4}{9}\right)^{1/2} = \dfrac{4^{1/2}}{9^{1/2}} = \dfrac{2}{3}$ Rule 5 ■

The Natural Exponential Function e^x

The most important exponential function used for modeling natural, physical, and economic phenomena is the **natural exponential function**, whose base is the special number e. The number e is irrational, and its value is 2.718281828 to nine decimal places. (In Section 3.8 we will see a way to calculate the value of e.) It might seem strange that we would use this number for a base rather than a simple number like 2 or 10. The advantage in using e as a base is that it simplifies many of the calculations in calculus.

If you look at Figure 1.55a you can see that the graphs of the exponential functions $y = a^x$ get steeper as the base a gets larger. This idea of steepness is conveyed by the slope of the tangent line to the graph at a point. Tangent lines to graphs of functions are defined precisely in the next chapter, but intuitively the tangent line to the graph at a point is a line

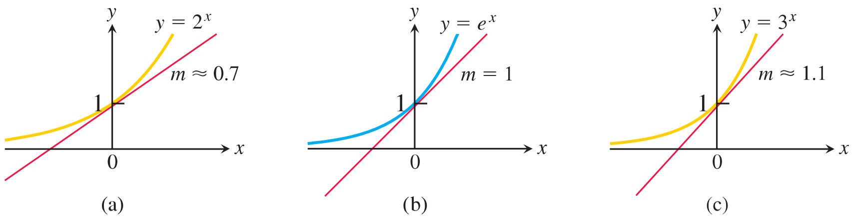


FIGURE 1.56 Among the exponential functions, the graph of $y = e^x$ has the property that the slope m of the tangent line to the graph is exactly 1 when it crosses the y-axis. The slope is smaller for a base less than e, such as 2^x, and larger for a base greater than e, such as 3^x.

that just touches the graph at the point, like a tangent to a circle. Figure 1.56 shows the slope of the graph of $y = a^x$ as it crosses the y-axis for several values of a. Notice that the slope is exactly equal to 1 when a equals the number e. The slope is smaller than 1 if $a < e$, and larger than 1 if $a > e$. This is the property that makes the number e so useful in calculus: **The graph of $y = e^x$ has slope 1 when it crosses the y-axis.**

Exponential Growth and Decay

The exponential functions $y = e^{kx}$, where k is a nonzero constant, are frequently used for modeling exponential growth or decay. The function $y = y_0 e^{kx}$ is a model for **exponential growth** if $k > 0$ and a model for **exponential decay** if $k < 0$. Here y_0 represents a constant. An example of exponential growth occurs when computing interest **compounded continuously** modeled by $y = P \cdot e^{rt}$, where P is the initial monetary investment, r is the interest rate as a decimal, and t is time in units consistent with r. An example of exponential decay is the model $y = A \cdot e^{-1.2 \times 10^{-4} t}$, which represents how the radioactive isotope carbon-14 decays over time. Here A is the original amount of carbon-14 and t is the time in years. Carbon-14 decay is used to date the remains of dead organisms such as shells, seeds, and wooden artifacts. Figure 1.57 shows graphs of exponential growth and exponential decay.

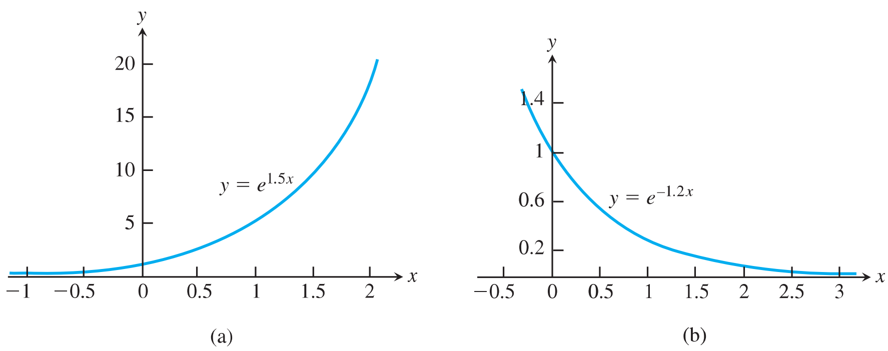


FIGURE 1.57 Graphs of (a) exponential growth, $k = 1.5 > 0$, and (b) exponential decay, $k = -1.2 < 0$.

EXAMPLE 3 Investment companies often use the model $y = Pe^{rt}$ in calculating the growth of an investment. Use this model to track the growth of \$100 invested in 2014 at an annual interest rate of 5.5%.

Solution Let $t = 0$ represent 2014, $t = 1$ represent 2015, and so on. Then the exponential growth model is $y(t) = Pe^{rt}$, where $P = 100$ (the initial investment), $r = 0.055$ (the annual interest rate expressed as a decimal), and t is time in years. To predict the amount in the account in 2018, after four years have elapsed, we take $t = 4$ and calculate

$$\begin{aligned} y(4) &= 100e^{0.055(4)} \\ &= 100e^{0.22} \\ &= 124.61. \qquad \text{Nearest cent using calculator} \end{aligned}$$

This compares with \$123.88 in the account when the interest is compounded annually from Example 1. ■

EXAMPLE 4 Laboratory experiments indicate that some atoms emit a part of their mass as radiation, with the remainder of the atom re-forming to make an atom of some new element. For example, radioactive carbon-14 decays into nitrogen; radium eventually decays into lead. If y_0 is the number of radioactive nuclei present at time zero, the number still present at any later time t will be

$$y = y_0 e^{-rt}, \qquad r > 0.$$

The number r is called the **decay rate** of the radioactive substance. (We will see how this formula is obtained in Section 7.2.) For carbon-14, the decay rate has been determined experimentally to be about $r = 1.2 \times 10^{-4}$ when t is measured in years. Predict the percent of carbon-14 present after 866 years have elapsed.

Solution If we start with an amount y_0 of carbon-14 nuclei, after 866 years we are left with the amount

$$\begin{aligned} y(866) &= y_0 e^{(-1.2\times 10^{-4})(866)} \\ &\approx (0.901)y_0. \qquad \text{Calculator evaluation} \end{aligned}$$

That is, after 866 years, we are left with about 90% of the original amount of carbon-14, so about 10% of the original nuclei have decayed. In Example 7 in the next section, you will see how to find the number of years required for half of the radioactive nuclei present in a sample to decay (called the *half-life* of the substance). ■

You may wonder why we use the family of functions $y = e^{kx}$ for different values of the constant k instead of the general exponential functions $y = a^x$. In the next section, we show that the exponential function a^x is equal to e^{kx} for an appropriate value of k. So the formula $y = e^{kx}$ covers the entire range of possibilities, and we will see that it is easier to use.

Exercises 1.5

Sketching Exponential Curves

In Exercises 1–6, sketch the given curves together in the appropriate coordinate plane and label each curve with its equation.

1. $y = 2^x, y = 4^x, y = 3^{-x}, y = (1/5)^x$
2. $y = 3^x, y = 8^x, y = 2^{-x}, y = (1/4)^x$
3. $y = 2^{-t}$ and $y = -2^t$
4. $y = 3^{-t}$ and $y = -3^t$
5. $y = e^x$ and $y = 1/e^x$
6. $y = -e^x$ and $y = -e^{-x}$

In each of Exercises 7–10, sketch the shifted exponential curves.

7. $y = 2^x - 1$ and $y = 2^{-x} - 1$
8. $y = 3^x + 2$ and $y = 3^{-x} + 2$
9. $y = 1 - e^x$ and $y = 1 - e^{-x}$
10. $y = -1 - e^x$ and $y = -1 - e^{-x}$

Applying the Laws of Exponents

Use the laws of exponents to simplify the expressions in Exercises 11–20.

11. $16^2 \cdot 16^{-1.75}$
12. $9^{1/3} \cdot 9^{1/6}$
13. $\dfrac{4^{4.2}}{4^{3.7}}$
14. $\dfrac{3^{5/3}}{3^{2/3}}$
15. $\left(25^{1/8}\right)^4$
16. $\left(13^{\sqrt{2}}\right)^{\sqrt{2}/2}$
17. $2^{\sqrt{3}} \cdot 7^{\sqrt{3}}$
18. $\left(\sqrt{3}\right)^{1/2} \cdot \left(\sqrt{12}\right)^{1/2}$
19. $\left(\dfrac{2}{\sqrt{2}}\right)^4$
20. $\left(\dfrac{\sqrt{6}}{3}\right)^2$

Composites Involving Exponential Functions

Find the domain and range for each of the functions in Exercises 21–24.

21. $f(x) = \dfrac{1}{2 + e^x}$

22. $g(t) = \cos(e^{-t})$

23. $g(t) = \sqrt{1 + 3^{-t}}$

24. $f(x) = \dfrac{3}{1 - e^{2x}}$

Applications

T In Exercises 25–28, use graphs to find approximate solutions.

25. $2^x = 5$

26. $e^x = 4$

27. $3^x - 0.5 = 0$

28. $3 - 2^{-x} = 0$

T In Exercises 29–36, use an exponential model and a graphing calculator to estimate the answer in each problem.

29. Population growth The population of Knoxville is 500,000 and is increasing at the rate of 3.75% each year. Approximately when will the population reach 1 million?

30. Population growth The population of Silver Run in the year 1890 was 6250. Assume the population increased at a rate of 2.75% per year.

a. Estimate the population in 1915 and 1940.

b. Approximately when did the population reach 50,000?

31. Radioactive decay The half-life of phosphorus-32 is about 14 days. There are 6.6 grams present initially.

a. Express the amount of phosphorus-32 remaining as a function of time t.

b. When will there be 1 gram remaining?

32. If Jean invests \$2300 in a retirement account with a 6% interest rate compounded annually, how long will it take until Jean's account has a balance of \$4150?

33. Doubling your money Determine how much time is required for an investment to double in value if interest is earned at the rate of 6.25% compounded annually.

34. Tripling your money Determine how much time is required for an investment to triple in value if interest is earned at the rate of 5.75% compounded continuously.

35. Cholera bacteria Suppose that a colony of bacteria starts with 1 bacterium and doubles in number every half hour. How many bacteria will the colony contain at the end of 24 hr?

36. Eliminating a disease Suppose that in any given year the number of cases of a disease is reduced by 20%. If there are 10,000 cases today, how many years will it take

a. to reduce the number of cases to 1000?

b. to eliminate the disease; that is, to reduce the number of cases to less than 1?

1.6 Inverse Functions and Logarithms

A function that undoes, or inverts, the effect of a function f is called the *inverse* of f. Many common functions, though not all, are paired with an inverse. In this section we present the natural logarithmic function $y = \ln x$ as the inverse of the exponential function $y = e^x$, and we also give examples of several inverse trigonometric functions.

One-to-One Functions

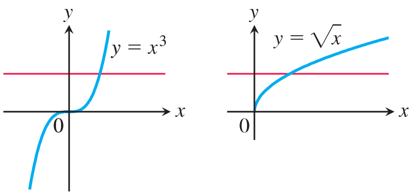
A function is a rule that assigns a value from its range to each element in its domain. Some functions assign the same range value to more than one element in the domain. The function $f(x) = x^2$ assigns the same value, 1, to both of the numbers -1 and $+1$; the sines of $\pi/3$ and $2\pi/3$ are both $\sqrt{3}/2$. Other functions assume each value in their range no more than once. The square roots and cubes of different numbers are always different. A function that has distinct values at distinct elements in its domain is called one-to-one. These functions take on any one value in their range exactly once.

DEFINITION A function $f(x)$ is **one-to-one** on a domain D if $f(x_1) \neq f(x_2)$ whenever $x_1 \neq x_2$ in D.

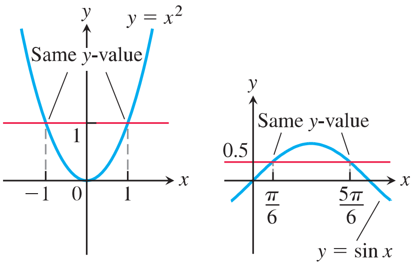
EXAMPLE 1 Some functions are one-to-one on their entire natural domain. Other functions are not one-to-one on their entire domain, but by restricting the function to a smaller domain we can create a function that is one-to-one. The original and restricted functions are not the same functions, because they have different domains. However, the two functions have the same values on the smaller domain, so the original function is an extension of the restricted function from its smaller domain to the larger domain.

(a) $f(x) = \sqrt{x}$ is one-to-one on any domain of nonnegative numbers because $\sqrt{x_1} \neq \sqrt{x_2}$ whenever $x_1 \neq x_2$.

(b) $g(x) = \sin x$ is *not* one-to-one on the interval $[0, \pi]$ because $\sin(\pi/6) = \sin(5\pi/6)$. In fact, for each element x_1 in the subinterval $[0, \pi/2)$ there is a corresponding element x_2 in the subinterval $(\pi/2, \pi]$ satisfying $\sin x_1 = \sin x_2$, so distinct elements in the domain are assigned to the same value in the range. The sine function *is* one-to-one on $[0, \pi/2]$, however, because it is an increasing function on $[0, \pi/2]$ giving distinct outputs for distinct inputs. ■



(a) One-to-one: Graph meets each horizontal line at most once.



(b) Not one-to-one: Graph meets one or more horizontal lines more than once.

FIGURE 1.58 (a) $y = x^3$ and $y = \sqrt{x}$ are one-to-one on their domains $(-\infty, \infty)$ and $[0, \infty)$. (b) $y = x^2$ and $y = \sin x$ are not one-to-one on their domains $(-\infty, \infty)$.

The graph of a one-to-one function $y = f(x)$ can intersect a given horizontal line at most once. If the function intersects the line more than once, it assumes the same y-value for at least two different x-values and is therefore not one-to-one (Figure 1.58).

The Horizontal Line Test for One-to-One Functions

A function $y = f(x)$ is one-to-one if and only if its graph intersects each horizontal line at most once.

Inverse Functions

Since each output of a one-to-one function comes from just one input, the effect of the function can be inverted to send an output back to the input from which it came.

DEFINITION Suppose that f is a one-to-one function on a domain D with range R. The **inverse function** f^{-1} is defined by

$$f^{-1}(b) = a \quad \text{if} \quad f(a) = b.$$

The domain of f^{-1} is R and the range of f^{-1} is D.

Caution Do not confuse the inverse function f^{-1} with the reciprocal function $1/f$.

The symbol f^{-1} for the inverse of f is read "f inverse." The "-1" in f^{-1} is *not* an exponent; $f^{-1}(x)$ does not mean $1/f(x)$. Notice that the domains and ranges of f and f^{-1} are interchanged.

EXAMPLE 2 Suppose a one-to-one function $y = f(x)$ is given by a table of values

x	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
$f(x)$	3	4.5	7	10.5	15	20.5	27	34.5

A table for the values of $x = f^{-1}(y)$ can then be obtained by simply interchanging the values in the columns (or rows) of the table for f:

y	3	4.5	7	10.5	15	20.5	27	34.5
$f^{-1}(y)$	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8

■

If we apply f to send an input x to the output $f(x)$ and follow by applying f^{-1} to $f(x)$, we get right back to x, just where we started. Similarly, if we take some number y in the range of f, apply f^{-1} to it, and then apply f to the resulting value $f^{-1}(y)$, we get back the value y with which we began. Composing a function and its inverse has the same effect as doing nothing.

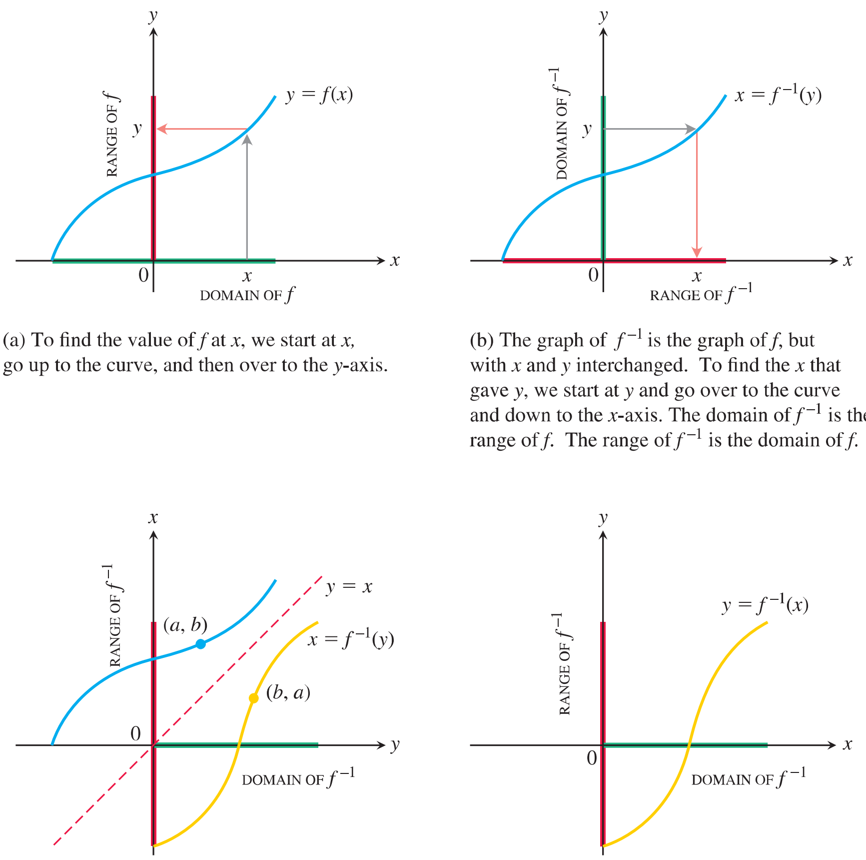
$$(f^{-1} \circ f)(x) = x, \qquad \text{for all } x \text{ in the domain of } f$$
$$(f \circ f^{-1})(y) = y, \qquad \text{for all } y \text{ in the domain of } f^{-1} \text{ (or range of } f)$$

Only a one-to-one function can have an inverse. The reason is that if $f(x_1) = y$ and $f(x_2) = y$ for two distinct inputs x_1 and x_2, then there is no way to assign a value to $f^{-1}(y)$ that satisfies both $f^{-1}(f(x_1)) = x_1$ and $f^{-1}(f(x_2)) = x_2$.

A function that is increasing on an interval satisfies the inequality $f(x_2) > f(x_1)$ when $x_2 > x_1$, so it is one-to-one and has an inverse. Decreasing functions also have an inverse. Functions that are neither increasing nor decreasing may still be one-to-one and have an inverse, as with the function $f(x) = 1/x$ for $x \neq 0$ and $f(0) = 0$, defined on $(-\infty, \infty)$ and passing the horizontal line test.

Finding Inverses

The graphs of a function and its inverse are closely related. To read the value of a function from its graph, we start at a point x on the x-axis, go vertically to the graph, and then move horizontally to the y-axis to read the value of y. The inverse function can be read from the graph by reversing this process. Start with a point y on the y-axis, go horizontally to the graph of $y = f(x)$, and then move vertically to the x-axis to read the value of $x = f^{-1}(y)$ (Figure 1.59).



(a) To find the value of f at x, we start at x, go up to the curve, and then over to the y-axis.

(b) The graph of f^{-1} is the graph of f, but with x and y interchanged. To find the x that gave y, we start at y and go over to the curve and down to the x-axis. The domain of f^{-1} is the range of f. The range of f^{-1} is the domain of f.

(c) To draw the graph of f^{-1} in the more usual way, we reflect the system across the line $y = x$.

(d) Then we interchange the letters x and y. We now have a normal-looking graph of f^{-1} as a function of x.

FIGURE 1.59 The graph of $y = f^{-1}(x)$ is obtained by reflecting the graph of $y = f(x)$ about the line $y = x$.

We want to set up the graph of f^{-1} so that its input values lie along the x-axis, as is usually done for functions, rather than on the y-axis. To achieve this we interchange the x- and y-axes by reflecting across the 45° line $y = x$. After this reflection we have a new graph that represents f^{-1}. The value of $f^{-1}(x)$ can now be read from the graph in the usual way, by starting with a point x on the x-axis, going vertically to the graph, and then horizontally to the y-axis to get the value of $f^{-1}(x)$. Figure 1.59 indicates the relationship between the graphs of f and f^{-1}. The graphs are interchanged by reflection through the line $y = x$.

The process of passing from f to f^{-1} can be summarized as a two-step procedure.

1. Solve the equation $y = f(x)$ for x. This gives a formula $x = f^{-1}(y)$ where x is expressed as a function of y.
2. Interchange x and y, obtaining a formula $y = f^{-1}(x)$ where f^{-1} is expressed in the conventional format with x as the independent variable and y as the dependent variable.

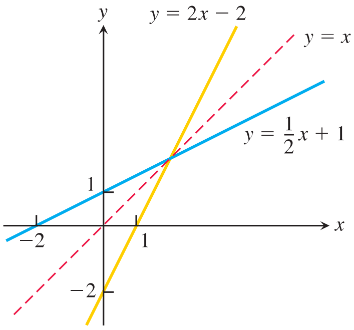


FIGURE 1.60 Graphing $f(x) = (1/2)x + 1$ and $f^{-1}(x) = 2x - 2$ together shows the graphs' symmetry with respect to the line $y = x$ (Example 3).

EXAMPLE 3 Find the inverse of $y = \frac{1}{2}x + 1$, expressed as a function of x.

Solution

1. *Solve for x in terms of y:* $\quad y = \frac{1}{2}x + 1$

The graph is a straight line satisfying the horizontal line test (Fig. 1.60).

$$2y = x + 2$$
$$x = 2y - 2.$$

2. *Interchange x and y:* $\quad y = 2x - 2.$

The inverse of the function $f(x) = (1/2)x + 1$ is the function $f^{-1}(x) = 2x - 2$. (See Figure 1.60.) To check, we verify that both composites give the identity function:

$$f^{-1}(f(x)) = 2\left(\frac{1}{2}x + 1\right) - 2 = x + 2 - 2 = x$$

$$f(f^{-1}(x)) = \frac{1}{2}(2x - 2) + 1 = x - 1 + 1 = x.$$ ■

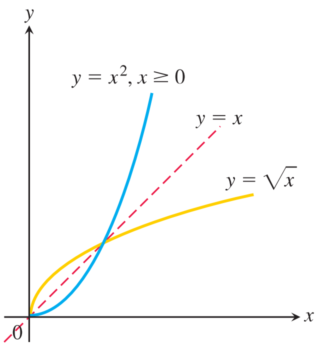


FIGURE 1.61 The functions $y = \sqrt{x}$ and $y = x^2, x \geq 0$, are inverses of one another (Example 4).

EXAMPLE 4 Find the inverse of the function $y = x^2, x \geq 0$, expressed as a function of x.

Solution For $x \geq 0$, the graph satisfies the horizontal line test, so the function is one-to-one and has an inverse. To find the inverse, we first solve for x in terms of y:

$$y = x^2$$
$$\sqrt{y} = \sqrt{x^2} = |x| = x \qquad |x| = x \text{ because } x \geq 0$$

We then interchange x and y, obtaining

$$y = \sqrt{x}.$$

The inverse of the function $y = x^2, x \geq 0$, is the function $y = \sqrt{x}$ (Figure 1.61).

Notice that the function $y = x^2, x \geq 0$, with domain *restricted* to the nonnegative real numbers, *is* one-to-one (Figure 1.61) and has an inverse. On the other hand, the function $y = x^2$, with no domain restrictions, *is not* one-to-one (Figure 1.58b) and therefore has no inverse. ■

Logarithmic Functions

If a is any positive real number other than 1, the base a exponential function $f(x) = a^x$ is one-to-one. It therefore has an inverse. Its inverse is called the *logarithm function with base a*.

DEFINITION The **logarithm function with base *a***, $y = \log_a x$, is the inverse of the base a exponential function $y = a^x$ $(a > 0, a \neq 1)$.

The domain of $\log_a x$ is $(0, \infty)$, the range of a^x. The range of $\log_a x$ is $(-\infty, \infty)$, the domain of a^x.

Figure 1.23 in Section 1.1 shows the graphs of four logarithmic functions with $a > 1$. Figure 1.62a shows the graph of $y = \log_2 x$. The graph of $y = a^x$, $a > 1$, increases rapidly for $x > 0$, so its inverse, $y = \log_a x$, increases slowly for $x > 1$.

Because we have no technique yet for solving the equation $y = a^x$ for x in terms of y, we do not have an explicit formula for computing the logarithm at a given value of x. Nevertheless, we can obtain the graph of $y = \log_a x$ by reflecting the graph of the exponential $y = a^x$ across the line $y = x$. Figure 1.62 shows the graphs for $a = 2$ and $a = e$.

Logarithms with base 2 are commonly used in computer science. Logarithms with base e and base 10 are so important in applications that many calculators have special keys for them. They also have their own special notation and names:

$$\log_e x \quad \text{is written as} \quad \ln x.$$
$$\log_{10} x \quad \text{is written as} \quad \log x.$$

The function $y = \ln x$ is called the **natural logarithm function**, and $y = \log x$ is often called the **common logarithm function**. For the natural logarithm,

$$\boxed{\ln x = y \quad \Leftrightarrow \quad e^y = x.}$$

In particular, if we set $x = e$, we obtain

$$\boxed{\ln e = 1}$$

because $e^1 = e$.

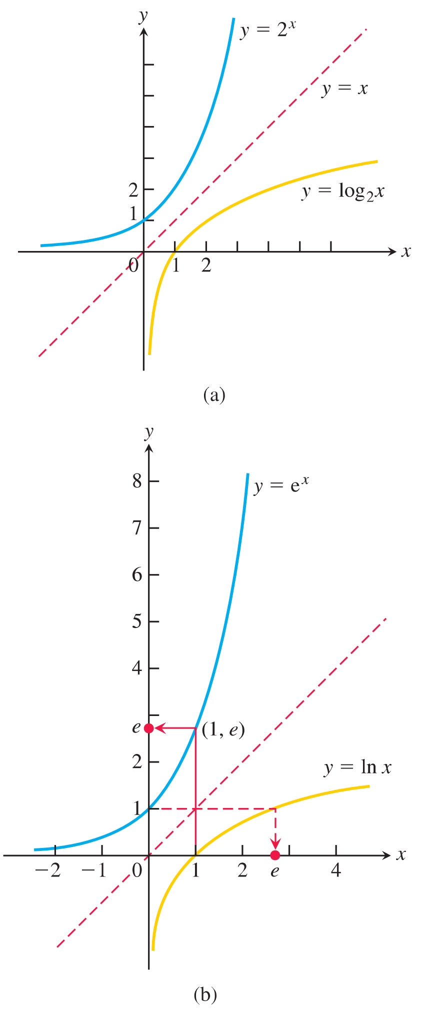


FIGURE 1.62 (a) The graph of 2^x and its inverse, $\log_2 x$. (b) The graph of e^x and its inverse, $\ln x$.

HISTORICAL BIOGRAPHY*
John Napier
(1550–1617)

Properties of Logarithms

Logarithms, invented by John Napier, were the single most important improvement in arithmetic calculation before the modern electronic computer. What made them so useful is that the properties of logarithms reduce multiplication of positive numbers to addition of their logarithms, division of positive numbers to subtraction of their logarithms, and exponentiation of a number to multiplying its logarithm by the exponent.

We summarize these properties for the natural logarithm as a series of rules that we prove in Chapter 3. Although here we state the Power Rule for all real powers r, the case when r is an irrational number cannot be dealt with properly until Chapter 4. We also establish the validity of the rules for logarithmic functions with any base a in Chapter 7.

THEOREM 1—Algebraic Properties of the Natural Logarithm For any numbers $b > 0$ and $x > 0$, the natural logarithm satisfies the following rules:

1. *Product Rule*: $\ln bx = \ln b + \ln x$
2. *Quotient Rule*: $\ln \dfrac{b}{x} = \ln b - \ln x$
3. *Reciprocal Rule*: $\ln \dfrac{1}{x} = -\ln x$ Rule 2 with $b = 1$
4. *Power Rule*: $\ln x^r = r \ln x$

*To learn more about the historical figures mentioned in the text and the development of many major elements and topics of calculus, visit **www.aw.com/thomas**.

EXAMPLE 5 Here we use the properties in Theorem 1 to simplify three expressions.

(a) $\ln 4 + \ln \sin x = \ln(4 \sin x)$ — Product Rule

(b) $\ln \dfrac{x+1}{2x-3} = \ln(x+1) - \ln(2x-3)$ — Quotient Rule

(c) $\ln \dfrac{1}{8} = -\ln 8$ — Reciprocal Rule

$= -\ln 2^3 = -3 \ln 2$ — Power Rule ■

Because a^x and $\log_a x$ are inverses, composing them in either order gives the identity function.

> **Inverse Properties for a^x and $\log_a x$**
>
> **1.** Base a: $a^{\log_a x} = x, \quad \log_a a^x = x, \quad a > 0, a \neq 1, x > 0$
>
> **2.** Base e: $e^{\ln x} = x, \quad \ln e^x = x, \quad x > 0$

Substituting a^x for x in the equation $x = e^{\ln x}$ enables us to rewrite a^x as a power of e:

$$
\begin{aligned}
a^x &= e^{\ln(a^x)} && \text{Substitute } a^x \text{ for } x \text{ in } x = e^{\ln x}.\\
&= e^{x \ln a} && \text{Power Rule for logs}\\
&= e^{(\ln a)x}. && \text{Exponent rearranged}
\end{aligned}
$$

Thus, the exponential function a^x is the same as e^{kx} for $k = \ln a$.

> Every exponential function is a power of the natural exponential function.
>
> $$a^x = e^{x \ln a}$$
>
> That is, a^x is the same as e^x raised to the power $\ln a$: $a^x = e^{kx}$ for $k = \ln a$.

For example,

$$2^x = e^{(\ln 2)x} = e^{x \ln 2}, \quad \text{and} \quad 5^{-3x} = e^{(\ln 5)(-3x)} = e^{-3x \ln 5}.$$

Returning once more to the properties of a^x and $\log_a x$, we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
\ln x &= \ln(a^{\log_a x}) && \text{Inverse Property for } a^x \text{ and } \log_a x\\
&= (\log_a x)(\ln a). && \text{Power Rule for logarithms, with } r = \log_a x
\end{aligned}
$$

Rewriting this equation as $\log_a x = (\ln x)/(\ln a)$ shows that every logarithmic function is a constant multiple of the natural logarithm $\ln x$. This allows us to extend the algebraic properties for $\ln x$ to $\log_a x$. For instance, $\log_a bx = \log_a b + \log_a x$.

> **Change of Base Formula**
>
> Every logarithmic function is a constant multiple of the natural logarithm.
>
> $$\log_a x = \frac{\ln x}{\ln a} \qquad (a > 0, a \neq 1)$$

Applications

In Section 1.5 we looked at examples of exponential growth and decay problems. Here we use properties of logarithms to answer more questions concerning such problems.

EXAMPLE 6 If \$1000 is invested in an account that earns 5.25% interest compounded annually, how long will it take the account to reach \$2500?

Solution From Example 1, Section 1.5, with $P = 1000$ and $r = 0.0525$, the amount in the account at any time t in years is $1000(1.0525)^t$, so to find the time t when the account reaches \$2500 we need to solve the equation

$$1000(1.0525)^t = 2500.$$

Thus we have

$$\begin{aligned}
(1.0525)^t &= 2.5 && \text{Divide by 1000.}\\
\ln(1.0525)^t &= \ln 2.5 && \text{Take logarithms of both sides.}\\
t \ln 1.0525 &= \ln 2.5 && \text{Power Rule}\\
t &= \frac{\ln 2.5}{\ln 1.0525} \approx 17.9 && \text{Values obtained by calculator}
\end{aligned}$$

The amount in the account will reach \$2500 in 18 years, when the annual interest payment is deposited for that year. ■

EXAMPLE 7 The **half-life** of a radioactive element is the time required for half of the radioactive nuclei present in a sample to decay. It is a notable fact that the half-life is a constant that does not depend on the number of radioactive nuclei initially present in the sample, but only on the radioactive substance.

To see why, let y_0 be the number of radioactive nuclei initially present in the sample. Then the number y present at any later time t will be $y = y_0 e^{-kt}$. We seek the value of t at which the number of radioactive nuclei present equals half the original number:

$$\begin{aligned}
y_0 e^{-kt} &= \frac{1}{2} y_0\\
e^{-kt} &= \frac{1}{2}\\
-kt &= \ln\frac{1}{2} = -\ln 2 && \text{Reciprocal Rule for logarithms}\\
t &= \frac{\ln 2}{k}. && (1)
\end{aligned}$$

This value of t is the half-life of the element. It depends only on the value of k; the number y_0 does not have any effect.

The effective radioactive lifetime of polonium-210 is so short that we measure it in days rather than years. The number of radioactive atoms remaining after t days in a sample that starts with y_0 radioactive atoms is

$$y = y_0 e^{-5\times10^{-3}t}.$$

The element's half-life is

$$\begin{aligned}
\text{Half-life} &= \frac{\ln 2}{k} && \text{Eq. (1)}\\
&= \frac{\ln 2}{5 \times 10^{-3}} && \text{The } k \text{ from polonium's decay equation}\\
&\approx 139 \text{ days.}
\end{aligned}$$

This means that after 139 days, $1/2$ of y_0 radioactive atoms remain; after another 139 days (or 278 days altogether) half of those remain, or $1/4$ of y_0 radioactive atoms remain, and so on (see Figure 1.63). ■

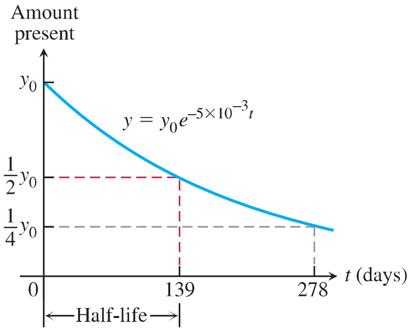


FIGURE 1.63 Amount of polonium-210 present at time t, where y_0 represents the number of radioactive atoms initially present (Example 7).

Inverse Trigonometric Functions

The six basic trigonometric functions of a general radian angle x were reviewed in Section 1.3. These functions are not one-to-one (their values repeat periodically). However, we can restrict their domains to intervals on which they are one-to-one. The sine function

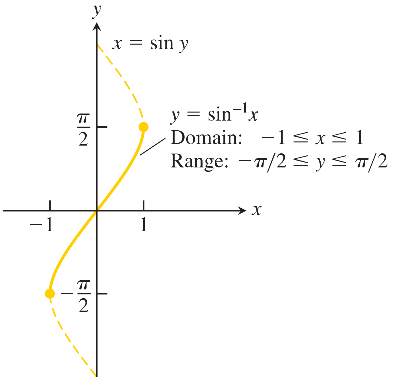
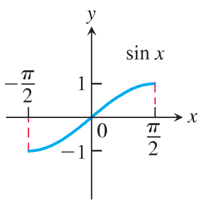


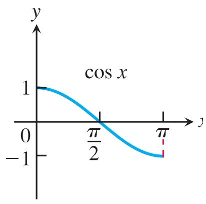
FIGURE 1.64 The graph of $y = \sin^{-1} x$.

increases from -1 at $x = -\pi/2$ to $+1$ at $x = \pi/2$. By restricting its domain to the interval $[-\pi/2, \pi/2]$ we make it one-to-one, so that it has an inverse $\sin^{-1} x$ (Figure 1.64). Similar domain restrictions can be applied to all six trigonometric functions.

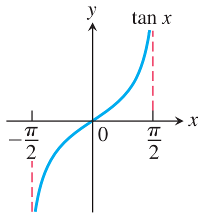
Domain restrictions that make the trigonometric functions one-to-one



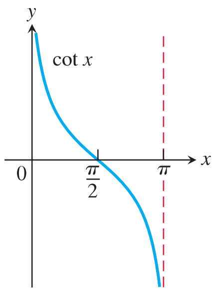
$y = \sin x$
Domain: $[-\pi/2, \pi/2]$
Range: $[-1, 1]$



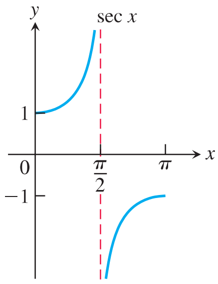
$y = \cos x$
Domain: $[0, \pi]$
Range: $[-1, 1]$



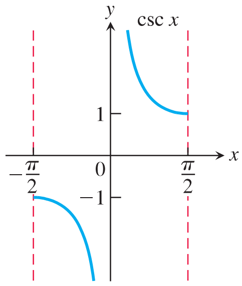
$y = \tan x$
Domain: $(-\pi/2, \pi/2)$
Range: $(-\infty, \infty)$



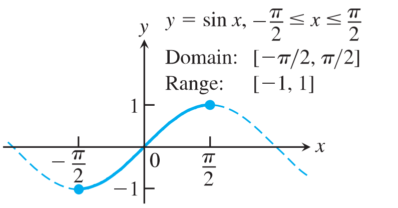
$y = \cot x$
Domain: $(0, \pi)$
Range: $(-\infty, \infty)$



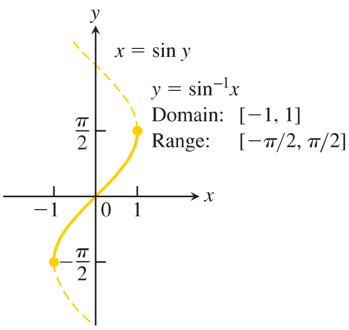
$y = \sec x$
Domain: $[0, \pi/2) \cup (\pi/2, \pi]$
Range: $(-\infty, -1] \cup [1, \infty)$



$y = \csc x$
Domain: $[-\pi/2, 0) \cup (0, \pi/2]$
Range: $(-\infty, -1] \cup [1, \infty)$



(a)



(b)

FIGURE 1.65 The graphs of (a) $y = \sin x, -\pi/2 \le x \le \pi/2$, and (b) its inverse, $y = \sin^{-1} x$. The graph of $\sin^{-1} x$, obtained by reflection across the line $y = x$, is a portion of the curve $x = \sin y$.

Since these restricted functions are now one-to-one, they have inverses, which we denote by

$$
\begin{array}{lcl}
y = \sin^{-1} x & \text{or} & y = \arcsin x \\
y = \cos^{-1} x & \text{or} & y = \arccos x \\
y = \tan^{-1} x & \text{or} & y = \arctan x \\
y = \cot^{-1} x & \text{or} & y = \operatorname{arccot} x \\
y = \sec^{-1} x & \text{or} & y = \operatorname{arcsec} x \\
y = \csc^{-1} x & \text{or} & y = \operatorname{arccsc} x
\end{array}
$$

These equations are read "y equals the arcsine of x" or "y equals arcsin x" and so on.

Caution The -1 in the expressions for the inverse means "inverse." It does *not* mean reciprocal. For example, the *reciprocal* of $\sin x$ is $(\sin x)^{-1} = 1/\sin x = \csc x$.

The graphs of the six inverse trigonometric functions are obtained by reflecting the graphs of the restricted trigonometric functions through the line $y = x$. Figure 1.65b shows the graph of $y = \sin^{-1} x$ and Figure 1.66 shows the graphs of all six functions. We now take a closer look at two of these functions.

The Arcsine and Arccosine Functions

We define the arcsine and arccosine as functions whose values are angles (measured in radians) that belong to restricted domains of the sine and cosine functions.

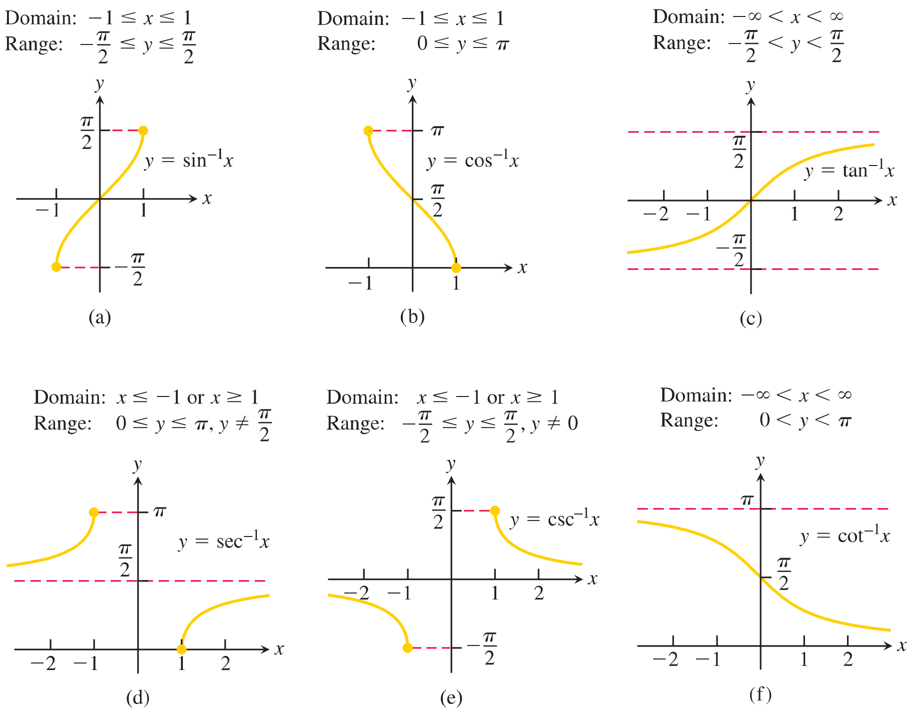


FIGURE 1.66 Graphs of the six basic inverse trigonometric functions.

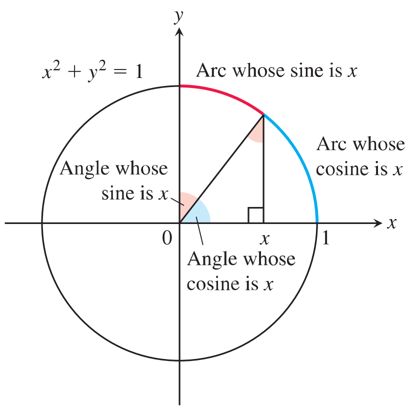
DEFINITION

$\boldsymbol{y = \sin^{-1}x}$ is the number in $[-\pi/2, \pi/2]$ for which $\sin y = x$.

$\boldsymbol{y = \cos^{-1}x}$ is the number in $[0, \pi]$ for which $\cos y = x$.

The "Arc" in Arcsine and Arccosine

For a unit circle and radian angles, the arc length equation $s = r\theta$ becomes $s = \theta$, so central angles and the arcs they subtend have the same measure. If $x = \sin y$, then, in addition to being the angle whose sine is x, y is also the length of arc on the unit circle that subtends an angle whose sine is x. So we call y "the arc whose sine is x."



The graph of $y = \sin^{-1}x$ (Figure 1.65b) is symmetric about the origin (it lies along the graph of $x = \sin y$). The arcsine is therefore an odd function:

$$\sin^{-1}(-x) = -\sin^{-1}x. \tag{2}$$

The graph of $y = \cos^{-1}x$ (Figure 1.67b) has no such symmetry.

EXAMPLE 8 Evaluate **(a)** $\sin^{-1}\left(\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}\right)$ and **(b)** $\cos^{-1}\left(-\frac{1}{2}\right)$.

Solution

(a) We see that

$$\sin^{-1}\left(\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}\right) = \frac{\pi}{3}$$

because $\sin(\pi/3) = \sqrt{3}/2$ and $\pi/3$ belongs to the range $[-\pi/2, \pi/2]$ of the arcsine function. See Figure 1.68a.

(b) We have

$$\cos^{-1}\left(-\frac{1}{2}\right) = \frac{2\pi}{3}$$

because $\cos(2\pi/3) = -1/2$ and $2\pi/3$ belongs to the range $[0, \pi]$ of the arccosine function. See Figure 1.68b. ■

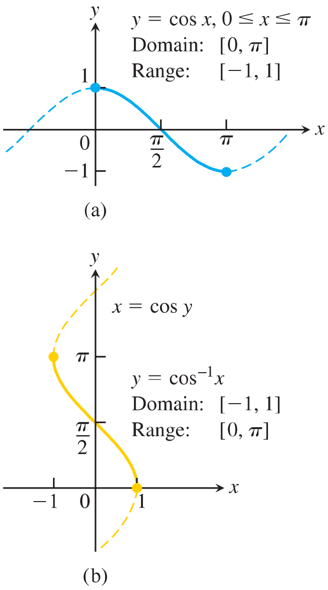


FIGURE 1.67 The graphs of (a) $y = \cos x$, $0 \le x \le \pi$, and (b) its inverse, $y = \cos^{-1} x$. The graph of $\cos^{-1} x$, obtained by reflection across the line $y = x$, is a portion of the curve $x = \cos y$.

Using the same procedure illustrated in Example 8, we can create the following table of common values for the arcsine and arccosine functions.

x	$\sin^{-1} x$	$\cos^{-1} x$
$\sqrt{3}/2$	$\pi/3$	$\pi/6$
$\sqrt{2}/2$	$\pi/4$	$\pi/4$
$1/2$	$\pi/6$	$\pi/3$
$-1/2$	$-\pi/6$	$2\pi/3$
$-\sqrt{2}/2$	$-\pi/4$	$3\pi/4$
$-\sqrt{3}/2$	$-\pi/3$	$5\pi/6$

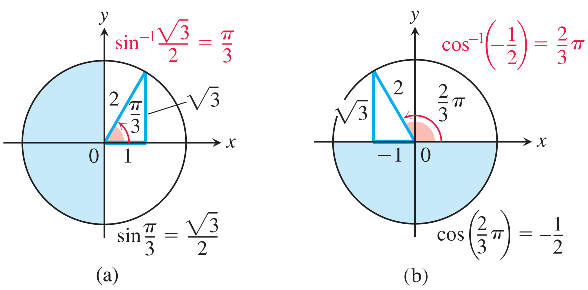


FIGURE 1.68 Values of the arcsine and arccosine functions (Example 8).

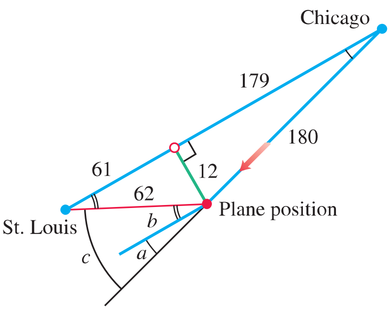


FIGURE 1.69 Diagram for drift correction (Example 9), with distances surrounded to the nearest mile (drawing not to scale).

EXAMPLE 9 During a 240 mi airplane flight from Chicago to St. Louis, after flying 180 mi the navigator determines that the plane is 12 mi off course, as shown in Figure 1.69. Find the angle a for a course parallel to the original correct course, the angle b, and the drift correction angle $c = a + b$.

Solution From the Pythagorean theorem and given information, we compute an approximate hypothetical flight distance of 179 mi, had the plane been flying along the original correct course (see Figure 1.69). Knowing the flight distance from Chicago to St. Louis, we next calculate the remaining leg of the original course to be 61 mi. Applying the Pythagorean theorem again then gives an approximate distance of 62 mi from the position of the plane to St. Louis. Finally, from Figure 1.69, we see that $180 \sin a = 12$ and $62 \sin b = 12$, so

$$a = \sin^{-1}\frac{12}{180} \approx 0.067 \text{ radian} \approx 3.8°$$

$$b = \sin^{-1}\frac{12}{62} \approx 0.195 \text{ radian} \approx 11.2°$$

$$c = a + b \approx 15°.$$

Identities Involving Arcsine and Arccosine

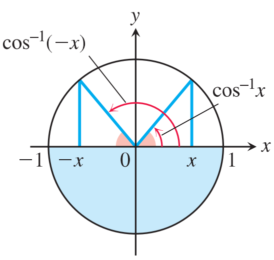


FIGURE 1.70 $\cos^{-1} x$ and $\cos^{-1}(-x)$ are supplementary angles (so their sum is π).

As we can see from Figure 1.70, the arccosine of x satisfies the identity

$$\cos^{-1} x + \cos^{-1}(-x) = \pi, \tag{3}$$

or

$$\cos^{-1}(-x) = \pi - \cos^{-1} x. \tag{4}$$

Also, we can see from the triangle in Figure 1.71 that for $x > 0$,

$$\sin^{-1} x + \cos^{-1} x = \pi/2. \tag{5}$$

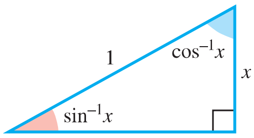


FIGURE 1.71 $\sin^{-1}x$ and $\cos^{-1}x$ are complementary angles (so their sum is $\pi/2$).

Equation (5) holds for the other values of x in $[-1, 1]$ as well, but we cannot conclude this from the triangle in Figure 1.71. It is, however, a consequence of Equations (2) and (4) (Exercise 76).

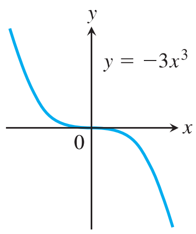
The arctangent, arccotangent, arcsecant, and arccosecant functions are defined in Section 3.9. There we develop additional properties of the inverse trigonometric functions in a calculus setting using the identities discussed here.

Exercises 1.6

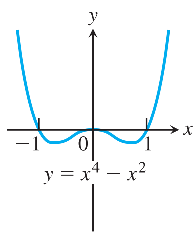
Identifying One-to-One Functions Graphically

Which of the functions graphed in Exercises 1–6 are one-to-one, and which are not?

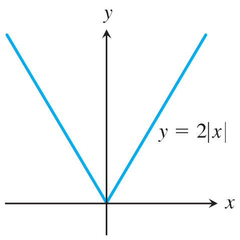
1.



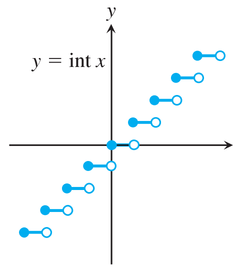
2.



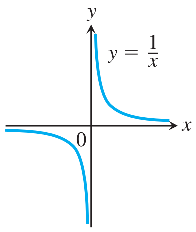
3.



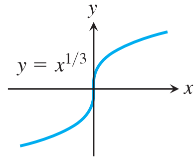
4.



5.



6.



In Exercises 7–10, determine from its graph if the function is one-to-one.

7. $f(x) = \begin{cases} 3 - x, & x < 0 \\ 3, & x \geq 0 \end{cases}$

8. $f(x) = \begin{cases} 2x + 6, & x \leq -3 \\ x + 4, & x > -3 \end{cases}$

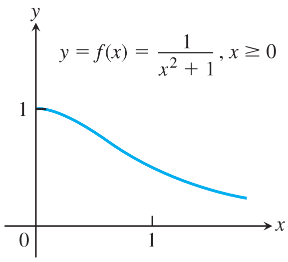
9. $f(x) = \begin{cases} 1 - \dfrac{x}{2}, & x \leq 0 \\ \dfrac{x}{x + 2}, & x > 0 \end{cases}$

10. $f(x) = \begin{cases} 2 - x^2, & x \leq 1 \\ x^2, & x > 1 \end{cases}$

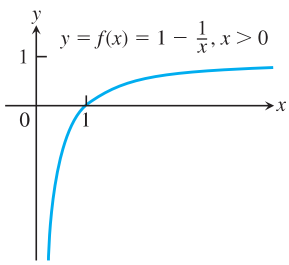
Graphing Inverse Functions

Each of Exercises 11–16 shows the graph of a function $y = f(x)$. Copy the graph and draw in the line $y = x$. Then use symmetry with respect to the line $y = x$ to add the graph of f^{-1} to your sketch. (It is not necessary to find a formula for f^{-1}.) Identify the domain and range of f^{-1}.

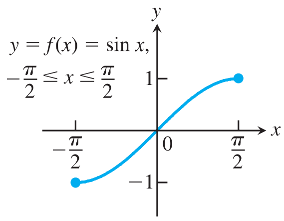
11.



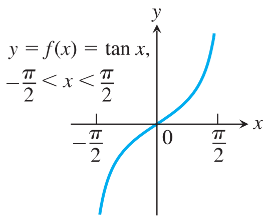
12.



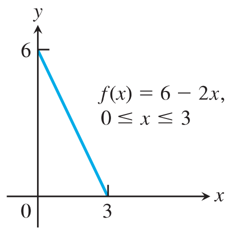
13.



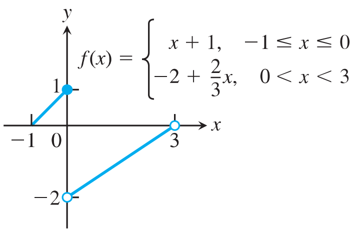
14.



15.



16.



17. a. Graph the function $f(x) = \sqrt{1 - x^2}$, $0 \leq x \leq 1$. What symmetry does the graph have?

b. Show that f is its own inverse. (Remember that $\sqrt{x^2} = x$ if $x \geq 0$.)

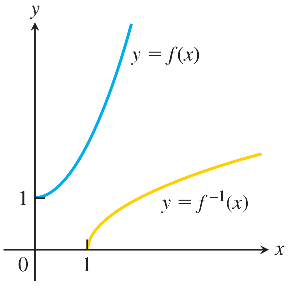
18. a. Graph the function $f(x) = 1/x$. What symmetry does the graph have?

b. Show that f is its own inverse.

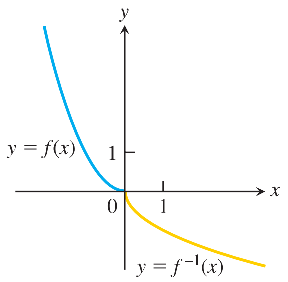
Formulas for Inverse Functions

Each of Exercises 19–24 gives a formula for a function $y = f(x)$ and shows the graphs of f and f^{-1}. Find a formula for f^{-1} in each case.

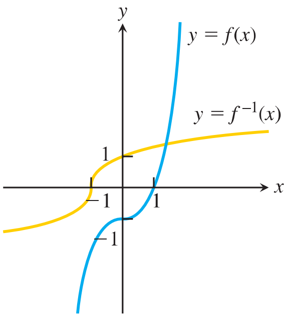
19. $f(x) = x^2 + 1, \quad x \geq 0$



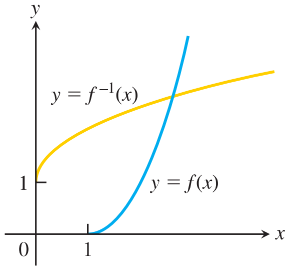
20. $f(x) = x^2, \quad x \leq 0$



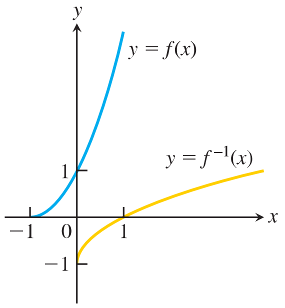
21. $f(x) = x^3 - 1$



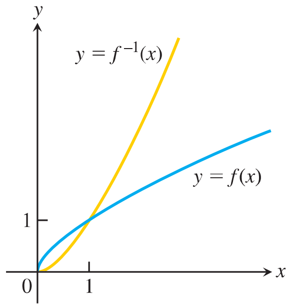
22. $f(x) = x^2 - 2x + 1, \quad x \geq 1$



23. $f(x) = (x + 1)^2, \quad x \geq -1$



24. $f(x) = x^{2/3}, \quad x \geq 0$



Each of Exercises 25–36 gives a formula for a function $y = f(x)$. In each case, find $f^{-1}(x)$ and identify the domain and range of f^{-1}. As a check, show that $f(f^{-1}(x)) = f^{-1}(f(x)) = x$.

25. $f(x) = x^5$

26. $f(x) = x^4, \quad x \geq 0$

27. $f(x) = x^3 + 1$

28. $f(x) = (1/2)x - 7/2$

29. $f(x) = 1/x^2, \quad x > 0$

30. $f(x) = 1/x^3, \quad x \neq 0$

31. $f(x) = \dfrac{x + 3}{x - 2}$

32. $f(x) = \dfrac{\sqrt{x}}{\sqrt{x} - 3}$

33. $f(x) = x^2 - 2x, \quad x \leq 1$
(*Hint:* Complete the square.)

34. $f(x) = (2x^3 + 1)^{1/5}$

35. $f(x) = \dfrac{x + b}{x - 2}, \quad b > -2$ and constant

36. $f(x) = x^2 - 2bx, \quad b > 0$ and constant, $x \leq b$

Inverses of Lines

37. a. Find the inverse of the function $f(x) = mx$, where m is a constant different from zero.

b. What can you conclude about the inverse of a function $y = f(x)$ whose graph is a line through the origin with a nonzero slope m?

38. Show that the graph of the inverse of $f(x) = mx + b$, where m and b are constants and $m \neq 0$, is a line with slope $1/m$ and y-intercept $-b/m$.

39. a. Find the inverse of $f(x) = x + 1$. Graph f and its inverse together. Add the line $y = x$ to your sketch, drawing it with dashes or dots for contrast.

b. Find the inverse of $f(x) = x + b$ (b constant). How is the graph of f^{-1} related to the graph of f?

c. What can you conclude about the inverses of functions whose graphs are lines parallel to the line $y = x$?

40. a. Find the inverse of $f(x) = -x + 1$. Graph the line $y = -x + 1$ together with the line $y = x$. At what angle do the lines intersect?

b. Find the inverse of $f(x) = -x + b$ (b constant). What angle does the line $y = -x + b$ make with the line $y = x$?

c. What can you conclude about the inverses of functions whose graphs are lines perpendicular to the line $y = x$?

Logarithms and Exponentials

41. Express the following logarithms in terms of ln 2 and ln 3.

a. $\ln 0.75$ **b.** $\ln (4/9)$

c. $\ln (1/2)$ **d.** $\ln \sqrt[3]{9}$

e. $\ln 3\sqrt{2}$ **f.** $\ln \sqrt{13.5}$

42. Express the following logarithms in terms of ln 5 and ln 7.

a. $\ln (1/125)$ **b.** $\ln 9.8$

c. $\ln 7\sqrt{7}$ **d.** $\ln 1225$

e. $\ln 0.056$ **f.** $(\ln 35 + \ln (1/7))/(\ln 25)$

Use the properties of logarithms to write the expressions in Exercises 43 and 44 as a single term.

43. a. $\ln \sin \theta - \ln \left(\dfrac{\sin \theta}{5}\right)$ **b.** $\ln (3x^2 - 9x) + \ln \left(\dfrac{1}{3x}\right)$

c. $\dfrac{1}{2} \ln (4t^4) - \ln b$

44. a. $\ln \sec \theta + \ln \cos \theta$ **b.** $\ln (8x + 4) - 2 \ln c$

c. $3 \ln \sqrt[3]{t^2 - 1} - \ln (t + 1)$

Find simpler expressions for the quantities in Exercises 45–48.

45. a. $e^{\ln 7.2}$ **b.** $e^{-\ln x^2}$ **c.** $e^{\ln x - \ln y}$

46. a. $e^{\ln (x^2 + y^2)}$ **b.** $e^{-\ln 0.3}$ **c.** $e^{\ln \pi x - \ln 2}$

47. a. $2 \ln \sqrt{e}$ **b.** $\ln (\ln e^e)$ **c.** $\ln (e^{-x^2 - y^2})$

48. a. $\ln (e^{\sec \theta})$ **b.** $\ln (e^{(e^x)})$ **c.** $\ln (e^{2 \ln x})$

In Exercises 49–54, solve for y in terms of t or x, as appropriate.

49. $\ln y = 2t + 4$

50. $\ln y = -t + 5$

51. $\ln (y - b) = 5t$

52. $\ln (c - 2y) = t$

53. $\ln (y - 1) - \ln 2 = x + \ln x$

54. $\ln (y^2 - 1) - \ln (y + 1) = \ln (\sin x)$

In Exercises 55 and 56, solve for k.

55. **a.** $e^{2k} = 4$ **b.** $100e^{10k} = 200$ **c.** $e^{k/1000} = a$

56. **a.** $e^{5k} = \frac{1}{4}$ **b.** $80e^{k} = 1$ **c.** $e^{(\ln 0.8)k} = 0.8$

In Exercises 57–60, solve for t.

57. **a.** $e^{-0.3t} = 27$ **b.** $e^{kt} = \frac{1}{2}$ **c.** $e^{(\ln 0.2)t} = 0.4$

58. **a.** $e^{-0.01t} = 1000$ **b.** $e^{kt} = \frac{1}{10}$ **c.** $e^{(\ln 2)t} = \frac{1}{2}$

59. $e^{\sqrt{t}} = x^2$ **60.** $e^{(x^2)}e^{(2x+1)} = e^t$

Simplify the expressions in Exercises 61–64.

61. **a.** $5^{\log_5 7}$ **b.** $8^{\log_8 \sqrt{2}}$ **c.** $1.3^{\log_{1.3} 75}$

d. $\log_4 16$ **e.** $\log_3 \sqrt{3}$ **f.** $\log_4 \left(\frac{1}{4}\right)$

62. **a.** $2^{\log_2 3}$ **b.** $10^{\log_{10}(1/2)}$ **c.** $\pi^{\log_\pi 7}$

d. $\log_{11} 121$ **e.** $\log_{121} 11$ **f.** $\log_3 \left(\frac{1}{9}\right)$

63. **a.** $2^{\log_4 x}$ **b.** $9^{\log_3 x}$ **c.** $\log_2 (e^{(\ln 2)(\sin x)})$

64. **a.** $25^{\log_5 (3x^2)}$ **b.** $\log_e (e^x)$ **c.** $\log_4 (2^{e^x \sin x})$

Express the ratios in Exercises 65 and 66 as ratios of natural logarithms and simplify.

65. **a.** $\dfrac{\log_2 x}{\log_3 x}$ **b.** $\dfrac{\log_2 x}{\log_8 x}$ **c.** $\dfrac{\log_x a}{\log_{x^2} a}$

66. **a.** $\dfrac{\log_9 x}{\log_3 x}$ **b.** $\dfrac{\log_{\sqrt{10}} x}{\log_{\sqrt{2}} x}$ **c.** $\dfrac{\log_a b}{\log_b a}$

Arcsine and Arccosine

In Exercises 67–70, find the exact value of each expression.

67. **a.** $\sin^{-1}\left(\frac{-1}{2}\right)$ **b.** $\sin^{-1}\left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\right)$ **c.** $\sin^{-1}\left(\frac{-\sqrt{3}}{2}\right)$

68. **a.** $\cos^{-1}\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)$ **b.** $\cos^{-1}\left(\frac{-1}{\sqrt{2}}\right)$ **c.** $\cos^{-1}\left(\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}\right)$

69. **a.** $\arccos(-1)$ **b.** $\arccos(0)$

70. **a.** $\arcsin(-1)$ **b.** $\arcsin\left(-\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\right)$

Theory and Examples

71. If $f(x)$ is one-to-one, can anything be said about $g(x) = -f(x)$? Is it also one-to-one? Give reasons for your answer.

72. If $f(x)$ is one-to-one and $f(x)$ is never zero, can anything be said about $h(x) = 1/f(x)$? Is it also one-to-one? Give reasons for your answer.

73. Suppose that the range of g lies in the domain of f so that the composite $f \circ g$ is defined. If f and g are one-to-one, can anything be said about $f \circ g$? Give reasons for your answer.

74. If a composite $f \circ g$ is one-to-one, must g be one-to-one? Give reasons for your answer.

75. Find a formula for the inverse function f^{-1} and verify that $(f \circ f^{-1})(x) = (f^{-1} \circ f)(x) = x$.

a. $f(x) = \dfrac{100}{1 + 2^{-x}}$ **b.** $f(x) = \dfrac{50}{1 + 1.1^{-x}}$

76. **The identity $\sin^{-1} x + \cos^{-1} x = \pi/2$** Figure 1.71 establishes the identity for $0 < x < 1$. To establish it for the rest of $[-1, 1]$, verify by direct calculation that it holds for $x = 1$, 0, and -1. Then, for values of x in $(-1, 0)$, let $x = -a$, $a > 0$, and apply Eqs. (3) and (5) to the sum $\sin^{-1}(-a) + \cos^{-1}(-a)$.

77. Start with the graph of $y = \ln x$. Find an equation of the graph that results from

a. shifting down 3 units.

b. shifting right 1 unit.

c. shifting left 1, up 3 units.

d. shifting down 4, right 2 units.

e. reflecting about the y-axis.

f. reflecting about the line $y = x$.

78. Start with the graph of $y = \ln x$. Find an equation of the graph that results from

a. vertical stretching by a factor of 2.

b. horizontal stretching by a factor of 3.

c. vertical compression by a factor of 4.

d. horizontal compression by a factor of 2.

T **79.** The equation $x^2 = 2^x$ has three solutions: $x = 2$, $x = 4$, and one other. Estimate the third solution as accurately as you can by graphing.

T **80.** Could $x^{\ln 2}$ possibly be the same as $2^{\ln x}$ for $x > 0$? Graph the two functions and explain what you see.

81. **Radioactive decay** The half-life of a certain radioactive substance is 12 hours. There are 8 grams present initially.

a. Express the amount of substance remaining as a function of time t.

b. When will there be 1 gram remaining?

82. **Doubling your money** Determine how much time is required for a \$500 investment to double in value if interest is earned at the rate of 4.75% compounded annually.

83. **Population growth** The population of Glenbrook is 375,000 and is increasing at the rate of 2.25% per year. Predict when the population will be 1 million.

84. **Radon-222** The decay equation for radon-222 gas is known to be $y = y_0 e^{-0.18t}$, with t in days. About how long will it take the radon in a sealed sample of air to fall to 90% of its original value?

Chapter 1 Questions to Guide Your Review

1. What is a function? What is its domain? Its range? What is an arrow diagram for a function? Give examples.
2. What is the graph of a real-valued function of a real variable? What is the vertical line test?
3. What is a piecewise-defined function? Give examples.
4. What are the important types of functions frequently encountered in calculus? Give an example of each type.
5. What is meant by an increasing function? A decreasing function? Give an example of each.
6. What is an even function? An odd function? What symmetry properties do the graphs of such functions have? What advantage can we take of this? Give an example of a function that is neither even nor odd.
7. If f and g are real-valued functions, how are the domains of $f + g$, $f - g$, fg, and f/g related to the domains of f and g? Give examples.
8. When is it possible to compose one function with another? Give examples of composites and their values at various points. Does the order in which functions are composed ever matter?
9. How do you change the equation $y = f(x)$ to shift its graph vertically up or down by $|k|$ units? Horizontally to the left or right? Give examples.
10. How do you change the equation $y = f(x)$ to compress or stretch the graph by a factor $c > 1$? Reflect the graph across a coordinate axis? Give examples.
11. What is radian measure? How do you convert from radians to degrees? Degrees to radians?
12. Graph the six basic trigonometric functions. What symmetries do the graphs have?
13. What is a periodic function? Give examples. What are the periods of the six basic trigonometric functions?
14. Starting with the identity $\sin^2\theta + \cos^2\theta = 1$ and the formulas for $\cos(A + B)$ and $\sin(A + B)$, show how a variety of other trigonometric identities may be derived.
15. How does the formula for the general sine function $f(x) = A\sin((2\pi/B)(x - C)) + D$ relate to the shifting, stretching, compressing, and reflection of its graph? Give examples. Graph the general sine curve and identify the constants A, B, C, and D.
16. Name three issues that arise when functions are graphed using a calculator or computer with graphing software. Give examples.
17. What is an exponential function? Give examples. What laws of exponents does it obey? How does it differ from a simple power function like $f(x) = x^n$? What kind of real-world phenomena are modeled by exponential functions?
18. What is the number e, and how is it defined? What are the domain and range of $f(x) = e^x$? What does its graph look like? How do the values of e^x relate to x^2, x^3, and so on?
19. What functions have inverses? How do you know if two functions f and g are inverses of one another? Give examples of functions that are (are not) inverses of one another.
20. How are the domains, ranges, and graphs of functions and their inverses related? Give an example.
21. What procedure can you sometimes use to express the inverse of a function of x as a function of x?
22. What is a logarithmic function? What properties does it satisfy? What is the natural logarithm function? What are the domain and range of $y = \ln x$? What does its graph look like?
23. How is the graph of $\log_a x$ related to the graph of $\ln x$? What truth is in the statement that there is really only one exponential function and one logarithmic function?
24. How are the inverse trigonometric functions defined? How can you sometimes use right triangles to find values of these functions? Give examples.

Chapter 1 Practice Exercises

Functions and Graphs

1. Express the area and circumference of a circle as functions of the circle's radius. Then express the area as a function of the circumference.
2. Express the radius of a sphere as a function of the sphere's surface area. Then express the surface area as a function of the volume.
3. A point P in the first quadrant lies on the parabola $y = x^2$. Express the coordinates of P as functions of the angle of inclination of the line joining P to the origin.
4. A hot-air balloon rising straight up from a level field is tracked by a range finder located 500 ft from the point of liftoff. Express the balloon's height as a function of the angle the line from the range finder to the balloon makes with the ground.

In Exercises 5–8, determine whether the graph of the function is symmetric about the y-axis, the origin, or neither.

5. $y = x^{1/5}$
6. $y = x^{2/5}$
7. $y = x^2 - 2x - 1$
8. $y = e^{-x^2}$

In Exercises 9–16, determine whether the function is even, odd, or neither.

9. $y = x^2 + 1$

10. $y = x^5 - x^3 - x$

11. $y = 1 - \cos x$

12. $y = \sec x \tan x$

13. $y = \dfrac{x^4 + 1}{x^3 - 2x}$

14. $y = x - \sin x$

15. $y = x + \cos x$

16. $y = x \cos x$

17. Suppose that f and g are both odd functions defined on the entire real line. Which of the following (where defined) are even? odd?

a. fg **b.** f^3 **c.** $f(\sin x)$ **d.** $g(\sec x)$ **e.** $|g|$

18. If $f(a - x) = f(a + x)$, show that $g(x) = f(x + a)$ is an even function.

In Exercises 19–28, find the **(a)** domain and **(b)** range.

19. $y = |x| - 2$

20. $y = -2 + \sqrt{1 - x}$

21. $y = \sqrt{16 - x^2}$

22. $y = 3^{2-x} + 1$

23. $y = 2e^{-x} - 3$

24. $y = \tan(2x - \pi)$

25. $y = 2\sin(3x + \pi) - 1$

26. $y = x^{2/5}$

27. $y = \ln(x - 3) + 1$

28. $y = -1 + \sqrt[3]{2 - x}$

29. State whether each function is increasing, decreasing, or neither.

a. Volume of a sphere as a function of its radius

b. Greatest integer function

c. Height above Earth's sea level as a function of atmospheric pressure (assumed nonzero)

d. Kinetic energy as a function of a particle's velocity

30. Find the largest interval on which the given function is increasing.

a. $f(x) = |x - 2| + 1$

b. $f(x) = (x + 1)^4$

c. $g(x) = (3x - 1)^{1/3}$

d. $R(x) = \sqrt{2x - 1}$

Piecewise-Defined Functions

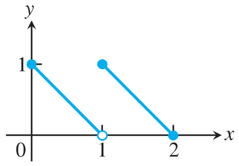
In Exercises 31 and 32, find the **(a)** domain and **(b)** range.

31. $y = \begin{cases} \sqrt{-x}, & -4 \le x \le 0 \\ \sqrt{x}, & 0 < x \le 4 \end{cases}$

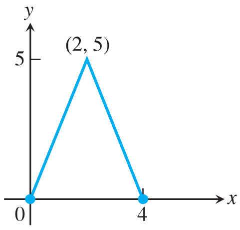
32. $y = \begin{cases} -x - 2, & -2 \le x \le -1 \\ x, & -1 < x \le 1 \\ -x + 2, & 1 < x \le 2 \end{cases}$

In Exercises 33 and 34, write a piecewise formula for the function.

33.



34.



Composition of Functions

In Exercises 35 and 36, find

a. $(f \circ g)(-1)$.

b. $(g \circ f)(2)$.

c. $(f \circ f)(x)$.

d. $(g \circ g)(x)$.

35. $f(x) = \dfrac{1}{x}, \quad g(x) = \dfrac{1}{\sqrt{x + 2}}$

36. $f(x) = 2 - x, \quad g(x) = \sqrt[3]{x + 1}$

In Exercises 37 and 38, **(a)** write formulas for $f \circ g$ and $g \circ f$ and find the **(b)** domain and **(c)** range of each.

37. $f(x) = 2 - x^2, \quad g(x) = \sqrt{x + 2}$

38. $f(x) = \sqrt{x}, \quad g(x) = \sqrt{1 - x}$

For Exercises 39 and 40, sketch the graphs of f and $f \circ f$.

39. $f(x) = \begin{cases} -x - 2, & -4 \le x \le -1 \\ -1, & -1 < x \le 1 \\ x - 2, & 1 < x \le 2 \end{cases}$

40. $f(x) = \begin{cases} x + 1, & -2 \le x < 0 \\ x - 1, & 0 \le x \le 2 \end{cases}$

Composition with absolute values In Exercises 41–48, graph f_1 and f_2 together. Then describe how applying the absolute value function in f_2 affects the graph of f_1.

	$f_1(x)$	$f_2(x)$
41.	x	$\lvert x\rvert$
42.	x^2	$\lvert x\rvert^2$
43.	x^3	$\lvert x^3\rvert$
44.	$x^2 + x$	$\lvert x^2 + x\rvert$
45.	$4 - x^2$	$\lvert 4 - x^2\rvert$
46.	$\dfrac{1}{x}$	$\dfrac{1}{\lvert x\rvert}$
47.	$\sqrt{x}$	$\sqrt{\lvert x\rvert}$
48.	$\sin x$	$\sin \lvert x\rvert$

Shifting and Scaling Graphs

49. Suppose the graph of g is given. Write equations for the graphs that are obtained from the graph of g by shifting, scaling, or reflecting, as indicated.

a. Up $\frac{1}{2}$ unit, right 3

b. Down 2 units, left $\frac{2}{3}$

c. Reflect about the y-axis

d. Reflect about the x-axis

e. Stretch vertically by a factor of 5

f. Compress horizontally by a factor of 5

50. Describe how each graph is obtained from the graph of $y = f(x)$.

a. $y = f(x - 5)$

b. $y = f(4x)$

c. $y = f(-3x)$

d. $y = f(2x + 1)$

e. $y = f\left(\dfrac{x}{3}\right) - 4$

f. $y = -3f(x) + \dfrac{1}{4}$

In Exercises 51–54, graph each function, not by plotting points, but by starting with the graph of one of the standard functions presented in Figures 1.15–1.17, and applying an appropriate transformation.

51. $y = -\sqrt{1 + \frac{x}{2}}$

52. $y = 1 - \frac{x}{3}$

53. $y = \frac{1}{2x^2} + 1$

54. $y = (-5x)^{1/3}$

Trigonometry

In Exercises 55–58, sketch the graph of the given function. What is the period of the function?

55. $y = \cos 2x$

56. $y = \sin \frac{x}{2}$

57. $y = \sin \pi x$

58. $y = \cos \frac{\pi x}{2}$

59. Sketch the graph $y = 2\cos\left(x - \frac{\pi}{3}\right)$.

60. Sketch the graph $y = 1 + \sin\left(x + \frac{\pi}{4}\right)$.

In Exercises 61–64, ABC is a right triangle with the right angle at C. The sides opposite angles A, B, and C are a, b, and c, respectively.

61. a. Find a and b if $c = 2$, $B = \pi/3$.

b. Find a and c if $b = 2$, $B = \pi/3$.

62. a. Express a in terms of A and c.

b. Express a in terms of A and b.

63. a. Express a in terms of B and b.

b. Express c in terms of A and a.

64. a. Express $\sin A$ in terms of a and c.

b. Express $\sin A$ in terms of b and c.

65. Height of a pole Two wires stretch from the top T of a vertical pole to points B and C on the ground, where C is 10 m closer to the base of the pole than is B. If wire BT makes an angle of 35° with the horizontal and wire CT makes an angle of 50° with the horizontal, how high is the pole?

66. Height of a weather balloon Observers at positions A and B 2 km apart simultaneously measure the angle of elevation of a weather balloon to be 40° and 70°, respectively. If the balloon is directly above a point on the line segment between A and B, find the height of the balloon.

T **67. a.** Graph the function $f(x) = \sin x + \cos(x/2)$.

b. What appears to be the period of this function?

c. Confirm your finding in part (b) algebraically.

T **68. a.** Graph $f(x) = \sin(1/x)$.

b. What are the domain and range of f?

c. Is f periodic? Give reasons for your answer.

Transcendental Functions

In Exercises 69–72, find the domain of each function.

69. a. $f(x) = 1 + e^{-\sin x}$ **b.** $g(x) = e^x + \ln\sqrt{x}$

70. a. $f(x) = e^{1/x^2}$ **b.** $g(x) = \ln|4 - x^2|$

71. a. $h(x) = \sin^{-1}\left(\frac{x}{3}\right)$ **b.** $f(x) = \cos^{-1}(\sqrt{x} - 1)$

72. a. $h(x) = \ln(\cos^{-1} x)$ **b.** $f(x) = \sqrt{\pi - \sin^{-1} x}$

73. If $f(x) = \ln x$ and $g(x) = 4 - x^2$, find the functions $f \circ g$, $g \circ f$, $f \circ f$, $g \circ g$, and their domains.

74. Determine whether f is even, odd, or neither.

a. $f(x) = e^{-x^2}$ **b.** $f(x) = 1 + \sin^{-1}(-x)$

c. $f(x) = |e^x|$ **d.** $f(x) = e^{\ln|x|+1}$

T **75.** Graph $\ln x$, $\ln 2x$, $\ln 4x$, $\ln 8x$, and $\ln 16x$ (as many as you can) together for $0 < x \le 10$. What is going on? Explain.

T **76.** Graph $y = \ln(x^2 + c)$ for $c = -4, -2, 0, 3$, and 5. How does the graph change when c changes?

T **77.** Graph $y = \ln|\sin x|$ in the window $0 \le x \le 22, -2 \le y \le 0$. Explain what you see. How could you change the formula to turn the arches upside down?

T **78.** Graph the three functions $y = x^a$, $y = a^x$, and $y = \log_a x$ together on the same screen for $a = 2$, 10, and 20. For large values of x, which of these functions has the largest values and which has the smallest values?

Theory and Examples

In Exercises 79 and 80, find the domain and range of each composite function. Then graph the composites on separate screens. Do the graphs make sense in each case? Give reasons for your answers and comment on any differences you see.

79. a. $y = \sin^{-1}(\sin x)$ **b.** $y = \sin(\sin^{-1} x)$

80. a. $y = \cos^{-1}(\cos x)$ **b.** $y = \cos(\cos^{-1} x)$

81. Use a graph to decide whether f is one-to-one.

a. $f(x) = x^3 - \frac{x}{2}$ **b.** $f(x) = x^3 + \frac{x}{2}$

T **82.** Use a graph to find to 3 decimal places the values of x for which $e^x > 10{,}000{,}000$.

83. a. Show that $f(x) = x^3$ and $g(x) = \sqrt[3]{x}$ are inverses of one another.

T **b.** Graph f and g over an x-interval large enough to show the graphs intersecting at (1, 1) and (−1, −1). Be sure the picture shows the required symmetry in the line $y = x$.

84. a. Show that $h(x) = x^3/4$ and $k(x) = (4x)^{1/3}$ are inverses of one another.

T **b.** Graph h and k over an x-interval large enough to show the graphs intersecting at (2, 2) and (−2, −2). Be sure the picture shows the required symmetry in the line $y = x$.

Chapter 1 Additional and Advanced Exercises

Functions and Graphs

1. Are there two functions f and g such that $f \circ g = g \circ f$? Give reasons for your answer.

2. Are there two functions f and g with the following property? The graphs of f and g are not straight lines but the graph of $f \circ g$ is a straight line. Give reasons for your answer.

3. If $f(x)$ is odd, can anything be said of $g(x) = f(x) - 2$? What if f is even instead? Give reasons for your answer.

4. If $g(x)$ is an odd function defined for all values of x, can anything be said about $g(0)$? Give reasons for your answer.

5. Graph the equation $|x| + |y| = 1 + x$.

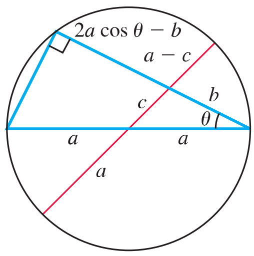
6. Graph the equation $y + |y| = x + |x|$.

Derivations and Proofs

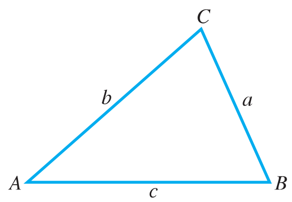
7. Prove the following identities.

a. $\dfrac{1 - \cos x}{\sin x} = \dfrac{\sin x}{1 + \cos x}$ **b.** $\dfrac{1 - \cos x}{1 + \cos x} = \tan^2 \dfrac{x}{2}$

8. Explain the following "proof without words" of the law of cosines. (*Source:* Kung, Sidney H., "Proof Without Words: The Law of Cosines," *Mathematics Magazine*, Vol. 63, no. 5, Dec. 1990, p. 342.)



9. Show that the area of triangle ABC is given by $(1/2)ab \sin C = (1/2)bc \sin A = (1/2)ca \sin B$.



10. Show that the area of triangle ABC is given by $\sqrt{s(s - a)(s - b)(s - c)}$ where $s = (a + b + c)/2$ is the semiperimeter of the triangle.

11. Show that if f is both even and odd, then $f(x) = 0$ for every x in the domain of f.

12. a. Even-odd decompositions Let f be a function whose domain is symmetric about the origin, that is, $-x$ belongs to the domain whenever x does. Show that f is the sum of an even function and an odd function:

$$f(x) = E(x) + O(x),$$

where E is an even function and O is an odd function. (*Hint:* Let $E(x) = (f(x) + f(-x))/2$. Show that $E(-x) = E(x)$, so that E is even. Then show that $O(x) = f(x) - E(x)$ is odd.)

b. Uniqueness Show that there is only one way to write f as the sum of an even and an odd function. (*Hint:* One way is given in part (a). If also $f(x) = E_1(x) + O_1(x)$ where E_1 is even and O_1 is odd, show that $E - E_1 = O_1 - O$. Then use Exercise 11 to show that $E = E_1$ and $O = O_1$.)

Effects of Parameters on Graphs

T **13.** What happens to the graph of $y = ax^2 + bx + c$ as

a. a changes while b and c remain fixed?

b. b changes (a and c fixed, $a \neq 0$)?

c. c changes (a and b fixed, $a \neq 0$)?

T **14.** What happens to the graph of $y = a(x + b)^3 + c$ as

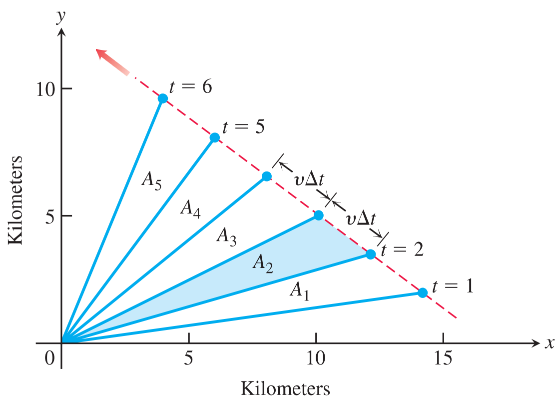
a. a changes while b and c remain fixed?

b. b changes (a and c fixed, $a \neq 0$)?

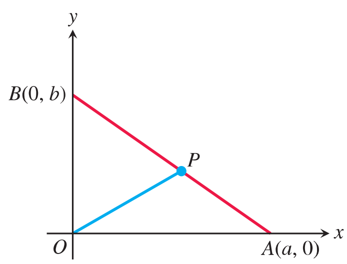
c. c changes (a and b fixed, $a \neq 0$)?

Geometry

15. An object's center of mass moves at a constant velocity v along a straight line past the origin. The accompanying figure shows the coordinate system and the line of motion. The dots show positions that are 1 sec apart. Why are the areas $A_1, A_2, \ldots, A_5$ in the figure all equal? As in Kepler's equal area law (see Section 13.6), the line that joins the object's center of mass to the origin sweeps out equal areas in equal times.



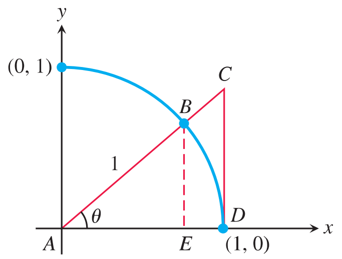
16. a. Find the slope of the line from the origin to the midpoint P of side AB in the triangle in the accompanying figure ($a, b > 0$).



b. When is OP perpendicular to AB?

17. Consider the quarter-circle of radius 1 and right triangles ABE and ACD given in the accompanying figure. Use standard area formulas to conclude that

$$\frac{1}{2}\sin\theta\cos\theta < \frac{\theta}{2} < \frac{1}{2}\frac{\sin\theta}{\cos\theta}.$$



18. Let $f(x) = ax + b$ and $g(x) = cx + d$. What condition must be satisfied by the constants a, b, c, d in order that $(f \circ g)(x) = (g \circ f)(x)$ for every value of x?

Theory and Examples

19. Domain and range Suppose that $a \neq 0$, $b \neq 1$, and $b > 0$. Determine the domain and range of the function.

a. $y = a(b^{c-x}) + d$ **b.** $y = a \log_b(x - c) + d$

20. Inverse functions Let

$$f(x) = \frac{ax + b}{cx + d}, \qquad c \neq 0, \qquad ad - bc \neq 0.$$

a. Give a convincing argument that f is one-to-one.

b. Find a formula for the inverse of f.

21. Depreciation Smith Hauling purchased an 18-wheel truck for \$100,000. The truck depreciates at the constant rate of \$10,000 per year for 10 years.

a. Write an expression that gives the value y after x years.

b. When is the value of the truck \$55,000?

22. Drug absorption A drug is administered intravenously for pain. The function

$$f(t) = 90 - 52\ln(1 + t), \qquad 0 \leq t \leq 4$$

gives the number of units of the drug remaining in the body after t hours.

a. What was the initial number of units of the drug administered?

b. How much is present after 2 hours?

c. Draw the graph of f.

23. Finding investment time If Juanita invests \$1500 in a retirement account that earns 8% compounded annually, how long will it take this single payment to grow to \$5000?

24. The rule of 70 If you use the approximation $\ln 2 \approx 0.70$ (in place of $0.69314\ldots$), you can derive a rule of thumb that says, "To estimate how many years it will take an amount of money to double when invested at r percent compounded continuously, divide r into 70." For instance, an amount of money invested at 5% will double in about $70/5 = 14$ years. If you want it to double in 10 years instead, you have to invest it at $70/10 = 7\%$. Show how the rule of 70 is derived. (A similar "rule of 72" uses 72 instead of 70, because 72 has more integer factors.)

25. For what $x > 0$ does $x^{(x^x)} = (x^x)^x$? Give reasons for your answer.

T **26.** **a.** If $(\ln x)/x = (\ln 2)/2$, must $x = 2$?

b. If $(\ln x)/x = -2\ln 2$, must $x = 1/2$?

Give reasons for your answers.

27. The quotient $(\log_4 x)/(\log_2 x)$ has a constant value. What value? Give reasons for your answer.

T **28.** $\log_x(2)$ **vs.** $\log_2(x)$ How does $f(x) = \log_x(2)$ compare with $g(x) = \log_2(x)$? Here is one way to find out.

a. Use the equation $\log_a b = (\ln b)/(\ln a)$ to express $f(x)$ and $g(x)$ in terms of natural logarithms.

b. Graph f and g together. Comment on the behavior of f in relation to the signs and values of g.

Chapter 1 Technology Application Projects

An Overview of Mathematica

An overview of *Mathematica* sufficient to complete the *Mathematica* modules appearing on the Web site.

Mathematica/Maple Module:

Modeling Change: Springs, Driving Safety, Radioactivity, Trees, Fish, and Mammals

Construct and interpret mathematical models, analyze and improve them, and make predictions using them.

2

Limits and Continuity

OVERVIEW Mathematicians of the seventeenth century were keenly interested in the study of motion for objects on or near the earth and the motion of planets and stars. This study involved both the speed of the object and its direction of motion at any instant, and they knew the direction at a given instant was along a line tangent to the path of motion. The concept of a limit is fundamental to finding the velocity of a moving object and the tangent to a curve. In this chapter we develop the limit, first intuitively and then formally. We use limits to describe the way a function varies. Some functions vary *continuously*; small changes in x produce only small changes in $f(x)$. Other functions can have values that jump, vary erratically, or tend to increase or decrease without bound. The notion of limit gives a precise way to distinguish between these behaviors.

2.1 Rates of Change and Tangents to Curves

Calculus is a tool that helps us understand how a change in one quantity is related to a change in another. How does the speed of a falling object change as a function of time? How does the level of water in a barrel change as a function of the amount of liquid poured into it? We see change occurring in nearly everything we observe in the world and universe, and powerful modern instruments help us see more and more. In this section we introduce the ideas of average and instantaneous rates of change, and show that they are closely related to the slope of a curve at a point P on the curve. We give precise developments of these important concepts in the next chapter, but for now we use an informal approach so you will see how they lead naturally to the main idea of this chapter, the *limit*. The idea of a limit plays a foundational role throughout calculus.

Average and Instantaneous Speed

HISTORICAL BIOGRAPHY*
Galileo Galilei
(1564–1642)

In the late sixteenth century, Galileo discovered that a solid object dropped from rest (not moving) near the surface of the earth and allowed to fall freely will fall a distance proportional to the square of the time it has been falling. This type of motion is called **free fall**. It assumes negligible air resistance to slow the object down, and that gravity is the only force acting on the falling object. If y denotes the distance fallen in feet after t seconds, then Galileo's law is

$$y = 16t^2,$$

where 16 is the (approximate) constant of proportionality. (If y is measured in meters, the constant is 4.9.)

A moving object's **average speed** during an interval of time is found by dividing the distance covered by the time elapsed. The unit of measure is length per unit time: kilometers per hour, feet (or meters) per second, or whatever is appropriate to the problem at hand.

*To learn more about the historical figures mentioned in the text and the development of many major elements and topics of calculus, visit **www.aw.com/thomas**.

EXAMPLE 1 A rock breaks loose from the top of a tall cliff. What is its average speed

(a) during the first 2 sec of fall?

(b) during the 1-sec interval between second 1 and second 2?

Solution The average speed of the rock during a given time interval is the change in distance, Δy, divided by the length of the time interval, Δt. (Increments like Δy and Δt are reviewed in Appendix 3, and pronounced "delta y" and "delta t.") Measuring distance in feet and time in seconds, we have the following calculations:

(a) For the first 2 sec: $\dfrac{\Delta y}{\Delta t} = \dfrac{16(2)^2 - 16(0)^2}{2 - 0} = 32 \dfrac{\text{ft}}{\text{sec}}$

(b) From sec 1 to sec 2: $\dfrac{\Delta y}{\Delta t} = \dfrac{16(2)^2 - 16(1)^2}{2 - 1} = 48 \dfrac{\text{ft}}{\text{sec}}$ ∎

We want a way to determine the speed of a falling object at a single instant t_0, instead of using its average speed over an interval of time. To do this, we examine what happens when we calculate the average speed over shorter and shorter time intervals starting at t_0. The next example illustrates this process. Our discussion is informal here, but it will be made precise in Chapter 3.

EXAMPLE 2 Find the speed of the falling rock in Example 1 at $t = 1$ and $t = 2$ sec.

Solution We can calculate the average speed of the rock over a time interval $[t_0, t_0 + h]$, having length $\Delta t = h$, as

$$\frac{\Delta y}{\Delta t} = \frac{16(t_0 + h)^2 - 16{t_0}^2}{h}. \tag{1}$$

We cannot use this formula to calculate the "instantaneous" speed at the exact moment t_0 by simply substituting $h = 0$, because we cannot divide by zero. But we *can* use it to calculate average speeds over increasingly short time intervals starting at $t_0 = 1$ and $t_0 = 2$. When we do so, by taking smaller and smaller values of h, we see a pattern (Table 2.1).

TABLE 2.1 Average speeds over short time intervals $[t_0, t_0 + h]$

Average speed: $\dfrac{\Delta y}{\Delta t} = \dfrac{16(t_0 + h)^2 - 16{t_0}^2}{h}$

Length of time interval h	Average speed over interval of length h starting at $t_0 = 1$	Average speed over interval of length h starting at $t_0 = 2$
1	48	80
0.1	33.6	65.6
0.01	32.16	64.16
0.001	32.016	64.016
0.0001	32.0016	64.0016

The average speed on intervals starting at $t_0 = 1$ seems to approach a limiting value of 32 as the length of the interval decreases. This suggests that the rock is falling at a speed of 32 ft/sec at $t_0 = 1$ sec. Let's confirm this algebraically.

If we set $t_0 = 1$ and then expand the numerator in Equation (1) and simplify, we find that

$$\frac{\Delta y}{\Delta t} = \frac{16(1 + h)^2 - 16(1)^2}{h} = \frac{16(1 + 2h + h^2) - 16}{h}$$
$$= \frac{32h + 16h^2}{h} = 32 + 16h.$$

For values of h different from 0, the expressions on the right and left are equivalent and the average speed is $32 + 16h$ ft/sec. We can now see why the average speed has the limiting value $32 + 16(0) = 32$ ft/sec as h approaches 0.

Similarly, setting $t_0 = 2$ in Equation (1), the procedure yields

$$\frac{\Delta y}{\Delta t} = 64 + 16h$$

for values of h different from 0. As h gets closer and closer to 0, the average speed has the limiting value 64 ft/sec when $t_0 = 2$ sec, as suggested by Table 2.1. ■

The average speed of a falling object is an example of a more general idea which we discuss next.

Average Rates of Change and Secant Lines

Given any function $y = f(x)$, we calculate the average rate of change of y with respect to x over the interval $[x_1, x_2]$ by dividing the change in the value of y, $\Delta y = f(x_2) - f(x_1)$, by the length $\Delta x = x_2 - x_1 = h$ of the interval over which the change occurs. (We use the symbol h for Δx to simplify the notation here and later on.)

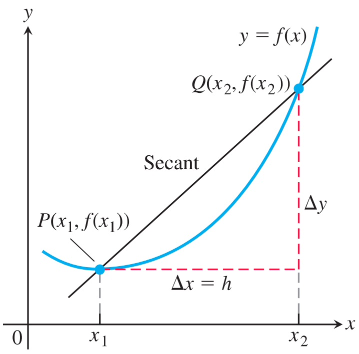


FIGURE 2.1 A secant to the graph $y = f(x)$. Its slope is $\Delta y/\Delta x$, the average rate of change of f over the interval $[x_1, x_2]$.

DEFINITION The **average rate of change** of $y = f(x)$ with respect to x over the interval $[x_1, x_2]$ is

$$\frac{\Delta y}{\Delta x} = \frac{f(x_2) - f(x_1)}{x_2 - x_1} = \frac{f(x_1 + h) - f(x_1)}{h}, \qquad h \neq 0.$$

Geometrically, the rate of change of f over $[x_1, x_2]$ is the slope of the line through the points $P(x_1, f(x_1))$ and $Q(x_2, f(x_2))$ (Figure 2.1). In geometry, a line joining two points of a curve is a **secant** to the curve. Thus, the average rate of change of f from x_1 to x_2 is identical with the slope of secant PQ. Let's consider what happens as the point Q approaches the point P along the curve, so the length h of the interval over which the change occurs approaches zero. We will see that this procedure leads to defining the slope of a curve at a point.

Defining the Slope of a Curve

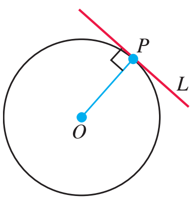


FIGURE 2.2 L is tangent to the circle at P if it passes through P perpendicular to radius OP.

We know what is meant by the slope of a straight line, which tells us the rate at which it rises or falls—its rate of change as a linear function. But what is meant by the *slope of a curve* at a point P on the curve? If there is a *tangent* line to the curve at P—a line that just touches the curve like the tangent to a circle—it would be reasonable to identify *the slope of the tangent* as the slope of the curve at P. So we need a precise meaning for the tangent at a point on a curve.

For circles, tangency is straightforward. A line L is tangent to a circle at a point P if L passes through P perpendicular to the radius at P (Figure 2.2). Such a line just *touches* the circle. But what does it mean to say that a line L is tangent to some other curve C at a point P?

To define tangency for general curves, we need an approach that takes into account the behavior of the secants through P and nearby points Q as Q moves toward P along the curve (Figure 2.3). Here is the idea:

1. Start with what we *can* calculate, namely the slope of the secant PQ.
2. Investigate the limiting value of the secant slope as Q approaches P along the curve. (We clarify the *limit* idea in the next section.)
3. If the *limit* exists, take it to be the slope of the curve at P and *define* the tangent to the curve at P to be the line through P with this slope.

HISTORICAL BIOGRAPHY
Pierre de Fermat
(1601–1665)

This procedure is what we were doing in the falling-rock problem discussed in Example 2. The next example illustrates the geometric idea for the tangent to a curve.

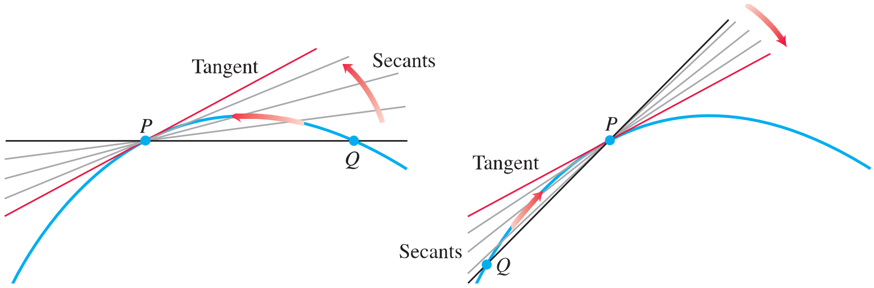


FIGURE 2.3 The tangent to the curve at P is the line through P whose slope is the limit of the secant slopes as $Q \to P$ from either side.

EXAMPLE 3 Find the slope of the parabola $y = x^2$ at the point $P(2, 4)$. Write an equation for the tangent to the parabola at this point.

Solution We begin with a secant line through $P(2, 4)$ and $Q(2 + h, (2 + h)^2)$ nearby. We then write an expression for the slope of the secant PQ and investigate what happens to the slope as Q approaches P along the curve:

$$\text{Secant slope} = \frac{\Delta y}{\Delta x} = \frac{(2 + h)^2 - 2^2}{h} = \frac{h^2 + 4h + 4 - 4}{h}$$
$$= \frac{h^2 + 4h}{h} = h + 4.$$

If $h > 0$, then Q lies above and to the right of P, as in Figure 2.4. If $h < 0$, then Q lies to the left of P (not shown). In either case, as Q approaches P along the curve, h approaches zero and the secant slope $h + 4$ approaches 4. We take 4 to be the parabola's slope at P.

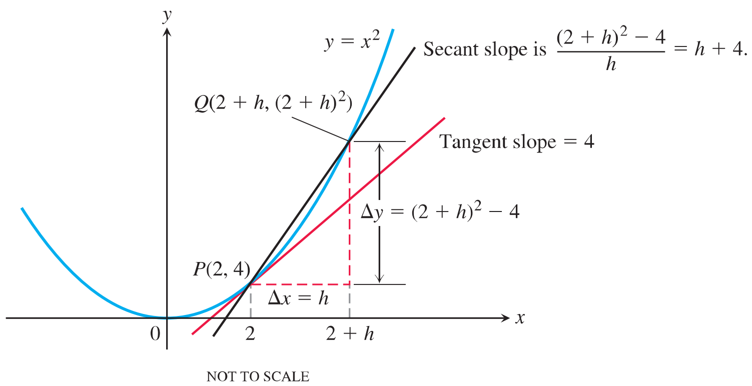


FIGURE 2.4 Finding the slope of the parabola $y = x^2$ at the point $P(2, 4)$ as the limit of secant slopes (Example 3).

The tangent to the parabola at P is the line through P with slope 4:

$$y = 4 + 4(x - 2) \qquad \text{Point-slope equation}$$
$$y = 4x - 4.$$

Instantaneous Rates of Change and Tangent Lines

The rates at which the rock in Example 2 was falling at the instants $t = 1$ and $t = 2$ are called *instantaneous rates of change*. Instantaneous rates and slopes of tangent lines are closely connected, as we see in the following examples.

EXAMPLE 4 Figure 2.5 shows how a population p of fruit flies (*Drosophila*) grew in a 50-day experiment. The number of flies was counted at regular intervals, the counted values plotted with respect to time t, and the points joined by a smooth curve (colored blue in Figure 2.5). Find the average growth rate from day 23 to day 45.

Solution There were 150 flies on day 23 and 340 flies on day 45. Thus the number of flies increased by $340 - 150 = 190$ in $45 - 23 = 22$ days. The average rate of change of the population from day 23 to day 45 was

$$\text{Average rate of change: } \frac{\Delta p}{\Delta t} = \frac{340 - 150}{45 - 23} = \frac{190}{22} \approx 8.6 \text{ flies/day.}$$

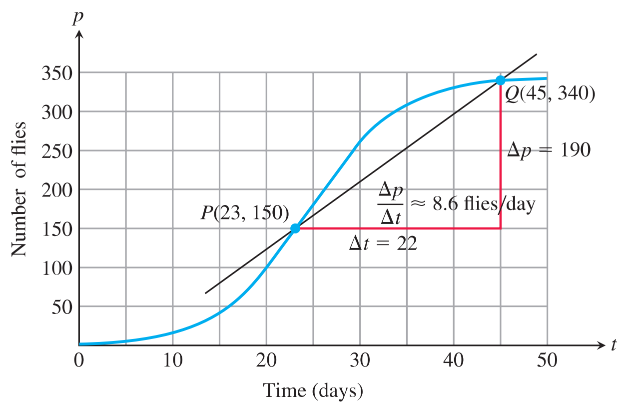


FIGURE 2.5 Growth of a fruit fly population in a controlled experiment. The average rate of change over 22 days is the slope $\Delta p/\Delta t$ of the secant line (Example 4).

This average is the slope of the secant through the points P and Q on the graph in Figure 2.5.

The average rate of change from day 23 to day 45 calculated in Example 4 does not tell us how fast the population was changing on day 23 itself. For that we need to examine time intervals closer to the day in question.

EXAMPLE 5 How fast was the number of flies in the population of Example 4 growing on day 23?

Solution To answer this question, we examine the average rates of change over increasingly short time intervals starting at day 23. In geometric terms, we find these rates by calculating the slopes of secants from P to Q, for a sequence of points Q approaching P along the curve (Figure 2.6).

Q	Slope of $PQ = \Delta p/\Delta t$ (flies / day)
(45, 340)	$\dfrac{340 - 150}{45 - 23} \approx 8.6$
(40, 330)	$\dfrac{330 - 150}{40 - 23} \approx 10.6$
(35, 310)	$\dfrac{310 - 150}{35 - 23} \approx 13.3$
(30, 265)	$\dfrac{265 - 150}{30 - 23} \approx 16.4$

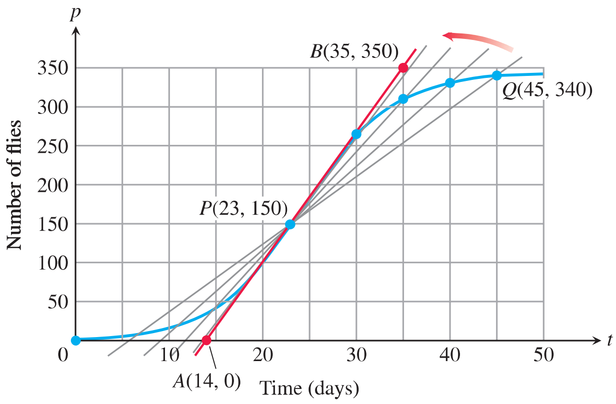


FIGURE 2.6 The positions and slopes of four secants through the point P on the fruit fly graph (Example 5).

The values in the table show that the secant slopes rise from 8.6 to 16.4 as the t-coordinate of Q decreases from 45 to 30, and we would expect the slopes to rise slightly higher as t continued on toward 23. Geometrically, the secants rotate counterclockwise about P and seem to approach the red tangent line in the figure. Since the line appears to pass through the points (14, 0) and (35, 350), it has slope

$$\frac{350 - 0}{35 - 14} = 16.7 \text{ flies/day (approximately).}$$

On day 23 the population was increasing at a rate of about 16.7 flies / day. ■

The instantaneous rates in Example 2 were found to be the values of the average speeds, or average rates of change, as the time interval of length h approached 0. That is, the instantaneous rate is the value the average rate approaches as the length h of the interval over which the change occurs approaches zero. The average rate of change corresponds to the slope of a secant line; the instantaneous rate corresponds to the slope of the tangent line as the independent variable approaches a fixed value. In Example 2, the independent variable t approached the values $t = 1$ and $t = 2$. In Example 3, the independent variable x approached the value $x = 2$. So we see that instantaneous rates and slopes of tangent lines are closely connected. We investigate this connection thoroughly in the next chapter, but to do so we need the concept of a *limit*.

Exercises 2.1

Average Rates of Change

In Exercises 1–6, find the average rate of change of the function over the given interval or intervals.

1. $f(x) = x^3 + 1$

a. $[2, 3]$ **b.** $[-1, 1]$

2. $g(x) = x^2 - 2x$

a. $[1, 3]$ **b.** $[-2, 4]$

3. $h(t) = \cot t$

a. $[\pi/4, 3\pi/4]$ **b.** $[\pi/6, \pi/2]$

4. $g(t) = 2 + \cos t$

a. $[0, \pi]$ **b.** $[-\pi, \pi]$

5. $R(\theta) = \sqrt{4\theta + 1}$; $[0, 2]$

6. $P(\theta) = \theta^3 - 4\theta^2 + 5\theta$; $[1, 2]$

Slope of a Curve at a Point

In Exercises 7–14, use the method in Example 3 to find **(a)** the slope of the curve at the given point P, and **(b)** an equation of the tangent line at P.

7. $y = x^2 - 5$, $P(2, -1)$

8. $y = 7 - x^2$, $P(2, 3)$

9. $y = x^2 - 2x - 3$, $P(2, -3)$

10. $y = x^2 - 4x$, $P(1, -3)$

11. $y = x^3$, $P(2, 8)$

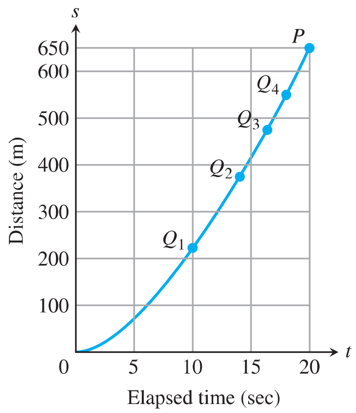
12. $y = 2 - x^3, \quad P(1, 1)$

13. $y = x^3 - 12x, \quad P(1, -11)$

14. $y = x^3 - 3x^2 + 4, \quad P(2, 0)$

Instantaneous Rates of Change

15. Speed of a car The accompanying figure shows the time-to-distance graph for a sports car accelerating from a standstill.



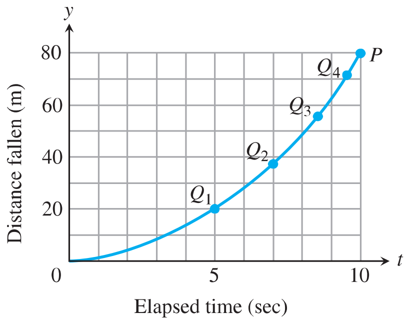
a. Estimate the slopes of secants PQ_1, PQ_2, PQ_3, and PQ_4, arranging them in order in a table like the one in Figure 2.6. What are the appropriate units for these slopes?

b. Then estimate the car's speed at time $t = 20$ sec.

16. The accompanying figure shows the plot of distance fallen versus time for an object that fell from the lunar landing module a distance 80 m to the surface of the moon.

a. Estimate the slopes of the secants PQ_1, PQ_2, PQ_3, and PQ_4, arranging them in a table like the one in Figure 2.6.

b. About how fast was the object going when it hit the surface?



T **17.** The profits of a small company for each of the first five years of its operation are given in the following table:

Year	Profit in \$1000s
2010	6
2011	27
2012	62
2013	111
2014	174

a. Plot points representing the profit as a function of year, and join them by as smooth a curve as you can.

b. What is the average rate of increase of the profits between 2012 and 2014?

c. Use your graph to estimate the rate at which the profits were changing in 2012.

T **18.** Make a table of values for the function $F(x) = (x + 2)/(x - 2)$ at the points $x = 1.2$, $x = 11/10$, $x = 101/100$, $x = 1001/1000$, $x = 10001/10000$, and $x = 1$.

a. Find the average rate of change of $F(x)$ over the intervals $[1, x]$ for each $x \neq 1$ in your table.

b. Extending the table if necessary, try to determine the rate of change of $F(x)$ at $x = 1$.

T **19.** Let $g(x) = \sqrt{x}$ for $x \geq 0$.

a. Find the average rate of change of $g(x)$ with respect to x over the intervals $[1, 2]$, $[1, 1.5]$ and $[1, 1 + h]$.

b. Make a table of values of the average rate of change of g with respect to x over the interval $[1, 1 + h]$ for some values of h approaching zero, say $h = 0.1, 0.01, 0.001, 0.0001, 0.00001$, and 0.000001.

c. What does your table indicate is the rate of change of $g(x)$ with respect to x at $x = 1$?

d. Calculate the limit as h approaches zero of the average rate of change of $g(x)$ with respect to x over the interval $[1, 1 + h]$.

T **20.** Let $f(t) = 1/t$ for $t \neq 0$.

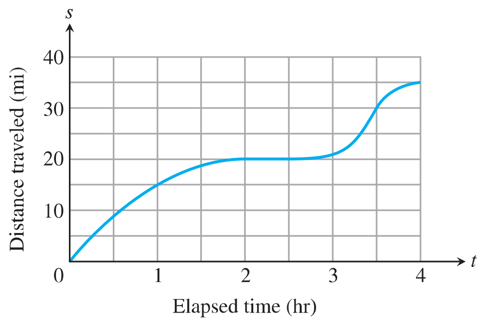
a. Find the average rate of change of f with respect to t over the intervals (i) from $t = 2$ to $t = 3$, and (ii) from $t = 2$ to $t = T$.

b. Make a table of values of the average rate of change of f with respect to t over the interval $[2, T]$, for some values of T approaching 2, say $T = 2.1, 2.01, 2.001, 2.0001, 2.00001$, and 2.000001.

c. What does your table indicate is the rate of change of f with respect to t at $t = 2$?

d. Calculate the limit as T approaches 2 of the average rate of change of f with respect to t over the interval from 2 to T. You will have to do some algebra before you can substitute $T = 2$.

21. The accompanying graph shows the total distance s traveled by a bicyclist after t hours.

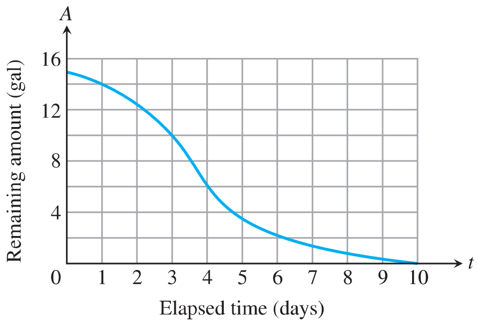


a. Estimate the bicyclist's average speed over the time intervals $[0, 1]$, $[1, 2.5]$, and $[2.5, 3.5]$.

b. Estimate the bicyclist's instantaneous speed at the times $t = \frac{1}{2}$, $t = 2$, and $t = 3$.

c. Estimate the bicyclist's maximum speed and the specific time at which it occurs.

22. The accompanying graph shows the total amount of gasoline A in the gas tank of an automobile after being driven for t days.



a. Estimate the average rate of gasoline consumption over the time intervals $[0, 3]$, $[0, 5]$, and $[7, 10]$.

b. Estimate the instantaneous rate of gasoline consumption at the times $t = 1$, $t = 4$, and $t = 8$.

c. Estimate the maximum rate of gasoline consumption and the specific time at which it occurs.

2.2 Limit of a Function and Limit Laws

In Section 2.1 we saw that limits arise when finding the instantaneous rate of change of a function or the tangent to a curve. Here we begin with an informal definition of *limit* and show how we can calculate the values of limits. A precise definition is presented in the next section.

HISTORICAL ESSAY
Limits

Limits of Function Values

Frequently when studying a function $y = f(x)$, we find ourselves interested in the function's behavior *near* a particular point c, but not *at* c. This might be the case, for instance, if c is an irrational number, like π or $\sqrt{2}$, whose values can only be approximated by "close" rational numbers at which we actually evaluate the function instead. Another situation occurs when trying to evaluate a function at c leads to division by zero, which is undefined. We encountered this last circumstance when seeking the instantaneous rate of change in y by considering the quotient function $\Delta y/h$ for h closer and closer to zero. Here's a specific example in which we explore numerically how a function behaves near a particular point at which we cannot directly evaluate the function.

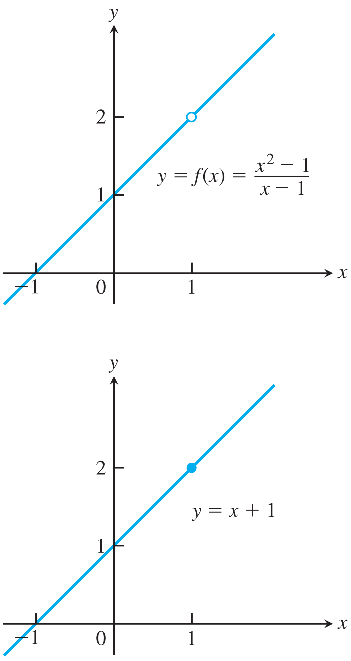


FIGURE 2.7 The graph of f is identical with the line $y = x + 1$ except at $x = 1$, where f is not defined (Example 1).

EXAMPLE 1 How does the function

$$f(x) = \frac{x^2 - 1}{x - 1}$$

behave near $x = 1$?

Solution The given formula defines f for all real numbers x except $x = 1$ (we cannot divide by zero). For any $x \neq 1$, we can simplify the formula by factoring the numerator and canceling common factors:

$$f(x) = \frac{(x - 1)(x + 1)}{x - 1} = x + 1 \qquad \text{for} \qquad x \neq 1.$$

The graph of f is the line $y = x + 1$ with the point (1, 2) *removed*. This removed point is shown as a "hole" in Figure 2.7. Even though $f(1)$ is not defined, it is clear that we can make the value of $f(x)$ *as close as we want* to 2 by choosing x *close enough* to 1 (Table 2.2). ■

TABLE 2.2 As x gets closer to 1, $f(x)$ gets closer to 2.

x	$f(x) = \dfrac{x^2-1}{x-1}$
0.9	1.9
1.1	2.1
0.99	1.99
1.01	2.01
0.999	1.999
1.001	2.001
0.999999	1.999999
1.000001	2.000001

Generalizing the idea illustrated in Example 1, suppose $f(x)$ is defined on an open interval about c, *except possibly at c itself*. If $f(x)$ is arbitrarily close to the number L (as close to L as we like) for all x sufficiently close to c, we say that f approaches the **limit** L as x approaches c, and write

$$\lim_{x\to c} f(x) = L,$$

which is read "the limit of $f(x)$ as x approaches c is L." For instance, in Example 1 we would say that $f(x)$ approaches the *limit* 2 as x approaches 1, and write

$$\lim_{x\to 1} f(x) = 2, \qquad \text{or} \qquad \lim_{x\to 1}\frac{x^2-1}{x-1} = 2.$$

Essentially, the definition says that the values of $f(x)$ are close to the number L whenever x is close to c (on either side of c).

Our definition here is "informal" because phrases like *arbitrarily close* and *sufficiently close* are imprecise; their meaning depends on the context. (To a machinist manufacturing a piston, *close* may mean *within a few thousandths of an inch*. To an astronomer studying distant galaxies, *close* may mean *within a few thousand light-years*.) Nevertheless, the definition is clear enough to enable us to recognize and evaluate limits of many specific functions. We will need the precise definition given in Section 2.3, however, when we set out to prove theorems about limits or study complicated functions. Here are several more examples exploring the idea of limits.

EXAMPLE 2 The limit value of a function does not depend on how the function is defined at the point being approached. Consider the three functions in Figure 2.8. The function f has limit 2 as $x \to 1$ even though f is not defined at $x = 1$. The function g has limit 2 as $x \to 1$ even though $2 \neq g(1)$. The function h is the only one of the three functions in Figure 2.8 whose limit as $x \to 1$ equals its value at $x = 1$. For h, we have $\lim_{x\to 1} h(x) = h(1)$. This equality of limit and function value is of special importance, and we return to it in Section 2.5. ■

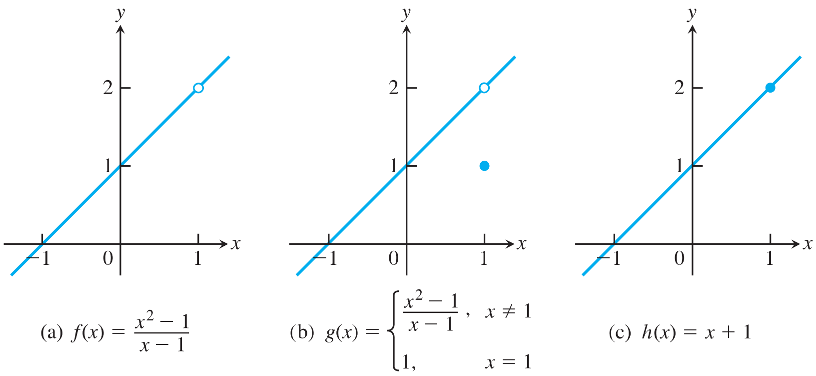


FIGURE 2.8 The limits of $f(x)$, $g(x)$, and $h(x)$ all equal 2 as x approaches 1. However, only $h(x)$ has the same function value as its limit at $x = 1$ (Example 2).

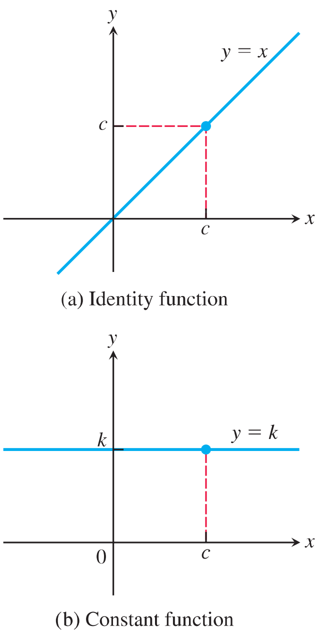


FIGURE 2.9 The functions in Example 3 have limits at all points c.

EXAMPLE 3

(a) If f is the **identity function** $f(x) = x$, then for any value of c (Figure 2.9a),

$$\lim_{x\to c} f(x) = \lim_{x\to c} x = c.$$

(b) If f is the **constant function** $f(x) = k$ (function with the constant value k), then for any value of c (Figure 2.9b),

$$\lim_{x\to c} f(x) = \lim_{x\to c} k = k.$$

For instances of each of these rules we have

$$\lim_{x \to 3} x = 3 \quad \text{and} \quad \lim_{x \to -7} (4) = \lim_{x \to 2} (4) = 4.$$

We prove these rules in Example 3 in Section 2.3. ■

A function may not have a limit at a particular point. Some ways that limits can fail to exist are illustrated in Figure 2.10 and described in the next example.

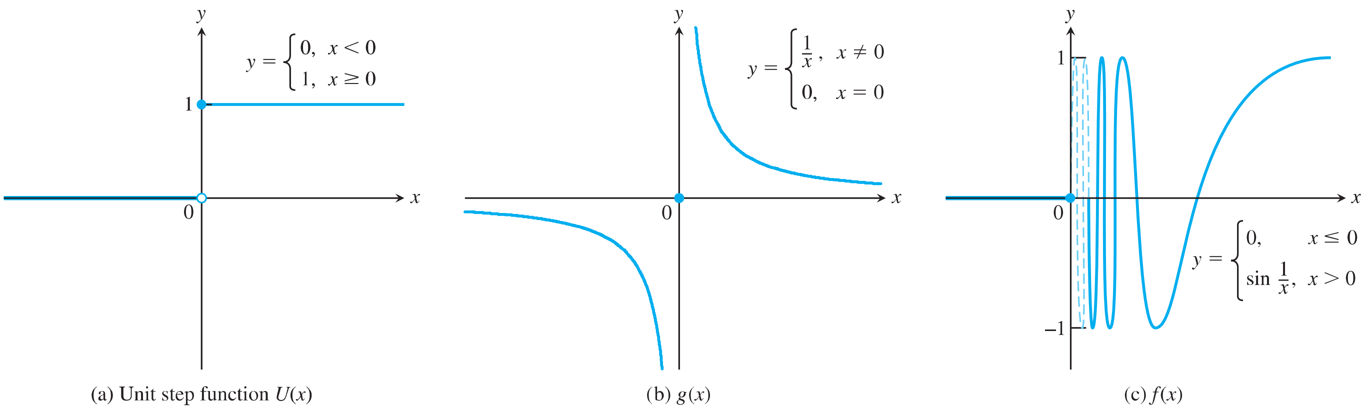


FIGURE 2.10 None of these functions has a limit as x approaches 0 (Example 4).

EXAMPLE 4 Discuss the behavior of the following functions, explaining why they have no limit as $x \to 0$.

(a) $U(x) = \begin{cases} 0, & x < 0 \\ 1, & x \geq 0 \end{cases}$

(b) $g(x) = \begin{cases} \dfrac{1}{x}, & x \neq 0 \\ 0, & x = 0 \end{cases}$

(c) $f(x) = \begin{cases} 0, & x \leq 0 \\ \sin \dfrac{1}{x}, & x > 0 \end{cases}$

Solution

(a) It *jumps*: The **unit step function** $U(x)$ has no limit as $x \to 0$ because its values jump at $x = 0$. For negative values of x arbitrarily close to zero, $U(x) = 0$. For positive values of x arbitrarily close to zero, $U(x) = 1$. There is no *single* value L approached by $U(x)$ as $x \to 0$ (Figure 2.10a).

(b) It *grows too "large" to have a limit*: $g(x)$ has no limit as $x \to 0$ because the values of g grow arbitrarily large in absolute value as $x \to 0$ and do not stay close to *any* fixed real number (Figure 2.10b). We say the function is *not bounded*.

(c) It *oscillates too much to have a limit*: $f(x)$ has no limit as $x \to 0$ because the function's values oscillate between $+1$ and -1 in every open interval containing 0. The values do not stay close to any one number as $x \to 0$ (Figure 2.10c). ■

The Limit Laws

To calculate limits of functions that are arithmetic combinations of functions having known limits, we can use several fundamental rules.

THEOREM 1—Limit Laws If L, M, c, and k are real numbers and

$$\lim_{x \to c} f(x) = L \quad \text{and} \quad \lim_{x \to c} g(x) = M, \quad \text{then}$$

1. *Sum Rule:* $\lim_{x \to c}(f(x) + g(x)) = L + M$
2. *Difference Rule:* $\lim_{x \to c}(f(x) - g(x)) = L - M$
3. *Constant Multiple Rule:* $\lim_{x \to c}(k \cdot f(x)) = k \cdot L$
4. *Product Rule:* $\lim_{x \to c}(f(x) \cdot g(x)) = L \cdot M$
5. *Quotient Rule:* $\lim_{x \to c} \dfrac{f(x)}{g(x)} = \dfrac{L}{M}, \quad M \neq 0$
6. *Power Rule:* $\lim_{x \to c} [f(x)]^n = L^n$, n a positive integer
7. *Root Rule:* $\lim_{x \to c} \sqrt[n]{f(x)} = \sqrt[n]{L} = L^{1/n}$, n a positive integer

(If n is even, we assume that $\lim_{x \to c} f(x) = L > 0$.)

In words, the Sum Rule says that the limit of a sum is the sum of the limits. Similarly, the next rules say that the limit of a difference is the difference of the limits; the limit of a constant times a function is the constant times the limit of the function; the limit of a product is the product of the limits; the limit of a quotient is the quotient of the limits (provided that the limit of the denominator is not 0); the limit of a positive integer power (or root) of a function is the integer power (or root) of the limit (provided that the root of the limit is a real number).

It is reasonable that the properties in Theorem 1 are true (although these intuitive arguments do not constitute proofs). If x is sufficiently close to c, then $f(x)$ is close to L and $g(x)$ is close to M, from our informal definition of a limit. It is then reasonable that $f(x) + g(x)$ is close to $L + M$; $f(x) - g(x)$ is close to $L - M$; $kf(x)$ is close to kL; $f(x)g(x)$ is close to LM; and $f(x)/g(x)$ is close to L/M if M is not zero. We prove the Sum Rule in Section 2.3, based on a precise definition of limit. Rules 2–5 are proved in Appendix 4. Rule 6 is obtained by applying Rule 4 repeatedly. Rule 7 is proved in more advanced texts. The Sum, Difference, and Product Rules can be extended to any number of functions, not just two.

EXAMPLE 5 Use the observations $\lim_{x \to c} k = k$ and $\lim_{x \to c} x = c$ (Example 3) and the fundamental rules of limits to find the following limits.

(a) $\lim_{x \to c}(x^3 + 4x^2 - 3)$

(b) $\lim_{x \to c} \dfrac{x^4 + x^2 - 1}{x^2 + 5}$

(c) $\lim_{x \to -2} \sqrt{4x^2 - 3}$

Solution

(a) $\lim_{x\to c}(x^3 + 4x^2 - 3) = \lim_{x\to c} x^3 + \lim_{x\to c} 4x^2 - \lim_{x\to c} 3$ — Sum and Difference Rules

$= c^3 + 4c^2 - 3$ — Power and Multiple Rules

(b) $\lim_{x\to c}\dfrac{x^4 + x^2 - 1}{x^2 + 5} = \dfrac{\lim_{x\to c}(x^4 + x^2 - 1)}{\lim_{x\to c}(x^2 + 5)}$ — Quotient Rule

$= \dfrac{\lim_{x\to c} x^4 + \lim_{x\to c} x^2 - \lim_{x\to c} 1}{\lim_{x\to c} x^2 + \lim_{x\to c} 5}$ — Sum and Difference Rules

$= \dfrac{c^4 + c^2 - 1}{c^2 + 5}$ — Power or Product Rule

(c) $\lim_{x\to -2}\sqrt{4x^2 - 3} = \sqrt{\lim_{x\to -2}(4x^2 - 3)}$ — Root Rule with $n = 2$

$= \sqrt{\lim_{x\to -2} 4x^2 - \lim_{x\to -2} 3}$ — Difference Rule

$= \sqrt{4(-2)^2 - 3}$ — Product and Multiple Rules

$= \sqrt{16 - 3}$

$= \sqrt{13}$ ■

Theorem 1 simplifies the task of calculating limits of polynomials and rational functions. To evaluate the limit of a polynomial function as x approaches c, merely substitute c for x in the formula for the function. To evaluate the limit of a rational function as x approaches a point c *at which the denominator is not zero*, substitute c for x in the formula for the function. (See Examples 5a and 5b.) We state these results formally as theorems.

THEOREM 2—Limits of Polynomials
If $P(x) = a_n x^n + a_{n-1}x^{n-1} + \cdots + a_0$, then

$$\lim_{x\to c} P(x) = P(c) = a_n c^n + a_{n-1}c^{n-1} + \cdots + a_0.$$

THEOREM 3—Limits of Rational Functions
If $P(x)$ and $Q(x)$ are polynomials and $Q(c) \neq 0$, then

$$\lim_{x\to c}\frac{P(x)}{Q(x)} = \frac{P(c)}{Q(c)}.$$

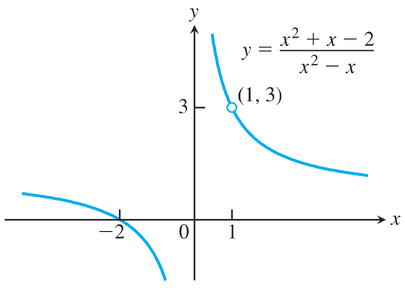
EXAMPLE 6 The following calculation illustrates Theorems 2 and 3:

$$\lim_{x\to -1}\frac{x^3 + 4x^2 - 3}{x^2 + 5} = \frac{(-1)^3 + 4(-1)^2 - 3}{(-1)^2 + 5} = \frac{0}{6} = 0$$ ■

Identifying Common Factors
It can be shown that if $Q(x)$ is a polynomial and $Q(c) = 0$, then $(x - c)$ is a factor of $Q(x)$. Thus, if the numerator and denominator of a rational function of x are both zero at $x = c$, they have $(x - c)$ as a common factor.

Eliminating Common Factors from Zero Denominators

Theorem 3 applies only if the denominator of the rational function is not zero at the limit point c. If the denominator is zero, canceling common factors in the numerator and denominator may reduce the fraction to one whose denominator is no longer zero at c. If this happens, we can find the limit by substitution in the simplified fraction.



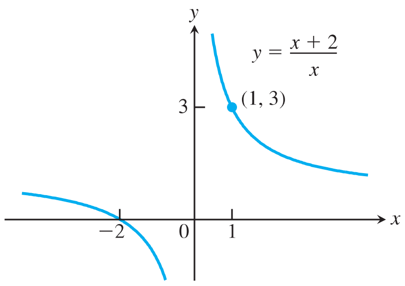


FIGURE 2.11 The graph of $f(x) = (x^2 + x - 2)/(x^2 - x)$ in part (a) is the same as the graph of $g(x) = (x + 2)/x$ in part (b) except at $x = 1$, where f is undefined. The functions have the same limit as $x \to 1$ (Example 7).

EXAMPLE 7 Evaluate

$$\lim_{x \to 1} \frac{x^2 + x - 2}{x^2 - x}.$$

Solution We cannot substitute $x = 1$ because it makes the denominator zero. We test the numerator to see if it, too, is zero at $x = 1$. It is, so it has a factor of $(x - 1)$ in common with the denominator. Canceling this common factor gives a simpler fraction with the same values as the original for $x \neq 1$:

$$\frac{x^2 + x - 2}{x^2 - x} = \frac{(x - 1)(x + 2)}{x(x - 1)} = \frac{x + 2}{x}, \qquad \text{if } x \neq 1.$$

Using the simpler fraction, we find the limit of these values as $x \to 1$ by Theorem 3:

$$\lim_{x \to 1} \frac{x^2 + x - 2}{x^2 - x} = \lim_{x \to 1} \frac{x + 2}{x} = \frac{1 + 2}{1} = 3.$$

See Figure 2.11. ■

Using Calculators and Computers to Estimate Limits

When we cannot use the Quotient Rule in Theorem 1 because the limit of the denominator is zero, we can try using a calculator or computer to guess the limit numerically as x gets closer and closer to c. We used this approach in Example 1, but calculators and computers can sometimes give false values and misleading impressions for functions that are undefined at a point or fail to have a limit there. Usually the problem is associated with rounding errors, as we now illustrate.

EXAMPLE 8 Estimate the value of $\lim_{x \to 0} \frac{\sqrt{x^2 + 100} - 10}{x^2}$.

Solution Table 2.3 lists values of the function obtained on a calculator for several points approaching $x = 0$. As x approaches 0 through the points ± 1, ± 0.5, ± 0.10, and ± 0.01, the function seems to approach the number 0.05.

As we take even smaller values of x, ± 0.0005, ± 0.0001, ± 0.00001, and ± 0.000001, the function appears to approach the number 0.

Is the answer 0.05 or 0, or some other value? We resolve this question in the next example. ■

TABLE 2.3 Computed values of $f(x) = \frac{\sqrt{x^2 + 100} - 10}{x^2}$ near $x = 0$

x	$f(x)$	
± 1	0.049876	approaches 0.05?
± 0.5	0.049969	
± 0.1	0.049999	
± 0.01	0.050000	
± 0.0005	0.050000	approaches 0?
± 0.0001	0.000000	
± 0.00001	0.000000	
± 0.000001	0.000000	

Using a computer or calculator may give ambiguous results, as in the last example. The calculator could not keep track of enough digits to avoid rounding errors in computing the values of $f(x)$ when x is very small. We cannot substitute $x = 0$ in the problem, and the numerator and denominator have no obvious common factors (as they did in Example 7). Sometimes, however, we can create a common factor algebraically.

EXAMPLE 9 Evaluate

$$\lim_{x\to 0} \frac{\sqrt{x^2+100}-10}{x^2}.$$

Solution This is the limit we considered in Example 8. We can create a common factor by multiplying both numerator and denominator by the conjugate radical expression $\sqrt{x^2+100}+10$ (obtained by changing the sign after the square root). The preliminary algebra rationalizes the numerator:

$$\begin{aligned}
\frac{\sqrt{x^2+100}-10}{x^2} &= \frac{\sqrt{x^2+100}-10}{x^2}\cdot\frac{\sqrt{x^2+100}+10}{\sqrt{x^2+100}+10}\\
&= \frac{x^2+100-100}{x^2\left(\sqrt{x^2+100}+10\right)}\\
&= \frac{x^2}{x^2\left(\sqrt{x^2+100}+10\right)} && \text{Common factor } x^2\\
&= \frac{1}{\sqrt{x^2+100}+10}. && \text{Cancel } x^2 \text{ for } x \neq 0.
\end{aligned}$$

Therefore,

$$\begin{aligned}
\lim_{x\to 0}\frac{\sqrt{x^2+100}-10}{x^2} &= \lim_{x\to 0}\frac{1}{\sqrt{x^2+100}+10}\\
&= \frac{1}{\sqrt{0^2+100}+10} && \text{Denominator not 0 at } x = 0\text{; substitute.}\\
&= \frac{1}{20} = 0.05.
\end{aligned}$$

This calculation provides the correct answer, in contrast to the ambiguous computer results in Example 8. ∎

We cannot always algebraically resolve the problem of finding the limit of a quotient where the denominator becomes zero. In some cases the limit might then be found with the aid of some geometry applied to the problem (see the proof of Theorem 7 in Section 2.4), or through methods of calculus (illustrated in Section 4.5). The next theorems give helpful tools by using function comparisons.

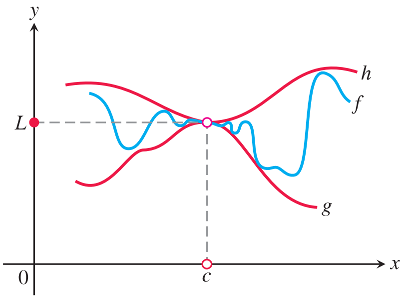


FIGURE 2.12 The graph of f is sandwiched between the graphs of g and h.

The Sandwich Theorem

The following theorem enables us to calculate a variety of limits. It is called the Sandwich Theorem because it refers to a function f whose values are sandwiched between the values of two other functions g and h that have the same limit L at a point c. Being trapped between the values of two functions that approach L, the values of f must also approach L (Figure 2.12). You will find a proof in Appendix 4.

THEOREM 4—The Sandwich Theorem Suppose that $g(x) \leq f(x) \leq h(x)$ for all x in some open interval containing c, except possibly at $x = c$ itself. Suppose also that

$$\lim_{x \to c} g(x) = \lim_{x \to c} h(x) = L.$$

Then $\lim_{x \to c} f(x) = L$.

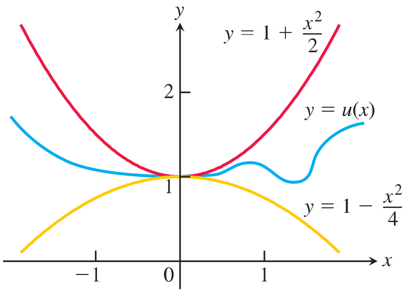


FIGURE 2.13 Any function $u(x)$ whose graph lies in the region between $y = 1 + (x^2/2)$ and $y = 1 - (x^2/4)$ has limit 1 as $x \to 0$ (Example 10).

The Sandwich Theorem is also called the Squeeze Theorem or the Pinching Theorem.

EXAMPLE 10 Given that

$$1 - \frac{x^2}{4} \leq u(x) \leq 1 + \frac{x^2}{2} \quad \text{for all } x \neq 0,$$

find $\lim_{x \to 0} u(x)$, no matter how complicated u is.

Solution Since

$$\lim_{x \to 0} (1 - (x^2/4)) = 1 \quad \text{and} \quad \lim_{x \to 0} (1 + (x^2/2)) = 1,$$

the Sandwich Theorem implies that $\lim_{x \to 0} u(x) = 1$ (Figure 2.13). ■

EXAMPLE 11 The Sandwich Theorem helps us establish several important limit rules:

(a) $\lim_{\theta \to 0} \sin \theta = 0$ **(b)** $\lim_{\theta \to 0} \cos \theta = 1$

(c) For any function f, $\lim_{x \to c} |f(x)| = 0$ implies $\lim_{x \to c} f(x) = 0$.

Solution

(a) In Section 1.3 we established that $-|\theta| \leq \sin\theta \leq |\theta|$ for all θ (see Figure 2.14a). Since $\lim_{\theta \to 0} (-|\theta|) = \lim_{\theta \to 0} |\theta| = 0$, we have

$$\lim_{\theta \to 0} \sin \theta = 0.$$

(b) From Section 1.3, $0 \leq 1 - \cos \theta \leq |\theta|$ for all θ (see Figure 2.14b), and we have $\lim_{\theta \to 0} (1 - \cos \theta) = 0$ or

$$\lim_{\theta \to 0} \cos \theta = 1.$$

(c) Since $-|f(x)| \leq f(x) \leq |f(x)|$ and $-|f(x)|$ and $|f(x)|$ have limit 0 as $x \to c$, it follows that $\lim_{x \to c} f(x) = 0$. ■

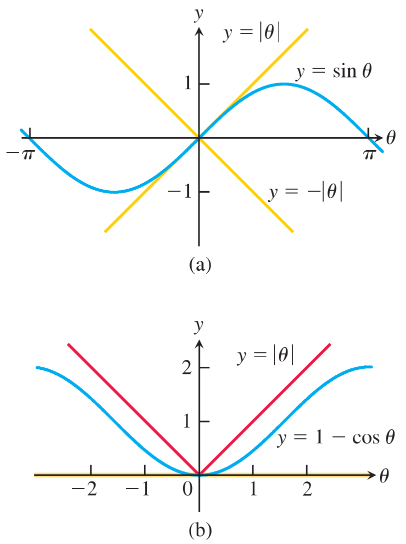


FIGURE 2.14 The Sandwich Theorem confirms the limits in Example 11.

Another important property of limits is given by the next theorem. A proof is given in the next section.

THEOREM 5 If $f(x) \leq g(x)$ for all x in some open interval containing c, except possibly at $x = c$ itself, and the limits of f and g both exist as x approaches c, then

$$\lim_{x \to c} f(x) \leq \lim_{x \to c} g(x).$$

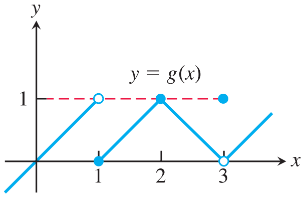
Caution The assertion resulting from replacing the less than or equal to ($\leq$) inequality by the strict less than ($<$) inequality in Theorem 5 is false. Figure 2.14a shows that for $\theta \neq 0$, $-|\theta| < \sin \theta < |\theta|$. So $\lim_{\theta \to 0} \sin \theta = 0 = \lim_{\theta \to 0} |\theta|$, not $\lim_{\theta \to 0} \sin \theta < \lim_{\theta \to 0} |\theta|$.

Exercises 2.2

Limits from Graphs

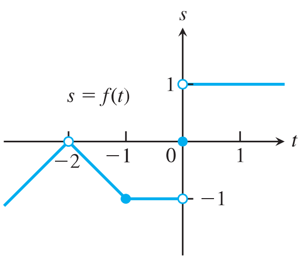
1. For the function $g(x)$ graphed here, find the following limits or explain why they do not exist.

   a. $\lim_{x\to 1} g(x)$ b. $\lim_{x\to 2} g(x)$ c. $\lim_{x\to 3} g(x)$ d. $\lim_{x\to 2.5} g(x)$



2. For the function $f(t)$ graphed here, find the following limits or explain why they do not exist.

   a. $\lim_{t\to -2} f(t)$ b. $\lim_{t\to -1} f(t)$ c. $\lim_{t\to 0} f(t)$ d. $\lim_{t\to -0.5} f(t)$



3. Which of the following statements about the function $y = f(x)$ graphed here are true, and which are false?

   a. $\lim_{x\to 0} f(x)$ exists.

   b. $\lim_{x\to 0} f(x) = 0$

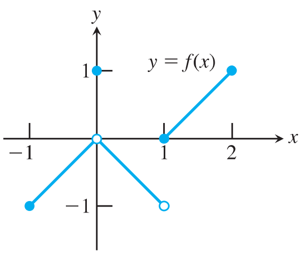
   c. $\lim_{x\to 0} f(x) = 1$

   d. $\lim_{x\to 1} f(x) = 1$

   e. $\lim_{x\to 1} f(x) = 0$

   f. $\lim_{x\to c} f(x)$ exists at every point c in $(-1, 1)$.

   g. $\lim_{x\to 1} f(x)$ does not exist.



4. Which of the following statements about the function $y = f(x)$ graphed here are true, and which are false?

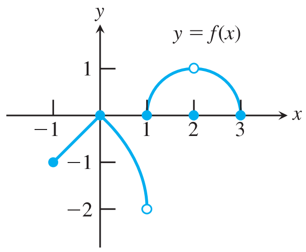
   a. $\lim_{x\to 2} f(x)$ does not exist.

   b. $\lim_{x\to 2} f(x) = 2$

   c. $\lim_{x\to 1} f(x)$ does not exist.

   d. $\lim_{x\to c} f(x)$ exists at every point c in $(-1, 1)$.

   e. $\lim_{x\to c} f(x)$ exists at every point c in $(1, 3)$.



Existence of Limits

In Exercises 5 and 6, explain why the limits do not exist.

5. $\lim_{x\to 0} \dfrac{x}{|x|}$

6. $\lim_{x\to 1} \dfrac{1}{x-1}$

7. Suppose that a function $f(x)$ is defined for all real values of x except $x = c$. Can anything be said about the existence of $\lim_{x\to c} f(x)$? Give reasons for your answer.

8. Suppose that a function $f(x)$ is defined for all x in $[-1, 1]$. Can anything be said about the existence of $\lim_{x\to 0} f(x)$? Give reasons for your answer.

9. If $\lim_{x\to 1} f(x) = 5$, must f be defined at $x = 1$? If it is, must $f(1) = 5$? Can we conclude *anything* about the values of f at $x = 1$? Explain.

10. If $f(1) = 5$, must $\lim_{x\to 1} f(x)$ exist? If it does, then must $\lim_{x\to 1} f(x) = 5$? Can we conclude *anything* about $\lim_{x\to 1} f(x)$? Explain.

Calculating Limits

Find the limits in Exercises 11–22.

11. $\lim_{x\to -3} (x^2 - 13)$

12. $\lim_{x\to 2} (-x^2 + 5x - 2)$

13. $\lim_{t\to 6} 8(t-5)(t-7)$

14. $\lim_{x\to -2} (x^3 - 2x^2 + 4x + 8)$

15. $\lim_{x\to 2} \dfrac{2x+5}{11 - x^3}$

16. $\lim_{s\to 2/3} (8 - 3s)(2s - 1)$

17. $\lim_{x\to -1/2} 4x(3x+4)^2$

18. $\lim_{y\to 2} \dfrac{y+2}{y^2 + 5y + 6}$

19. $\lim_{y\to -3} (5 - y)^{4/3}$

20. $\lim_{z\to 4} \sqrt{z^2 - 10}$

21. $\lim_{h\to 0} \dfrac{3}{\sqrt{3h+1} + 1}$

22. $\lim_{h\to 0} \dfrac{\sqrt{5h+4} - 2}{h}$

Limits of quotients Find the limits in Exercises 23–42.

23. $\lim_{x\to 5} \dfrac{x-5}{x^2-25}$

24. $\lim_{x\to -3} \dfrac{x+3}{x^2+4x+3}$

25. $\lim_{x\to -5} \dfrac{x^2+3x-10}{x+5}$

26. $\lim_{x\to 2} \dfrac{x^2-7x+10}{x-2}$

27. $\lim_{t\to 1} \dfrac{t^2+t-2}{t^2-1}$

28. $\lim_{t\to -1} \dfrac{t^2+3t+2}{t^2-t-2}$

29. $\lim_{x\to -2} \dfrac{-2x-4}{x^3+2x^2}$

30. $\lim_{y\to 0} \dfrac{5y^3+8y^2}{3y^4-16y^2}$

31. $\lim_{x\to 1} \dfrac{x^{-1}-1}{x-1}$

32. $\lim_{x\to 0} \dfrac{\frac{1}{x-1}+\frac{1}{x+1}}{x}$

33. $\lim_{u\to 1} \dfrac{u^4-1}{u^3-1}$

34. $\lim_{v\to 2} \dfrac{v^3-8}{v^4-16}$

35. $\lim_{x\to 9} \dfrac{\sqrt{x}-3}{x-9}$

36. $\lim_{x\to 4} \dfrac{4x-x^2}{2-\sqrt{x}}$

37. $\lim_{x\to 1} \dfrac{x-1}{\sqrt{x+3}-2}$

38. $\lim_{x\to -1} \dfrac{\sqrt{x^2+8}-3}{x+1}$

39. $\lim_{x\to 2} \dfrac{\sqrt{x^2+12}-4}{x-2}$

40. $\lim_{x\to -2} \dfrac{x+2}{\sqrt{x^2+5}-3}$

41. $\lim_{x\to -3} \dfrac{2-\sqrt{x^2-5}}{x+3}$

42. $\lim_{x\to 4} \dfrac{4-x}{5-\sqrt{x^2+9}}$

Limits with trigonometric functions Find the limits in Exercises 43–50.

43. $\lim_{x\to 0} (2\sin x - 1)$

44. $\lim_{x\to \pi/4} \sin^2 x$

45. $\lim_{x\to 0} \sec x$

46. $\lim_{x\to \pi/3} \tan x$

47. $\lim_{x\to 0} \dfrac{1+x+\sin x}{3\cos x}$

48. $\lim_{x\to 0} (x^2-1)(2-\cos x)$

49. $\lim_{x\to -\pi} \sqrt{x+4}\cos(x+\pi)$

50. $\lim_{x\to 0} \sqrt{7+\sec^2 x}$

Using Limit Rules

51. Suppose $\lim_{x\to 0} f(x) = 1$ and $\lim_{x\to 0} g(x) = -5$. Name the rules in Theorem 1 that are used to accomplish steps (a), (b), and (c) of the following calculation.

$$\lim_{x\to 0} \frac{2f(x)-g(x)}{(f(x)+7)^{2/3}} = \frac{\lim_{x\to 0}(2f(x)-g(x))}{\lim_{x\to 0}(f(x)+7)^{2/3}} \quad \text{(a)}$$

$$= \frac{\lim_{x\to 0} 2f(x) - \lim_{x\to 0} g(x)}{\left(\lim_{x\to 0}(f(x)+7)\right)^{2/3}} \quad \text{(b)}$$

$$= \frac{2\lim_{x\to 0} f(x) - \lim_{x\to 0} g(x)}{\left(\lim_{x\to 0} f(x) + \lim_{x\to 0} 7\right)^{2/3}} \quad \text{(c)}$$

$$= \frac{(2)(1)-(-5)}{(1+7)^{2/3}} = \frac{7}{4}$$

52. Let $\lim_{x\to 1} h(x) = 5$, $\lim_{x\to 1} p(x) = 1$, and $\lim_{x\to 1} r(x) = 2$. Name the rules in Theorem 1 that are used to accomplish steps (a), (b), and (c) of the following calculation.

$$\lim_{x\to 1} \frac{\sqrt{5h(x)}}{p(x)(4-r(x))} = \frac{\lim_{x\to 1}\sqrt{5h(x)}}{\lim_{x\to 1}(p(x)(4-r(x)))} \quad \text{(a)}$$

$$= \frac{\sqrt{\lim_{x\to 1} 5h(x)}}{\left(\lim_{x\to 1} p(x)\right)\left(\lim_{x\to 1}(4-r(x))\right)} \quad \text{(b)}$$

$$= \frac{\sqrt{5\lim_{x\to 1} h(x)}}{\left(\lim_{x\to 1} p(x)\right)\left(\lim_{x\to 1} 4 - \lim_{x\to 1} r(x)\right)} \quad \text{(c)}$$

$$= \frac{\sqrt{(5)(5)}}{(1)(4-2)} = \frac{5}{2}$$

53. Suppose $\lim_{x\to c} f(x) = 5$ and $\lim_{x\to c} g(x) = -2$. Find
   a. $\lim_{x\to c} f(x)g(x)$
   b. $\lim_{x\to c} 2f(x)g(x)$
   c. $\lim_{x\to c} (f(x)+3g(x))$
   d. $\lim_{x\to c} \dfrac{f(x)}{f(x)-g(x)}$

54. Suppose $\lim_{x\to 4} f(x) = 0$ and $\lim_{x\to 4} g(x) = -3$. Find
   a. $\lim_{x\to 4} (g(x)+3)$
   b. $\lim_{x\to 4} xf(x)$
   c. $\lim_{x\to 4} (g(x))^2$
   d. $\lim_{x\to 4} \dfrac{g(x)}{f(x)-1}$

55. Suppose $\lim_{x\to b} f(x) = 7$ and $\lim_{x\to b} g(x) = -3$. Find
   a. $\lim_{x\to b} (f(x)+g(x))$
   b. $\lim_{x\to b} f(x)\cdot g(x)$
   c. $\lim_{x\to b} 4g(x)$
   d. $\lim_{x\to b} f(x)/g(x)$

56. Suppose that $\lim_{x\to -2} p(x) = 4$, $\lim_{x\to -2} r(x) = 0$, and $\lim_{x\to -2} s(x) = -3$. Find
   a. $\lim_{x\to -2} (p(x)+r(x)+s(x))$
   b. $\lim_{x\to -2} p(x)\cdot r(x)\cdot s(x)$
   c. $\lim_{x\to -2} (-4p(x)+5r(x))/s(x)$

Limits of Average Rates of Change

Because of their connection with secant lines, tangents, and instantaneous rates, limits of the form

$$\lim_{h\to 0} \frac{f(x+h)-f(x)}{h}$$

occur frequently in calculus. In Exercises 57–62, evaluate this limit for the given value of x and function f.

57. $f(x) = x^2, \quad x = 1$

58. $f(x) = x^2, \quad x = -2$

59. $f(x) = 3x - 4, \quad x = 2$

60. $f(x) = 1/x, \quad x = -2$

61. $f(x) = \sqrt{x}, \quad x = 7$

62. $f(x) = \sqrt{3x+1}, \quad x = 0$

Using the Sandwich Theorem

63. If $\sqrt{5-2x^2} \le f(x) \le \sqrt{5-x^2}$ for $-1 \le x \le 1$, find $\lim_{x\to 0} f(x)$.

64. If $2 - x^2 \le g(x) \le 2\cos x$ for all x, find $\lim_{x\to 0} g(x)$.

65. a. It can be shown that the inequalities

$$1 - \frac{x^2}{6} < \frac{x\sin x}{2-2\cos x} < 1$$

hold for all values of x close to zero. What, if anything, does this tell you about

$$\lim_{x\to 0} \frac{x\sin x}{2-2\cos x}?$$

Give reasons for your answer.

T b. Graph $y = 1 - (x^2/6)$, $y = (x\sin x)/(2-2\cos x)$, and $y = 1$ together for $-2 \le x \le 2$. Comment on the behavior of the graphs as $x \to 0$.

66. **a.** Suppose that the inequalities

$$\frac{1}{2} - \frac{x^2}{24} < \frac{1 - \cos x}{x^2} < \frac{1}{2}$$

hold for values of x close to zero. (They do, as you will see in Section 9.9.) What, if anything, does this tell you about

$$\lim_{x\to 0} \frac{1 - \cos x}{x^2}?$$

Give reasons for your answer.

T **b.** Graph the equations $y = (1/2) - (x^2/24)$, $y = (1 - \cos x)/x^2$, and $y = 1/2$ together for $-2 \le x \le 2$. Comment on the behavior of the graphs as $x \to 0$.

Estimating Limits

T You will find a graphing calculator useful for Exercises 67–76.

67. Let $f(x) = (x^2 - 9)/(x + 3)$.

a. Make a table of the values of f at the points $x = -3.1, -3.01, -3.001$, and so on as far as your calculator can go. Then estimate $\lim_{x\to -3} f(x)$. What estimate do you arrive at if you evaluate f at $x = -2.9, -2.99, -2.999, \ldots$ instead?

b. Support your conclusions in part (a) by graphing f near $c = -3$ and using Zoom and Trace to estimate y-values on the graph as $x \to -3$.

c. Find $\lim_{x\to -3} f(x)$ algebraically, as in Example 7.

68. Let $g(x) = (x^2 - 2)/(x - \sqrt{2})$.

a. Make a table of the values of g at the points $x = 1.4, 1.41, 1.414$, and so on through successive decimal approximations of $\sqrt{2}$. Estimate $\lim_{x\to\sqrt{2}} g(x)$.

b. Support your conclusion in part (a) by graphing g near $c = \sqrt{2}$ and using Zoom and Trace to estimate y-values on the graph as $x \to \sqrt{2}$.

c. Find $\lim_{x\to\sqrt{2}} g(x)$ algebraically.

69. Let $G(x) = (x + 6)/(x^2 + 4x - 12)$.

a. Make a table of the values of G at $x = -5.9, -5.99, -5.999$, and so on. Then estimate $\lim_{x\to -6} G(x)$. What estimate do you arrive at if you evaluate G at $x = -6.1, -6.01, -6.001, \ldots$ instead?

b. Support your conclusions in part (a) by graphing G and using Zoom and Trace to estimate y-values on the graph as $x \to -6$.

c. Find $\lim_{x\to -6} G(x)$ algebraically.

70. Let $h(x) = (x^2 - 2x - 3)/(x^2 - 4x + 3)$.

a. Make a table of the values of h at $x = 2.9, 2.99, 2.999$, and so on. Then estimate $\lim_{x\to 3} h(x)$. What estimate do you arrive at if you evaluate h at $x = 3.1, 3.01, 3.001, \ldots$ instead?

b. Support your conclusions in part (a) by graphing h near $c = 3$ and using Zoom and Trace to estimate y-values on the graph as $x \to 3$.

c. Find $\lim_{x\to 3} h(x)$ algebraically.

71. Let $f(x) = (x^2 - 1)/(|x| - 1)$.

a. Make tables of the values of f at values of x that approach $c = -1$ from above and below. Then estimate $\lim_{x\to -1} f(x)$.

b. Support your conclusion in part (a) by graphing f near $c = -1$ and using Zoom and Trace to estimate y-values on the graph as $x \to -1$.

c. Find $\lim_{x\to -1} f(x)$ algebraically.

72. Let $F(x) = (x^2 + 3x + 2)/(2 - |x|)$.

a. Make tables of values of F at values of x that approach $c = -2$ from above and below. Then estimate $\lim_{x\to -2} F(x)$.

b. Support your conclusion in part (a) by graphing F near $c = -2$ and using Zoom and Trace to estimate y-values on the graph as $x \to -2$.

c. Find $\lim_{x\to -2} F(x)$ algebraically.

73. Let $g(\theta) = (\sin\theta)/\theta$.

a. Make a table of the values of g at values of θ that approach $\theta_0 = 0$ from above and below. Then estimate $\lim_{\theta\to 0} g(\theta)$.

b. Support your conclusion in part (a) by graphing g near $\theta_0 = 0$.

74. Let $G(t) = (1 - \cos t)/t^2$.

a. Make tables of values of G at values of t that approach $t_0 = 0$ from above and below. Then estimate $\lim_{t\to 0} G(t)$.

b. Support your conclusion in part (a) by graphing G near $t_0 = 0$.

75. Let $f(x) = x^{1/(1-x)}$.

a. Make tables of values of f at values of x that approach $c = 1$ from above and below. Does f appear to have a limit as $x \to 1$? If so, what is it? If not, why not?

b. Support your conclusions in part (a) by graphing f near $c = 1$.

76. Let $f(x) = (3^x - 1)/x$.

a. Make tables of values of f at values of x that approach $c = 0$ from above and below. Does f appear to have a limit as $x \to 0$? If so, what is it? If not, why not?

b. Support your conclusions in part (a) by graphing f near $c = 0$.

Theory and Examples

77. If $x^4 \le f(x) \le x^2$ for x in $[-1, 1]$ and $x^2 \le f(x) \le x^4$ for $x < -1$ and $x > 1$, at what points c do you automatically know $\lim_{x\to c} f(x)$? What can you say about the value of the limit at these points?

78. Suppose that $g(x) \le f(x) \le h(x)$ for all $x \ne 2$ and suppose that

$$\lim_{x\to 2} g(x) = \lim_{x\to 2} h(x) = -5.$$

Can we conclude anything about the values of f, g, and h at $x = 2$? Could $f(2) = 0$? Could $\lim_{x\to 2} f(x) = 0$? Give reasons for your answers.

79. If $\displaystyle\lim_{x\to 4} \frac{f(x) - 5}{x - 2} = 1$, find $\displaystyle\lim_{x\to 4} f(x)$.

80. If $\displaystyle\lim_{x\to -2} \frac{f(x)}{x^2} = 1$, find

a. $\displaystyle\lim_{x\to -2} f(x)$ **b.** $\displaystyle\lim_{x\to -2} \frac{f(x)}{x}$

81. **a.** If $\displaystyle\lim_{x\to 2} \frac{f(x) - 5}{x - 2} = 3$, find $\displaystyle\lim_{x\to 2} f(x)$.

b. If $\displaystyle\lim_{x\to 2} \frac{f(x) - 5}{x - 2} = 4$, find $\displaystyle\lim_{x\to 2} f(x)$.

82. If $\lim_{x\to 0} \frac{f(x)}{x^2} = 1$, find

  a. $\lim_{x\to 0} f(x)$

  b. $\lim_{x\to 0} \frac{f(x)}{x}$

T **83.** **a.** Graph $g(x) = x\sin(1/x)$ to estimate $\lim_{x\to 0} g(x)$, zooming in on the origin as necessary.

  b. Confirm your estimate in part (a) with a proof.

T **84.** **a.** Graph $h(x) = x^2\cos(1/x^3)$ to estimate $\lim_{x\to 0} h(x)$, zooming in on the origin as necessary.

  b. Confirm your estimate in part (a) with a proof.

COMPUTER EXPLORATIONS

Graphical Estimates of Limits

In Exercises 85–90, use a CAS to perform the following steps:

  a. Plot the function near the point c being approached.

  b. From your plot guess the value of the limit.

85. $\lim_{x\to 2} \frac{x^4 - 16}{x - 2}$

86. $\lim_{x\to -1} \frac{x^3 - x^2 - 5x - 3}{(x + 1)^2}$

87. $\lim_{x\to 0} \frac{\sqrt[3]{1 + x} - 1}{x}$

88. $\lim_{x\to 3} \frac{x^2 - 9}{\sqrt{x^2 + 7} - 4}$

89. $\lim_{x\to 0} \frac{1 - \cos x}{x\sin x}$

90. $\lim_{x\to 0} \frac{2x^2}{3 - 3\cos x}$

2.3 The Precise Definition of a Limit

We now turn our attention to the precise definition of a limit. We replace vague phrases like "gets arbitrarily close to" in the informal definition with specific conditions that can be applied to any particular example. With a precise definition, we can avoid misunderstandings, prove the limit properties given in the preceding section, and establish many important limits.

To show that the limit of $f(x)$ as $x \to c$ equals the number L, we need to show that the gap between $f(x)$ and L can be made "as small as we choose" if x is kept "close enough" to c. Let us see what this would require if we specified the size of the gap between $f(x)$ and L.

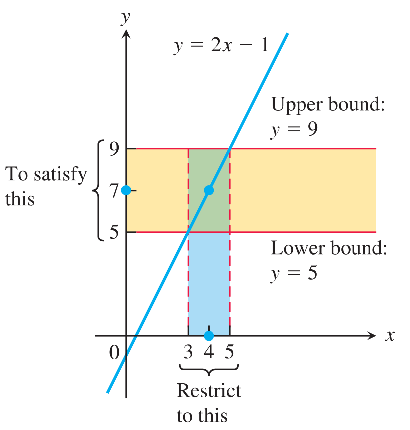


FIGURE 2.15 Keeping x within 1 unit of $x = 4$ will keep y within 2 units of $y = 7$ (Example 1).

EXAMPLE 1 Consider the function $y = 2x - 1$ near $x = 4$. Intuitively it appears that y is close to 7 when x is close to 4, so $\lim_{x\to 4}(2x - 1) = 7$. However, how close to $x = 4$ does x have to be so that $y = 2x - 1$ differs from 7 by, say, less than 2 units?

Solution We are asked: For what values of x is $|y - 7| < 2$? To find the answer we first express $|y - 7|$ in terms of x:

$$|y - 7| = |(2x - 1) - 7| = |2x - 8|.$$

The question then becomes: what values of x satisfy the inequality $|2x - 8| < 2$? To find out, we solve the inequality:

$$\begin{aligned} |2x - 8| &< 2 \\ -2 < 2x - 8 &< 2 \\ 6 < 2x &< 10 \\ 3 < x &< 5 && \text{Solve for } x. \\ -1 < x - 4 &< 1. && \text{Solve for } x - 4. \end{aligned}$$

Keeping x within 1 unit of $x = 4$ will keep y within 2 units of $y = 7$ (Figure 2.15). ■

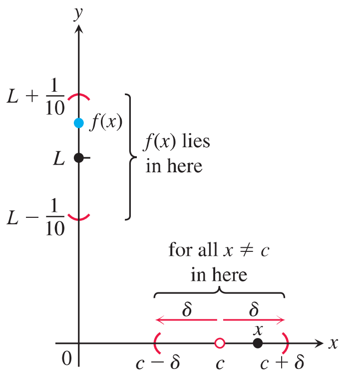


FIGURE 2.16 How should we define $\delta > 0$ so that keeping x within the interval $(c - \delta, c + \delta)$ will keep $f(x)$ within the interval $\left(L - \frac{1}{10}, L + \frac{1}{10}\right)$?

In the previous example we determined how close x must be to a particular value c to ensure that the outputs $f(x)$ of some function lie within a prescribed interval about a limit value L. To show that the limit of $f(x)$ as $x \rightarrow c$ actually equals L, we must be able to show that the gap between $f(x)$ and L can be made less than *any prescribed error*, no matter how small, by holding x close enough to c.

Definition of Limit

Suppose we are watching the values of a function $f(x)$ as x approaches c (without taking on the value of c itself). Certainly we want to be able to say that $f(x)$ stays within one-tenth of a unit from L as soon as x stays within some distance δ of c (Figure 2.16). But that in itself is not enough, because as x continues on its course toward c, what is to prevent $f(x)$ from jittering about within the interval from $L - (1/10)$ to $L + (1/10)$ without tending toward L?

We can be told that the error can be no more than $1/100$ or $1/1000$ or $1/100{,}000$. Each time, we find a new δ-interval about c so that keeping x within that interval satisfies the new error tolerance. And each time the possibility exists that $f(x)$ jitters away from L at some stage.

The figures on the next page illustrate the problem. You can think of this as a quarrel between a skeptic and a scholar. The skeptic presents ϵ-challenges to prove that the limit does not exist or, more precisely, that there is room for doubt. The scholar answers every challenge with a δ-interval around c that keeps the function values within ϵ of L.

How do we stop this seemingly endless series of challenges and responses? We can do so by proving that for every error tolerance ϵ that the challenger can produce, we can present a matching distance δ that keeps x "close enough" to c to keep $f(x)$ within that ϵ-tolerance of L (Figure 2.17). This leads us to the precise definition of a limit.

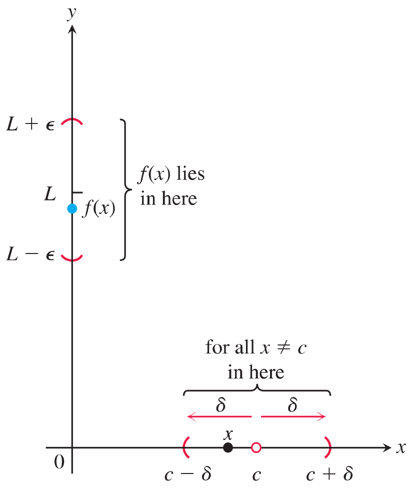


FIGURE 2.17 The relation of δ and ϵ in the definition of limit.

DEFINITION Let $f(x)$ be defined on an open interval about c, except possibly at c itself. We say that the **limit of $f(x)$ as x approaches c is the number L**, and write

$$\lim_{x \to c} f(x) = L,$$

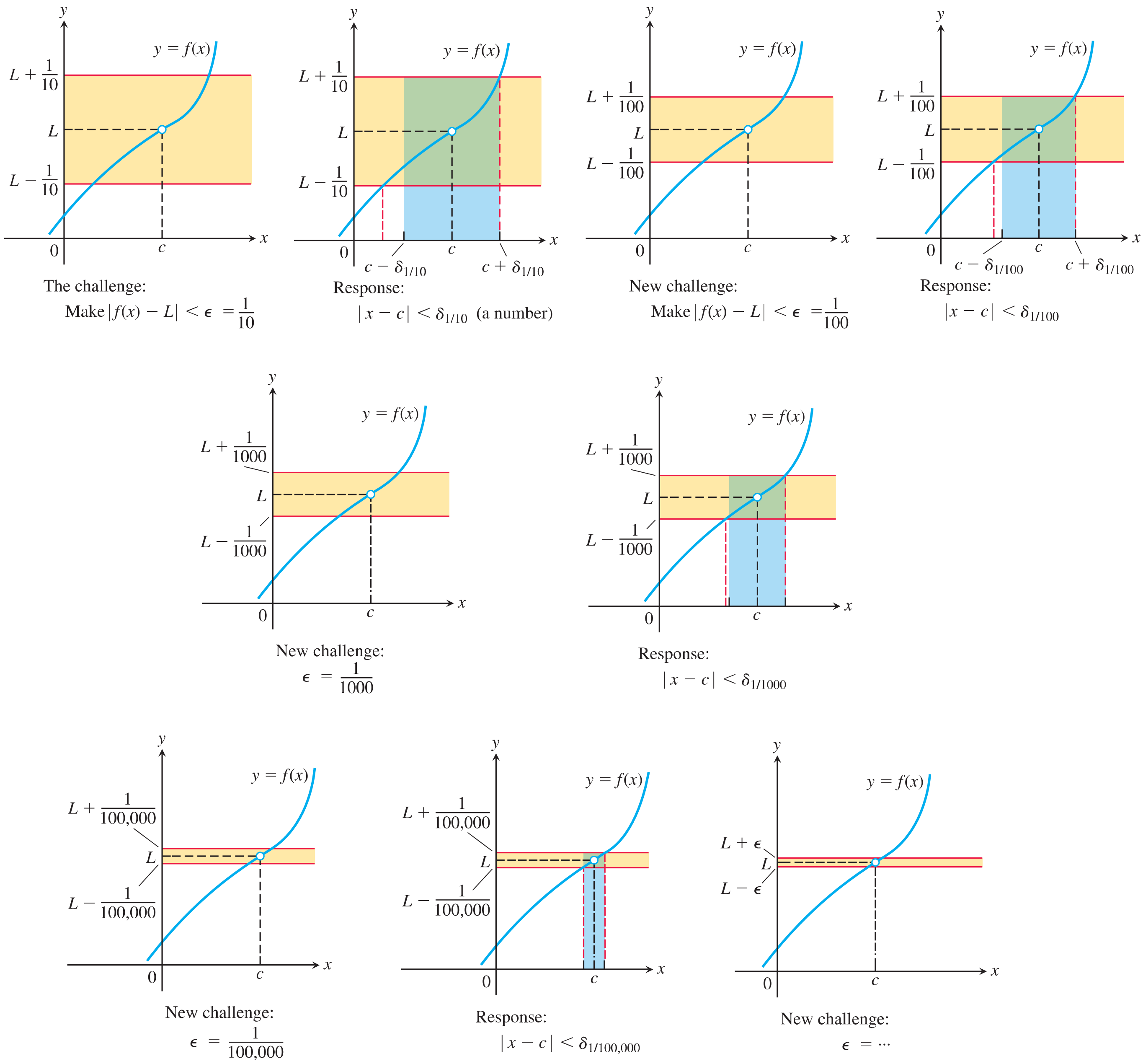
if, for every number $\epsilon > 0$, there exists a corresponding number $\delta > 0$ such that for all x,

$$0 < |x - c| < \delta \quad \Rightarrow \quad |f(x) - L| < \epsilon.$$

One way to think about the definition is to suppose we are machining a generator shaft to a close tolerance. We may try for diameter L, but since nothing is perfect, we must be satisfied with a diameter $f(x)$ somewhere between $L - \epsilon$ and $L + \epsilon$. The δ is the measure of how accurate our control setting for x must be to guarantee this degree of accuracy in the diameter of the shaft. Notice that as the tolerance for error becomes stricter, we may have to adjust δ. That is, the value of δ, how tight our control setting must be, depends on the value of ϵ, the error tolerance.

Examples: Testing the Definition

The formal definition of limit does not tell how to find the limit of a function, but it enables us to verify that a conjectured limit value is correct. The following examples show how the definition can be used to verify limit statements for specific functions. However, the real purpose of the definition is not to do calculations like this, but rather to prove general theorems so that the calculation of specific limits can be simplified, such as the theorems stated in the previous section.



EXAMPLE 2 Show that

$$\lim_{x \to 1} (5x - 3) = 2.$$

Solution Set $c = 1$, $f(x) = 5x - 3$, and $L = 2$ in the definition of limit. For any given $\epsilon > 0$, we have to find a suitable $\delta > 0$ so that if $x \neq 1$ and x is within distance δ of $c = 1$, that is, whenever

$$0 < |x - 1| < \delta,$$

it is true that $f(x)$ is within distance ϵ of $L = 2$, so

$$|f(x) - 2| < \epsilon.$$

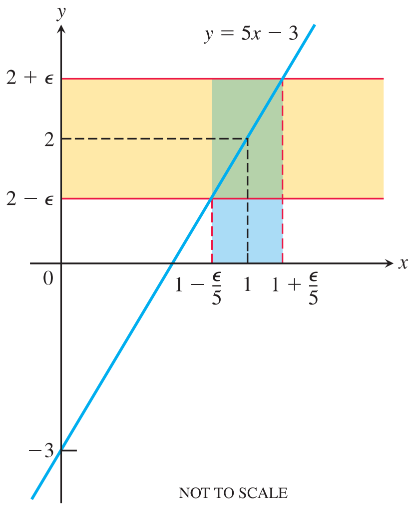


FIGURE 2.18 If $f(x) = 5x - 3$, then $0 < |x - 1| < \epsilon/5$ guarantees that $|f(x) - 2| < \epsilon$ (Example 2).

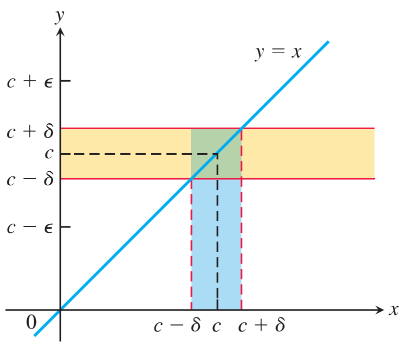


FIGURE 2.19 For the function $f(x) = x$, we find that $0 < |x - c| < \delta$ will guarantee $|f(x) - c| < \epsilon$ whenever $\delta \le \epsilon$ (Example 3a).

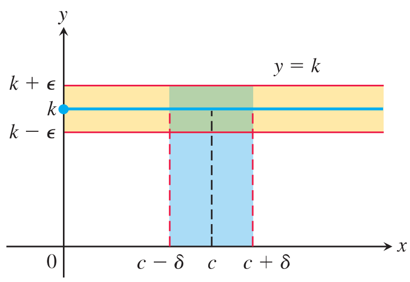


FIGURE 2.20 For the function $f(x) = k$, we find that $|f(x) - k| < \epsilon$ for any positive δ (Example 3b).

We find δ by working backward from the ϵ-inequality:

$$\begin{aligned} |(5x - 3) - 2| = |5x - 5| &< \epsilon \\ 5|x - 1| &< \epsilon \\ |x - 1| &< \epsilon/5. \end{aligned}$$

Thus, we can take $\delta = \epsilon/5$ (Figure 2.18). If $0 < |x - 1| < \delta = \epsilon/5$, then

$$|(5x - 3) - 2| = |5x - 5| = 5\,|x - 1| < 5(\epsilon/5) = \epsilon,$$

which proves that $\lim_{x\to 1}(5x - 3) = 2$.

The value of $\delta = \epsilon/5$ is not the only value that will make $0 < |x - 1| < \delta$ imply $|5x - 5| < \epsilon$. Any smaller positive δ will do as well. The definition does not ask for a "best" positive δ, just one that will work. ■

EXAMPLE 3 Prove the following results presented graphically in Section 2.2.

(a) $\lim_{x\to c} x = c$

(b) $\lim_{x\to c} k = k \quad (k \text{ constant})$

Solution

(a) Let $\epsilon > 0$ be given. We must find $\delta > 0$ such that for all x

$$0 < |x - c| < \delta \qquad \text{implies} \qquad |x - c| < \epsilon.$$

The implication will hold if δ equals ϵ or any smaller positive number (Figure 2.19). This proves that $\lim_{x\to c} x = c$.

(b) Let $\epsilon > 0$ be given. We must find $\delta > 0$ such that for all x

$$0 < |x - c| < \delta \qquad \text{implies} \qquad |k - k| < \epsilon.$$

Since $k - k = 0$, we can use any positive number for δ and the implication will hold (Figure 2.20). This proves that $\lim_{x\to c} k = k$. ■

Finding Deltas Algebraically for Given Epsilons

In Examples 2 and 3, the interval of values about c for which $|f(x) - L|$ was less than ϵ was symmetric about c and we could take δ to be half the length of that interval. When such symmetry is absent, as it usually is, we can take δ to be the distance from c to the interval's *nearer* endpoint.

EXAMPLE 4 For the limit $\lim_{x\to 5}\sqrt{x - 1} = 2$, find a $\delta > 0$ that works for $\epsilon = 1$. That is, find a $\delta > 0$ such that for all x

$$0 < |x - 5| < \delta \qquad \Rightarrow \qquad |\sqrt{x - 1} - 2| < 1.$$

Solution We organize the search into two steps.

1. *Solve the inequality* $|\sqrt{x - 1} - 2| < 1$ *to find an interval containing* $x = 5$ *on which the inequality holds for all* $x \ne 5$.

$$\begin{aligned} |\sqrt{x - 1} - 2| &< 1 \\ -1 < \sqrt{x - 1} - 2 &< 1 \\ 1 < \sqrt{x - 1} &< 3 \\ 1 < x - 1 &< 9 \\ 2 < x &< 10 \end{aligned}$$

FIGURE 2.21 An open interval of radius 3 about $x = 5$ will lie inside the open interval (2, 10).

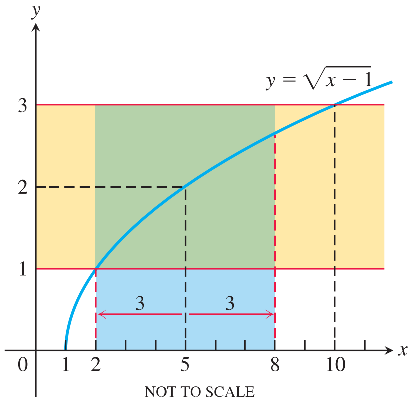


FIGURE 2.22 The function and intervals in Example 4.

The inequality holds for all x in the open interval (2, 10), so it holds for all $x \neq 5$ in this interval as well.

2. *Find a value of* $\delta > 0$ *to place the centered interval* $5 - \delta < x < 5 + \delta$ (centered at $x = 5$) *inside the interval* (2, 10). The distance from 5 to the nearer endpoint of (2, 10) is 3 (Figure 2.21). If we take $\delta = 3$ or any smaller positive number, then the inequality $0 < |x - 5| < \delta$ will automatically place x between 2 and 10 to make $|\sqrt{x-1} - 2| < 1$ (Figure 2.22):

$$0 < |x - 5| < 3 \quad \Rightarrow \quad |\sqrt{x-1} - 2| < 1.$$

How to Find Algebraically a δ for a Given f, L, c, and $\epsilon > 0$

The process of finding a $\delta > 0$ such that for all x

$$0 < |x - c| < \delta \quad \Rightarrow \quad |f(x) - L| < \epsilon$$

can be accomplished in two steps.

1. *Solve the inequality* $|f(x) - L| < \epsilon$ to find an open interval (a, b) containing c on which the inequality holds for all $x \neq c$.
2. *Find a value of* $\delta > 0$ that places the open interval $(c - \delta, c + \delta)$ centered at c inside the interval (a, b). The inequality $|f(x) - L| < \epsilon$ will hold for all $x \neq c$ in this δ-interval.

EXAMPLE 5 Prove that $\lim_{x\to 2} f(x) = 4$ if

$$f(x) = \begin{cases} x^2, & x \neq 2 \\ 1, & x = 2. \end{cases}$$

Solution Our task is to show that given $\epsilon > 0$ there exists a $\delta > 0$ such that for all x

$$0 < |x - 2| < \delta \quad \Rightarrow \quad |f(x) - 4| < \epsilon.$$

1. *Solve the inequality* $|f(x) - 4| < \epsilon$ *to find an open interval containing* $x = 2$ *on which the inequality holds for all* $x \neq 2$.

For $x \neq c = 2$, we have $f(x) = x^2$, and the inequality to solve is $|x^2 - 4| < \epsilon$:

$$|x^2 - 4| < \epsilon$$
$$-\epsilon < x^2 - 4 < \epsilon$$
$$4 - \epsilon < x^2 < 4 + \epsilon$$
$$\sqrt{4-\epsilon} < |x| < \sqrt{4+\epsilon} \qquad \text{Assumes } \epsilon < 4\text{; see below.}$$
$$\sqrt{4-\epsilon} < x < \sqrt{4+\epsilon}. \qquad \text{An open interval about } x = 2 \text{ that solves the inequality}$$

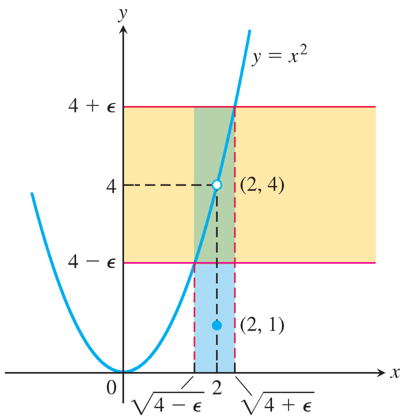


FIGURE 2.23 An interval containing $x = 2$ so that the function in Example 5 satisfies $|f(x) - 4| < \epsilon$.

The inequality $|f(x) - 4| < \epsilon$ holds for all $x \neq 2$ in the open interval $(\sqrt{4-\epsilon}, \sqrt{4+\epsilon})$ (Figure 2.23).

2. *Find a value of* $\delta > 0$ *that places the centered interval* $(2 - \delta, 2 + \delta)$ *inside the interval* $(\sqrt{4-\epsilon}, \sqrt{4+\epsilon})$.

Take δ to be the distance from $x = 2$ to the nearer endpoint of $(\sqrt{4-\epsilon}, \sqrt{4+\epsilon})$. In other words, take $\delta = \min\{2 - \sqrt{4-\epsilon}, \sqrt{4+\epsilon} - 2\}$, the *minimum* (the smaller) of the two numbers $2 - \sqrt{4 - \epsilon}$ and $\sqrt{4 + \epsilon} - 2$. If δ has this or any smaller positive value, the inequality $0 < |x - 2| < \delta$ will automatically place x between $\sqrt{4 - \epsilon}$ and $\sqrt{4 + \epsilon}$ to make $|f(x) - 4| < \epsilon$. For all x,

$$0 < |x - 2| < \delta \quad \Rightarrow \quad |f(x) - 4| < \epsilon.$$

This completes the proof for $\epsilon < 4$.

If $\epsilon \geq 4$, then we take δ to be the distance from $x = 2$ to the nearer endpoint of the interval $(0, \sqrt{4 + \epsilon})$. In other words, take $\delta = \min\left\{2, \sqrt{4 + \epsilon} - 2\right\}$. (See Figure 2.23.) ■

Using the Definition to Prove Theorems

We do not usually rely on the formal definition of limit to verify specific limits such as those in the preceding examples. Rather, we appeal to general theorems about limits, in particular the theorems of Section 2.2. The definition is used to prove these theorems (Appendix 5). As an example, we prove part 1 of Theorem 1, the Sum Rule.

EXAMPLE 6 Given that $\lim_{x \to c} f(x) = L$ and $\lim_{x \to c} g(x) = M$, prove that

$$\lim_{x \to c} (f(x) + g(x)) = L + M.$$

Solution Let $\epsilon > 0$ be given. We want to find a positive number δ such that for all x

$$0 < |x - c| < \delta \quad \Rightarrow \quad |f(x) + g(x) - (L + M)| < \epsilon.$$

Regrouping terms, we get

$$\begin{aligned} |f(x) + g(x) - (L + M)| &= |(f(x) - L) + (g(x) - M)| \\ &\leq |f(x) - L| + |g(x) - M|. \end{aligned}$$

Triangle Inequality:
$|a + b| \leq |a| + |b|$

Since $\lim_{x \to c} f(x) = L$, there exists a number $\delta_1 > 0$ such that for all x

$$0 < |x - c| < \delta_1 \quad \Rightarrow \quad |f(x) - L| < \epsilon/2.$$

Similarly, since $\lim_{x \to c} g(x) = M$, there exists a number $\delta_2 > 0$ such that for all x

$$0 < |x - c| < \delta_2 \quad \Rightarrow \quad |g(x) - M| < \epsilon/2.$$

Let $\delta = \min\{\delta_1, \delta_2\}$, the smaller of δ_1 and δ_2. If $0 < |x - c| < \delta$ then $|x - c| < \delta_1$, so $|f(x) - L| < \epsilon/2$, and $|x - c| < \delta_2$, so $|g(x) - M| < \epsilon/2$. Therefore

$$|f(x) + g(x) - (L + M)| < \frac{\epsilon}{2} + \frac{\epsilon}{2} = \epsilon.$$

This shows that $\lim_{x \to c}(f(x) + g(x)) = L + M$. ■

Next we prove Theorem 5 of Section 2.2.

EXAMPLE 7 Given that $\lim_{x \to c} f(x) = L$ and $\lim_{x \to c} g(x) = M$, and that $f(x) \leq g(x)$ for all x in an open interval containing c (except possibly c itself), prove that $L \leq M$.

Solution We use the method of proof by contradiction. Suppose, on the contrary, that $L > M$. Then by the limit of a difference property in Theorem 1,

$$\lim_{x \to c} (g(x) - f(x)) = M - L.$$

Therefore, for any $\epsilon > 0$, there exists $\delta > 0$ such that

$$|(g(x) - f(x)) - (M - L)| < \epsilon \qquad \text{whenever} \quad 0 < |x - c| < \delta.$$

Since $L - M > 0$ by hypothesis, we take $\epsilon = L - M$ in particular and we have a number $\delta > 0$ such that

$$|(g(x) - f(x)) - (M - L)| < L - M \qquad \text{whenever} \quad 0 < |x - c| < \delta.$$

Since $a \le |a|$ for any number a, we have

$$(g(x) - f(x)) - (M - L) < L - M \qquad \text{whenever} \quad 0 < |x - c| < \delta$$

which simplifies to

$$g(x) < f(x) \qquad \text{whenever} \quad 0 < |x - c| < \delta.$$

But this contradicts $f(x) \le g(x)$. Thus the inequality $L > M$ must be false. Therefore $L \le M$. ■

Exercises 2.3

Centering Intervals About a Point

In Exercises 1–6, sketch the interval (a, b) on the x-axis with the point c inside. Then find a value of $\delta > 0$ such that for all x, $0 < |x - c| < \delta \Rightarrow a < x < b$.

1. $a = 1, \quad b = 7, \quad c = 5$

2. $a = 1, \quad b = 7, \quad c = 2$

3. $a = -7/2, \quad b = -1/2, \quad c = -3$

4. $a = -7/2, \quad b = -1/2, \quad c = -3/2$

5. $a = 4/9, \quad b = 4/7, \quad c = 1/2$

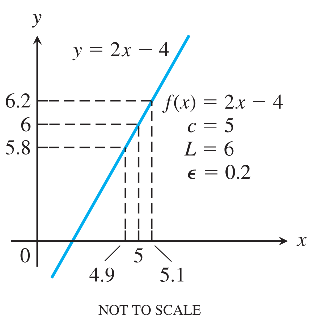
6. $a = 2.7591, \quad b = 3.2391, \quad c = 3$

Finding Deltas Graphically

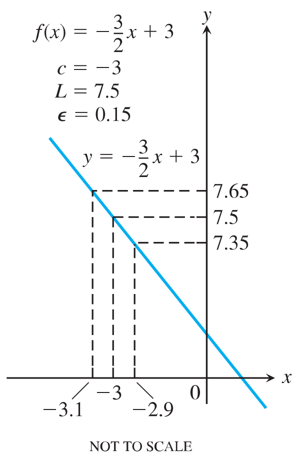
In Exercises 7–14, use the graphs to find a $\delta > 0$ such that for all x

$$0 < |x - c| < \delta \Rightarrow |f(x) - L| < \epsilon.$$

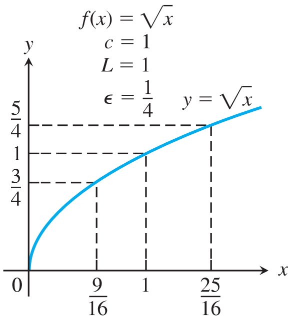
7.



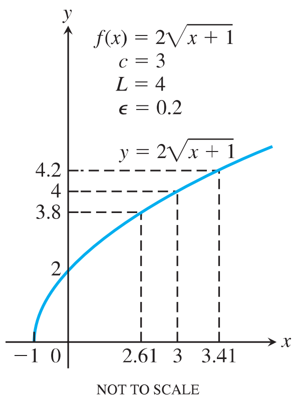
8.



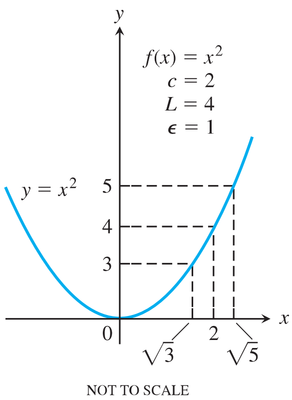
9.



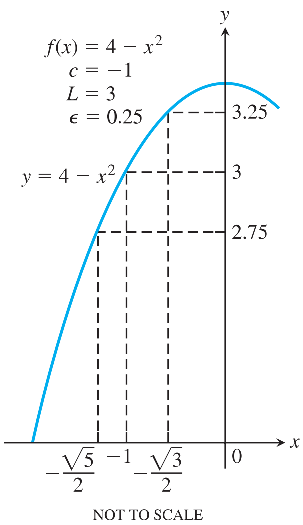
10.



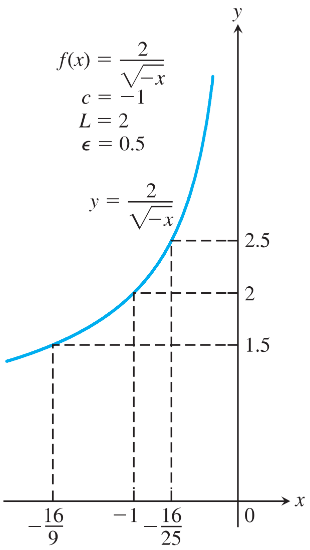
11.



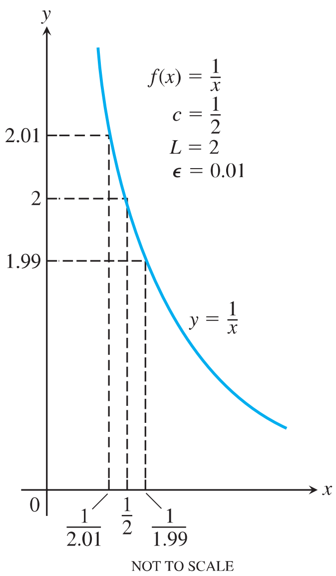
12.



13.



14.



Finding Deltas Algebraically

Each of Exercises 15–30 gives a function $f(x)$ and numbers L, c, and $\epsilon > 0$. In each case, find an open interval about c on which the inequality $|f(x) - L| < \epsilon$ holds. Then give a value for $\delta > 0$ such that for all x satisfying $0 < |x - c| < \delta$ the inequality $|f(x) - L| < \epsilon$ holds.

15. $f(x) = x + 1, \quad L = 5, \quad c = 4, \quad \epsilon = 0.01$

16. $f(x) = 2x - 2, \quad L = -6, \quad c = -2, \quad \epsilon = 0.02$

17. $f(x) = \sqrt{x + 1}, \quad L = 1, \quad c = 0, \quad \epsilon = 0.1$

18. $f(x) = \sqrt{x}, \quad L = 1/2, \quad c = 1/4, \quad \epsilon = 0.1$

19. $f(x) = \sqrt{19 - x}, \quad L = 3, \quad c = 10, \quad \epsilon = 1$

20. $f(x) = \sqrt{x - 7}, \quad L = 4, \quad c = 23, \quad \epsilon = 1$

21. $f(x) = 1/x, \quad L = 1/4, \quad c = 4, \quad \epsilon = 0.05$

22. $f(x) = x^2, \quad L = 3, \quad c = \sqrt{3}, \quad \epsilon = 0.1$

23. $f(x) = x^2, \quad L = 4, \quad c = -2, \quad \epsilon = 0.5$

24. $f(x) = 1/x, \quad L = -1, \quad c = -1, \quad \epsilon = 0.1$

25. $f(x) = x^2 - 5, \quad L = 11, \quad c = 4, \quad \epsilon = 1$

26. $f(x) = 120/x, \quad L = 5, \quad c = 24, \quad \epsilon = 1$

27. $f(x) = mx, \quad m > 0, \quad L = 2m, \quad c = 2, \quad \epsilon = 0.03$

28. $f(x) = mx, \quad m > 0, \quad L = 3m, \quad c = 3, \quad \epsilon = c > 0$

29. $f(x) = mx + b, \quad m > 0, \quad L = (m/2) + b,$
$c = 1/2, \quad \epsilon = c > 0$

30. $f(x) = mx + b, \quad m > 0, \quad L = m + b, \quad c = 1,$
$\epsilon = 0.05$

Using the Formal Definition

Each of Exercises 31–36 gives a function $f(x)$, a point c, and a positive number ϵ. Find $L = \lim_{x \to c} f(x)$. Then find a number $\delta > 0$ such that for all x

$$0 < |x - c| < \delta \quad \Rightarrow \quad |f(x) - L| < \epsilon.$$

31. $f(x) = 3 - 2x, \quad c = 3, \quad \epsilon = 0.02$

32. $f(x) = -3x - 2, \quad c = -1, \quad \epsilon = 0.03$

33. $f(x) = \dfrac{x^2 - 4}{x - 2}, \quad c = 2, \quad \epsilon = 0.05$

34. $f(x) = \dfrac{x^2 + 6x + 5}{x + 5}, \quad c = -5, \quad \epsilon = 0.05$

35. $f(x) = \sqrt{1 - 5x}, \quad c = -3, \quad \epsilon = 0.5$

36. $f(x) = 4/x, \quad c = 2, \quad \epsilon = 0.4$

Prove the limit statements in Exercises 37–50.

37. $\lim_{x \to 4} (9 - x) = 5$

38. $\lim_{x \to 3} (3x - 7) = 2$

39. $\lim_{x \to 9} \sqrt{x - 5} = 2$

40. $\lim_{x \to 0} \sqrt{4 - x} = 2$

41. $\lim_{x \to 1} f(x) = 1 \quad \text{if} \quad f(x) = \begin{cases} x^2, & x \neq 1 \\ 2, & x = 1 \end{cases}$

42. $\lim_{x \to -2} f(x) = 4 \quad \text{if} \quad f(x) = \begin{cases} x^2, & x \neq -2 \\ 1, & x = -2 \end{cases}$

43. $\lim_{x \to 1} \dfrac{1}{x} = 1$

44. $\lim_{x \to \sqrt{3}} \dfrac{1}{x^2} = \dfrac{1}{3}$

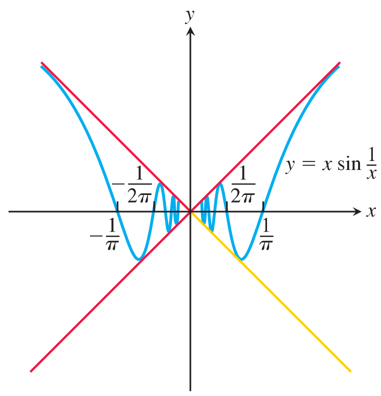
45. $\lim_{x \to -3} \dfrac{x^2 - 9}{x + 3} = -6$

46. $\lim_{x \to 1} \dfrac{x^2 - 1}{x - 1} = 2$

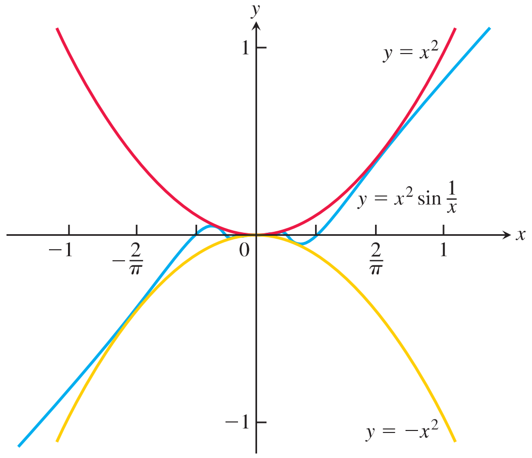
47. $\lim_{x \to 1} f(x) = 2 \quad \text{if} \quad f(x) = \begin{cases} 4 - 2x, & x < 1 \\ 6x - 4, & x \geq 1 \end{cases}$

48. $\lim_{x \to 0} f(x) = 0 \quad \text{if} \quad f(x) = \begin{cases} 2x, & x < 0 \\ x/2, & x \geq 0 \end{cases}$

49. $\lim_{x \to 0} x \sin \dfrac{1}{x} = 0$



50. $\lim_{x\to 0} x^2 \sin\frac{1}{x} = 0$



Theory and Examples

51. Define what it means to say that $\lim_{x\to 0} g(x) = k$.

52. Prove that $\lim_{x\to c} f(x) = L$ if and only if $\lim_{h\to 0} f(h + c) = L$.

53. A wrong statement about limits Show by example that the following statement is wrong.

> The number L is the limit of $f(x)$ as x approaches c if $f(x)$ gets closer to L as x approaches c.

Explain why the function in your example does not have the given value of L as a limit as $x \to c$.

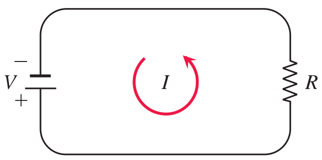
54. Another wrong statement about limits Show by example that the following statement is wrong.

> The number L is the limit of $f(x)$ as x approaches c if, given any $\epsilon > 0$, there exists a value of x for which $|f(x) - L| < \epsilon$.

Explain why the function in your example does not have the given value of L as a limit as $x \to c$.

T **55. Grinding engine cylinders** Before contracting to grind engine cylinders to a cross-sectional area of 9 in^2, you need to know how much deviation from the ideal cylinder diameter of $c = 3.385$ in. you can allow and still have the area come within 0.01 in^2 of the required 9 in^2. To find out, you let $A = \pi(x/2)^2$ and look for the interval in which you must hold x to make $|A - 9| \le 0.01$. What interval do you find?

56. Manufacturing electrical resistors Ohm's law for electrical circuits like the one shown in the accompanying figure states that $V = RI$. In this equation, V is a constant voltage, I is the current in amperes, and R is the resistance in ohms. Your firm has been asked to supply the resistors for a circuit in which V will be 120 volts and I is to be 5 ± 0.1 amp. In what interval does R have to lie for I to be within 0.1 amp of the value $I_0 = 5$?



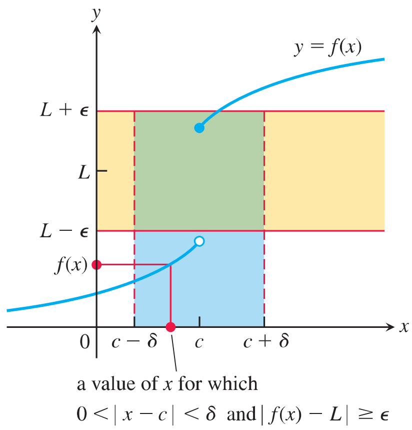
When Is a Number L Not the Limit of $f(x)$ as $x \to c$?

Showing L is not a limit We can prove that $\lim_{x\to c} f(x) \ne L$ by providing an $\epsilon > 0$ such that no possible $\delta > 0$ satisfies the condition

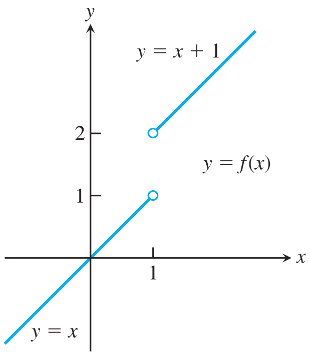
$$\text{for all } x, \quad 0 < |x - c| < \delta \quad \Rightarrow \quad |f(x) - L| < \epsilon.$$

We accomplish this for our candidate ϵ by showing that for each $\delta > 0$ there exists a value of x such that

$$0 < |x - c| < \delta \quad \text{and} \quad |f(x) - L| \ge \epsilon.$$



57. Let $f(x) = \begin{cases} x, & x < 1 \\ x + 1, & x > 1. \end{cases}$



a. Let $\epsilon = 1/2$. Show that no possible $\delta > 0$ satisfies the following condition:

$$\text{For all } x, \quad 0 < |x - 1| < \delta \quad \Rightarrow \quad |f(x) - 2| < 1/2.$$

That is, for each $\delta > 0$ show that there is a value of x such that

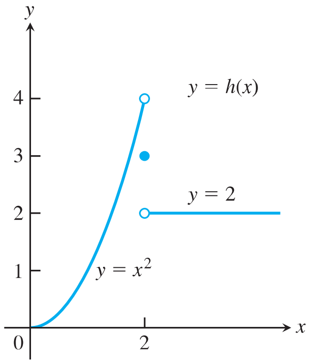
$$0 < |x - 1| < \delta \quad \text{and} \quad |f(x) - 2| \ge 1/2.$$

This will show that $\lim_{x\to 1} f(x) \ne 2$.

b. Show that $\lim_{x\to 1} f(x) \ne 1$.

c. Show that $\lim_{x\to 1} f(x) \ne 1.5$.

58. Let $h(x) = \begin{cases} x^2, & x < 2 \\ 3, & x = 2 \\ 2, & x > 2. \end{cases}$



Show that

a. $\lim_{x \to 2} h(x) \neq 4$

b. $\lim_{x \to 2} h(x) \neq 3$

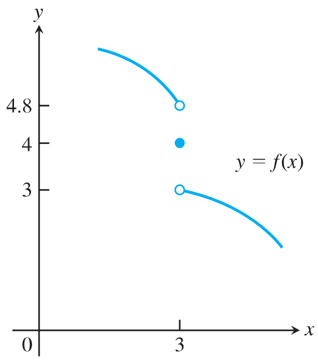
c. $\lim_{x \to 2} h(x) \neq 2$

59. For the function graphed here, explain why

a. $\lim_{x \to 3} f(x) \neq 4$

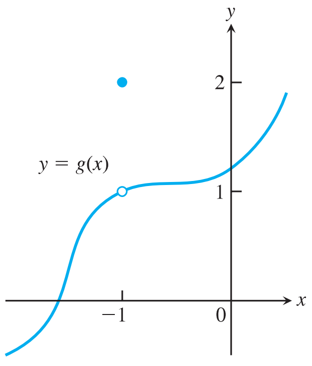
b. $\lim_{x \to 3} f(x) \neq 4.8$

c. $\lim_{x \to 3} f(x) \neq 3$



60. a. For the function graphed here, show that $\lim_{x \to -1} g(x) \neq 2$.

b. Does $\lim_{x \to -1} g(x)$ appear to exist? If so, what is the value of the limit? If not, why not?



COMPUTER EXPLORATIONS

In Exercises 61–66, you will further explore finding deltas graphically. Use a CAS to perform the following steps:

a. Plot the function $y = f(x)$ near the point c being approached.

b. Guess the value of the limit L and then evaluate the limit symbolically to see if you guessed correctly.

c. Using the value $\epsilon = 0.2$, graph the banding lines $y_1 = L - \epsilon$ and $y_2 = L + \epsilon$ together with the function f near c.

d. From your graph in part (c), estimate a $\delta > 0$ such that for all x

$$0 < |x - c| < \delta \quad \Rightarrow \quad |f(x) - L| < \epsilon.$$

Test your estimate by plotting f, y_1, and y_2 over the interval $0 < |x - c| < \delta$. For your viewing window use $c - 2\delta \leq x \leq c + 2\delta$ and $L - 2\epsilon \leq y \leq L + 2\epsilon$. If any function values lie outside the interval $[L - \epsilon, L + \epsilon]$, your choice of δ was too large. Try again with a smaller estimate.

e. Repeat parts (c) and (d) successively for $\epsilon = 0.1, 0.05$, and 0.001.

61. $f(x) = \dfrac{x^4 - 81}{x - 3}, \quad c = 3$

62. $f(x) = \dfrac{5x^3 + 9x^2}{2x^5 + 3x^2}, \quad c = 0$

63. $f(x) = \dfrac{\sin 2x}{3x}, \quad c = 0$

64. $f(x) = \dfrac{x(1 - \cos x)}{x - \sin x}, \quad c = 0$

65. $f(x) = \dfrac{\sqrt[3]{x} - 1}{x - 1}, \quad c = 1$

66. $f(x) = \dfrac{3x^2 - (7x + 1)\sqrt{x} + 5}{x - 1}, \quad c = 1$

2.4 One-Sided Limits

In this section we extend the limit concept to *one-sided limits*, which are limits as x approaches the number c from the left-hand side (where $x < c$) or the right-hand side $(x > c)$ only.

Approaching a Limit from One Side

To have a limit L as x approaches c, a function f must be defined on *both sides* of c and its values $f(x)$ must approach L as x approaches c from either side. That is, f must be defined in some open interval about c, but not necessarily at c. Because of this, ordinary limits are called **two-sided**.

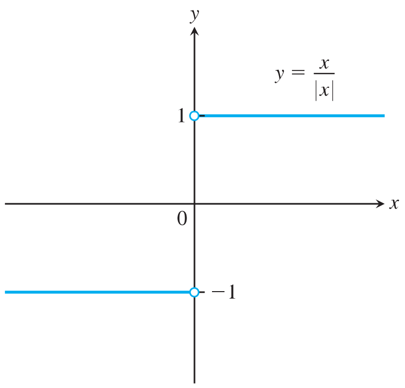


FIGURE 2.24 Different right-hand and left-hand limits at the origin.

If f fails to have a two-sided limit at c, it may still have a one-sided limit, that is, a limit if the approach is only from one side. If the approach is from the right, the limit is a **right-hand limit**. From the left, it is a **left-hand limit**.

The function $f(x) = x/|x|$ (Figure 2.24) has limit 1 as x approaches 0 from the right, and limit -1 as x approaches 0 from the left. Since these one-sided limit values are not the same, there is no single number that $f(x)$ approaches as x approaches 0. So $f(x)$ does not have a (two-sided) limit at 0.

Intuitively, if $f(x)$ is defined on an interval (c, b), where $c < b$, and approaches arbitrarily close to L as x approaches c from within that interval, then f has **right-hand limit** L at c. We write

$$\lim_{x \to c^+} f(x) = L.$$

The symbol "$x \to c^+$" means that we consider only values of x greater than c.

Similarly, if $f(x)$ is defined on an interval (a, c), where $a < c$ and approaches arbitrarily close to M as x approaches c from within that interval, then f has **left-hand limit** M at c. We write

$$\lim_{x \to c^-} f(x) = M.$$

The symbol "$x \to c^-$" means that we consider only x-values less than c.

These informal definitions of one-sided limits are illustrated in Figure 2.25. For the function $f(x) = x/|x|$ in Figure 2.24 we have

$$\lim_{x \to 0^+} f(x) = 1 \qquad \text{and} \qquad \lim_{x \to 0^-} f(x) = -1.$$

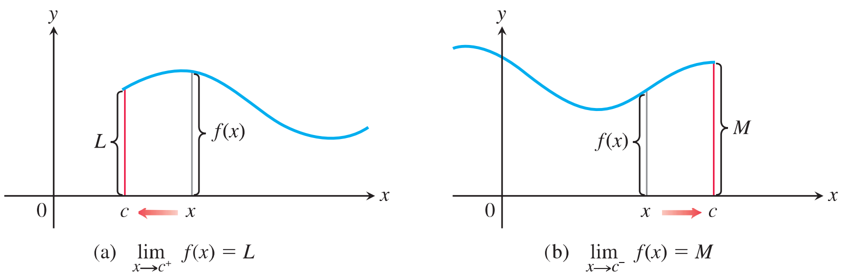


FIGURE 2.25 (a) Right-hand limit as x approaches c. (b) Left-hand limit as x approaches c.

EXAMPLE 1 The domain of $f(x) = \sqrt{4 - x^2}$ is $[-2, 2]$; its graph is the semicircle in Figure 2.26. We have

$$\lim_{x \to -2^+} \sqrt{4 - x^2} = 0 \qquad \text{and} \qquad \lim_{x \to 2^-} \sqrt{4 - x^2} = 0.$$

The function does not have a left-hand limit at $x = -2$ or a right-hand limit at $x = 2$. It does not have a two-sided limit at either -2 or 2 because each point does not belong to an open interval over which f is defined. ■

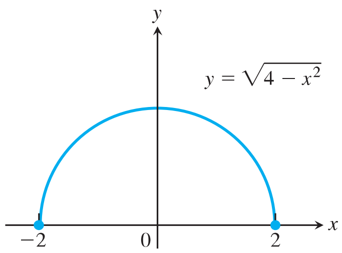


FIGURE 2.26 The function $f(x) = \sqrt{4 - x^2}$ has right-hand limit 0 at $x = -2$ and left-hand limit 0 at $x = 2$ (Example 1).

One-sided limits have all the properties listed in Theorem 1 in Section 2.2. The right-hand limit of the sum of two functions is the sum of their right-hand limits, and so on. The theorems for limits of polynomials and rational functions hold with one-sided limits, as do the Sandwich Theorem and Theorem 5. One-sided limits are related to limits in the following way.

THEOREM 6 A function $f(x)$ has a limit as x approaches c if and only if it has left-hand and right-hand limits there and these one-sided limits are equal:

$$\lim_{x \to c} f(x) = L \qquad \Leftrightarrow \qquad \lim_{x \to c^-} f(x) = L \quad \text{and} \quad \lim_{x \to c^+} f(x) = L.$$

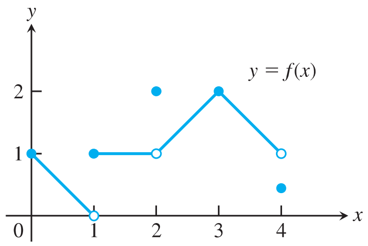


FIGURE 2.27 Graph of the function in Example 2.

EXAMPLE 2 For the function graphed in Figure 2.27,

At $x = 0$: $\lim_{x\to 0^+} f(x) = 1$,
$\lim_{x\to 0^-} f(x)$ and $\lim_{x\to 0} f(x)$ do not exist. The function is not defined to the left of $x = 0$.

At $x = 1$: $\lim_{x\to 1^-} f(x) = 0$ even though $f(1) = 1$,
$\lim_{x\to 1^+} f(x) = 1$,
$\lim_{x\to 1} f(x)$ does not exist. The right- and left-hand limits are not equal.

At $x = 2$: $\lim_{x\to 2^-} f(x) = 1$,
$\lim_{x\to 2^+} f(x) = 1$,
$\lim_{x\to 2} f(x) = 1$ even though $f(2) = 2$.

At $x = 3$: $\lim_{x\to 3^-} f(x) = \lim_{x\to 3^+} f(x) = \lim_{x\to 3} f(x) = f(3) = 2$.

At $x = 4$: $\lim_{x\to 4^-} f(x) = 1$ even though $f(4) \neq 1$,
$\lim_{x\to 4^+} f(x)$ and $\lim_{x\to 4} f(x)$ do not exist. The function is not defined to the right of $x = 4$.

At every other point c in $[0, 4]$, $f(x)$ has limit $f(c)$. ■

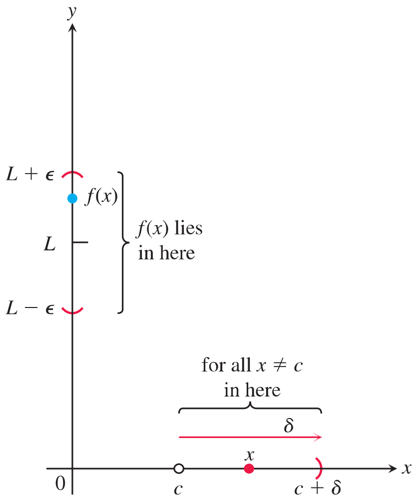


FIGURE 2.28 Intervals associated with the definition of right-hand limit.

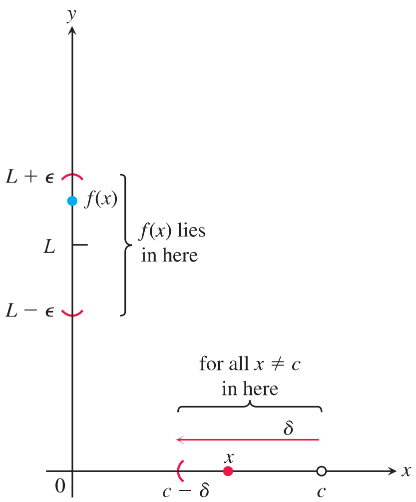


FIGURE 2.29 Intervals associated with the definition of left-hand limit.

Precise Definitions of One-Sided Limits

The formal definition of the limit in Section 2.3 is readily modified for one-sided limits.

DEFINITIONS We say that $f(x)$ has **right-hand limit L at c**, and write

$$\lim_{x\to c^+} f(x) = L \qquad \text{(see Figure 2.28)}$$

if for every number $\epsilon > 0$ there exists a corresponding number $\delta > 0$ such that for all x

$$c < x < c + \delta \quad \Rightarrow \quad |f(x) - L| < \epsilon.$$

We say that f has **left-hand limit L at c**, and write

$$\lim_{x\to c^-} f(x) = L \qquad \text{(see Figure 2.29)}$$

if for every number $\epsilon > 0$ there exists a corresponding number $\delta > 0$ such that for all x

$$c - \delta < x < c \quad \Rightarrow \quad |f(x) - L| < \epsilon.$$

EXAMPLE 3 Prove that

$$\lim_{x\to 0^+} \sqrt{x} = 0.$$

Solution Let $\epsilon > 0$ be given. Here $c = 0$ and $L = 0$, so we want to find a $\delta > 0$ such that for all x

$$0 < x < \delta \quad \Rightarrow \quad |\sqrt{x} - 0| < \epsilon,$$

or

$$0 < x < \delta \quad \Rightarrow \quad \sqrt{x} < \epsilon.$$

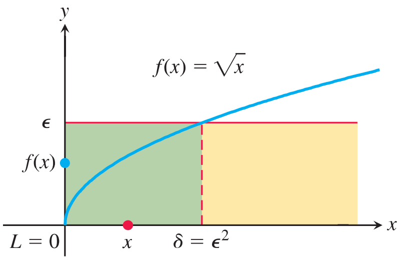


FIGURE 2.30 $\lim_{x\to 0^+} \sqrt{x} = 0$ in Example 3.

Squaring both sides of this last inequality gives

$$x < \epsilon^2 \quad \text{if} \quad 0 < x < \delta.$$

If we choose $\delta = \epsilon^2$ we have

$$0 < x < \delta = \epsilon^2 \quad \Rightarrow \quad \sqrt{x} < \epsilon,$$

or

$$0 < x < \epsilon^2 \quad \Rightarrow \quad \left|\sqrt{x} - 0\right| < \epsilon.$$

According to the definition, this shows that $\lim_{x\to 0^+} \sqrt{x} = 0$ (Figure 2.30). ■

The functions examined so far have had some kind of limit at each point of interest. In general, that need not be the case.

EXAMPLE 4 Show that $y = \sin(1/x)$ has no limit as x approaches zero from either side (Figure 2.31).

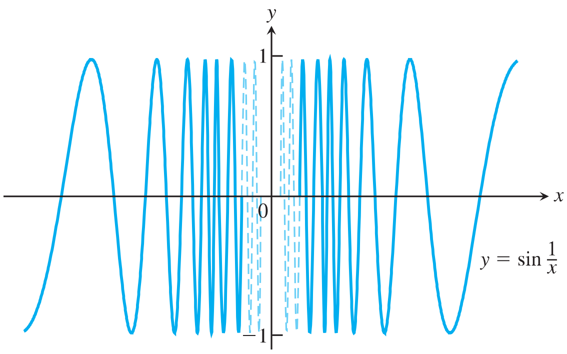


FIGURE 2.31 The function $y = \sin(1/x)$ has neither a right-hand nor a left-hand limit as x approaches zero (Example 4). The graph here omits values very near the y-axis.

Solution As x approaches zero, its reciprocal, $1/x$, grows without bound and the values of $\sin(1/x)$ cycle repeatedly from -1 to 1. There is no single number L that the function's values stay increasingly close to as x approaches zero. This is true even if we restrict x to positive values or to negative values. The function has neither a right-hand limit nor a left-hand limit at $x = 0$. ■

Limits Involving $(\sin \theta)/\theta$

A central fact about $(\sin \theta)/\theta$ is that in radian measure its limit as $\theta \to 0$ is 1. We can see this in Figure 2.32 and confirm it algebraically using the Sandwich Theorem. You will see the importance of this limit in Section 3.5, where instantaneous rates of change of the trigonometric functions are studied.

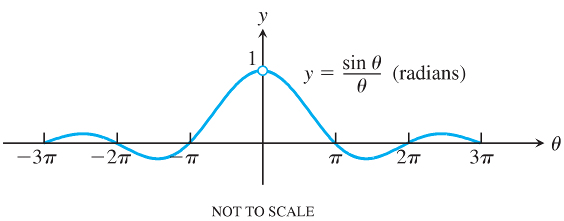


FIGURE 2.32 The graph of $f(\theta) = (\sin \theta)/\theta$ suggests that the right- and left-hand limits as θ approaches 0 are both 1.

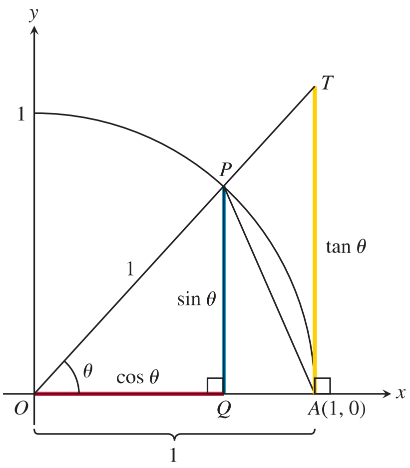


FIGURE 2.33 The figure for the proof of Theorem 7. By definition, $TA/OA = \tan\theta$, but $OA = 1$, so $TA = \tan\theta$.

THEOREM 7—Limit of the Ratio $\sin\theta/\theta$ as $\theta \to 0$

$$\lim_{\theta\to 0}\frac{\sin\theta}{\theta} = 1 \qquad (\theta \text{ in radians}) \qquad (1)$$

Proof The plan is to show that the right-hand and left-hand limits are both 1. Then we will know that the two-sided limit is 1 as well.

To show that the right-hand limit is 1, we begin with positive values of θ less than $\pi/2$ (Figure 2.33). Notice that

$$\text{Area } \Delta OAP < \text{ area sector } OAP < \text{ area } \Delta OAT.$$

We can express these areas in terms of θ as follows:

$$\text{Area } \Delta OAP = \frac{1}{2}\text{base} \times \text{height} = \frac{1}{2}(1)(\sin\theta) = \frac{1}{2}\sin\theta$$

$$\text{Area sector } OAP = \frac{1}{2}r^2\theta = \frac{1}{2}(1)^2\theta = \frac{\theta}{2} \qquad (2)$$

$$\text{Area } \Delta OAT = \frac{1}{2}\text{base} \times \text{height} = \frac{1}{2}(1)(\tan\theta) = \frac{1}{2}\tan\theta.$$

Equation (2) is where radian measure comes in: The area of sector OAP is $\theta/2$ only if θ is measured in radians.

Thus,

$$\frac{1}{2}\sin\theta < \frac{1}{2}\theta < \frac{1}{2}\tan\theta.$$

This last inequality goes the same way if we divide all three terms by the number $(1/2)\sin\theta$, which is positive, since $0 < \theta < \pi/2$:

$$1 < \frac{\theta}{\sin\theta} < \frac{1}{\cos\theta}.$$

Taking reciprocals reverses the inequalities:

$$1 > \frac{\sin\theta}{\theta} > \cos\theta.$$

Since $\lim_{\theta\to 0^+}\cos\theta = 1$ (Example 11b, Section 2.2), the Sandwich Theorem gives

$$\lim_{\theta\to 0^+}\frac{\sin\theta}{\theta} = 1.$$

To consider the left-hand limit, we recall that $\sin\theta$ and θ are both *odd functions* (Section 1.1). Therefore, $f(\theta) = (\sin\theta)/\theta$ is an *even function*, with a graph symmetric about the y-axis (see Figure 2.32). This symmetry implies that the left-hand limit at 0 exists and has the same value as the right-hand limit:

$$\lim_{\theta\to 0^-}\frac{\sin\theta}{\theta} = 1 = \lim_{\theta\to 0^+}\frac{\sin\theta}{\theta},$$

so $\lim_{\theta\to 0}(\sin\theta)/\theta = 1$ by Theorem 6. ∎

EXAMPLE 5 Show that **(a)** $\displaystyle\lim_{h\to 0}\frac{\cos h - 1}{h} = 0$ and **(b)** $\displaystyle\lim_{x\to 0}\frac{\sin 2x}{5x} = \frac{2}{5}.$

Solution

(a) Using the half-angle formula $\cos h = 1 - 2\sin^2(h/2)$, we calculate

$$\lim_{h\to 0}\frac{\cos h - 1}{h} = \lim_{h\to 0} -\frac{2\sin^2(h/2)}{h}$$

$$= -\lim_{\theta\to 0}\frac{\sin\theta}{\theta}\sin\theta \qquad \text{Let } \theta = h/2.$$

$$= -(1)(0) = 0. \qquad \text{Eq. (1) and Example 11a in Section 2.2}$$

(b) Equation (1) does not apply to the original fraction. We need a $2x$ in the denominator, not a $5x$. We produce it by multiplying numerator and denominator by $2/5$:

$$\lim_{x\to 0}\frac{\sin 2x}{5x} = \lim_{x\to 0}\frac{(2/5)\cdot \sin 2x}{(2/5)\cdot 5x}$$

$$= \frac{2}{5}\lim_{x\to 0}\frac{\sin 2x}{2x} \qquad \text{Now, Eq. (1) applies with } \theta = 2x.$$

$$= \frac{2}{5}(1) = \frac{2}{5}$$

EXAMPLE 6 Find $\lim_{t\to 0}\dfrac{\tan t \sec 2t}{3t}$.

Solution From the definition of $\tan t$ and $\sec 2t$, we have

$$\lim_{t\to 0}\frac{\tan t \sec 2t}{3t} = \lim_{t\to 0}\frac{1}{3}\cdot\frac{1}{t}\cdot\frac{\sin t}{\cos t}\cdot\frac{1}{\cos 2t}$$

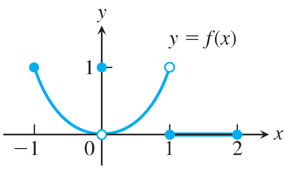
$$= \frac{1}{3}\lim_{t\to 0}\frac{\sin t}{t}\cdot\frac{1}{\cos t}\cdot\frac{1}{\cos 2t}$$

$$= \frac{1}{3}(1)(1)(1) = \frac{1}{3}. \qquad \text{Eq. (1) and Example 11b in Section 2.2}$$

Exercises 2.4

Finding Limits Graphically

1. Which of the following statements about the function $y = f(x)$ graphed here are true, and which are false?



a. $\lim_{x\to -1^+} f(x) = 1$ **b.** $\lim_{x\to 0^-} f(x) = 0$

c. $\lim_{x\to 0^-} f(x) = 1$ **d.** $\lim_{x\to 0^-} f(x) = \lim_{x\to 0^+} f(x)$

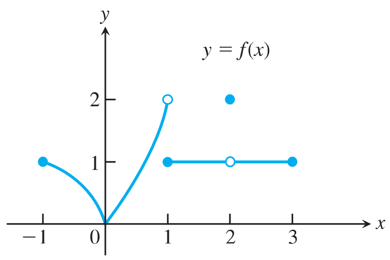
e. $\lim_{x\to 0} f(x)$ exists. **f.** $\lim_{x\to 0} f(x) = 0$

g. $\lim_{x\to 0} f(x) = 1$ **h.** $\lim_{x\to 1} f(x) = 1$

i. $\lim_{x\to 1} f(x) = 0$ **j.** $\lim_{x\to 2^-} f(x) = 2$

k. $\lim_{x\to -1^-} f(x)$ does not exist. **l.** $\lim_{x\to 2^+} f(x) = 0$

2. Which of the following statements about the function $y = f(x)$ graphed here are true, and which are false?



a. $\lim_{x\to -1^+} f(x) = 1$ **b.** $\lim_{x\to 2} f(x)$ does not exist.

c. $\lim_{x\to 2} f(x) = 2$ **d.** $\lim_{x\to 1^-} f(x) = 2$

e. $\lim_{x\to 1^+} f(x) = 1$ **f.** $\lim_{x\to 1} f(x)$ does not exist.

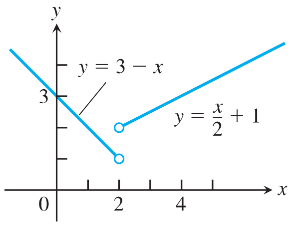
g. $\lim_{x\to 0^+} f(x) = \lim_{x\to 0^-} f(x)$

h. $\lim_{x\to c} f(x)$ exists at every c in the open interval $(-1, 1)$.

i. $\lim_{x\to c} f(x)$ exists at every c in the open interval $(1, 3)$.

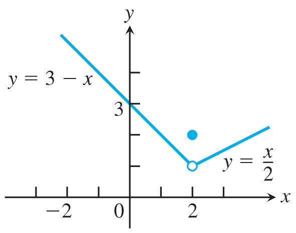
j. $\lim_{x\to -1^-} f(x) = 0$ **k.** $\lim_{x\to 3^+} f(x)$ does not exist.

3. Let $f(x) = \begin{cases} 3 - x, & x < 2 \\ \dfrac{x}{2} + 1, & x > 2. \end{cases}$



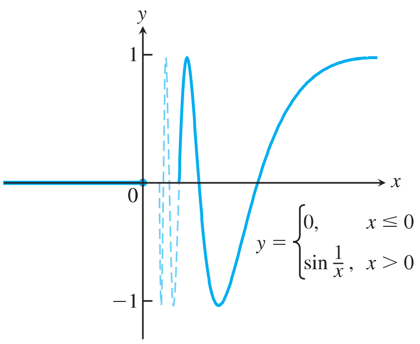
a. Find $\lim_{x\to 2^+} f(x)$ and $\lim_{x\to 2^-} f(x)$.
b. Does $\lim_{x\to 2} f(x)$ exist? If so, what is it? If not, why not?
c. Find $\lim_{x\to 4^-} f(x)$ and $\lim_{x\to 4^+} f(x)$.
d. Does $\lim_{x\to 4} f(x)$ exist? If so, what is it? If not, why not?

4. Let $f(x) = \begin{cases} 3 - x, & x < 2 \\ 2, & x = 2 \\ \dfrac{x}{2}, & x > 2. \end{cases}$



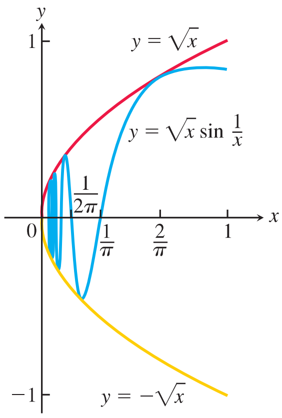
a. Find $\lim_{x\to 2^+} f(x)$, $\lim_{x\to 2^-} f(x)$, and $f(2)$.
b. Does $\lim_{x\to 2} f(x)$ exist? If so, what is it? If not, why not?
c. Find $\lim_{x\to -1^-} f(x)$ and $\lim_{x\to -1^+} f(x)$.
d. Does $\lim_{x\to -1} f(x)$ exist? If so, what is it? If not, why not?

5. Let $f(x) = \begin{cases} 0, & x \le 0 \\ \sin\dfrac{1}{x}, & x > 0. \end{cases}$



a. Does $\lim_{x\to 0^+} f(x)$ exist? If so, what is it? If not, why not?
b. Does $\lim_{x\to 0^-} f(x)$ exist? If so, what is it? If not, why not?
c. Does $\lim_{x\to 0} f(x)$ exist? If so, what is it? If not, why not?

6. Let $g(x) = \sqrt{x}\sin(1/x)$.



a. Does $\lim_{x\to 0^+} g(x)$ exist? If so, what is it? If not, why not?
b. Does $\lim_{x\to 0^-} g(x)$ exist? If so, what is it? If not, why not?
c. Does $\lim_{x\to 0} g(x)$ exist? If so, what is it? If not, why not?

7. a. Graph $f(x) = \begin{cases} x^3, & x \ne 1 \\ 0, & x = 1. \end{cases}$
b. Find $\lim_{x\to 1^-} f(x)$ and $\lim_{x\to 1^+} f(x)$.
c. Does $\lim_{x\to 1} f(x)$ exist? If so, what is it? If not, why not?

8. a. Graph $f(x) = \begin{cases} 1 - x^2, & x \ne 1 \\ 2, & x = 1. \end{cases}$
b. Find $\lim_{x\to 1^+} f(x)$ and $\lim_{x\to 1^-} f(x)$.
c. Does $\lim_{x\to 1} f(x)$ exist? If so, what is it? If not, why not?

Graph the functions in Exercises 9 and 10. Then answer these questions.

a. What are the domain and range of f?
b. At what points c, if any, does $\lim_{x\to c} f(x)$ exist?
c. At what points does only the left-hand limit exist?
d. At what points does only the right-hand limit exist?

9. $f(x) = \begin{cases} \sqrt{1 - x^2}, & 0 \le x < 1 \\ 1, & 1 \le x < 2 \\ 2, & x = 2 \end{cases}$

10. $f(x) = \begin{cases} x, & -1 \le x < 0, \text{ or } 0 < x \le 1 \\ 1, & x = 0 \\ 0, & x < -1 \text{ or } x > 1 \end{cases}$

Finding One-Sided Limits Algebraically

Find the limits in Exercises 11–18.

11. $\displaystyle\lim_{x\to -0.5^-} \sqrt{\frac{x+2}{x+1}}$

12. $\displaystyle\lim_{x\to 1^+} \sqrt{\frac{x-1}{x+2}}$

13. $\displaystyle\lim_{x\to -2^+} \left(\frac{x}{x+1}\right)\left(\frac{2x+5}{x^2+x}\right)$

14. $\displaystyle\lim_{x\to 1^-} \left(\frac{1}{x+1}\right)\left(\frac{x+6}{x}\right)\left(\frac{3-x}{7}\right)$

15. $\displaystyle\lim_{h\to 0^+} \frac{\sqrt{h^2+4h+5}-\sqrt{5}}{h}$

16. $\lim_{h\to 0^-} \dfrac{\sqrt{6} - \sqrt{5h^2 + 11h + 6}}{h}$

17. a. $\lim_{x\to -2^+} (x+3)\dfrac{|x+2|}{x+2}$ b. $\lim_{x\to -2^-} (x+3)\dfrac{|x+2|}{x+2}$

18. a. $\lim_{x\to 1^+} \dfrac{\sqrt{2x}\,(x-1)}{|x-1|}$ b. $\lim_{x\to 1^-} \dfrac{\sqrt{2x}\,(x-1)}{|x-1|}$

Use the graph of the greatest integer function $y = \lfloor x \rfloor$, Figure 1.10 in Section 1.1, to help you find the limits in Exercises 19 and 20.

19. a. $\lim_{\theta\to 3^+} \dfrac{\lfloor \theta \rfloor}{\theta}$ b. $\lim_{\theta\to 3^-} \dfrac{\lfloor \theta \rfloor}{\theta}$

20. a. $\lim_{t\to 4^+} (t - \lfloor t \rfloor)$ b. $\lim_{t\to 4^-} (t - \lfloor t \rfloor)$

Using $\lim_{\theta\to 0} \dfrac{\sin\theta}{\theta} = 1$

Find the limits in Exercises 21–42.

21. $\lim_{\theta\to 0} \dfrac{\sin\sqrt{2}\theta}{\sqrt{2}\theta}$

22. $\lim_{t\to 0} \dfrac{\sin kt}{t}$ (k constant)

23. $\lim_{y\to 0} \dfrac{\sin 3y}{4y}$

24. $\lim_{h\to 0^-} \dfrac{h}{\sin 3h}$

25. $\lim_{x\to 0} \dfrac{\tan 2x}{x}$

26. $\lim_{t\to 0} \dfrac{2t}{\tan t}$

27. $\lim_{x\to 0} \dfrac{x\csc 2x}{\cos 5x}$

28. $\lim_{x\to 0} 6x^2(\cot x)(\csc 2x)$

29. $\lim_{x\to 0} \dfrac{x + x\cos x}{\sin x\cos x}$

30. $\lim_{x\to 0} \dfrac{x^2 - x + \sin x}{2x}$

31. $\lim_{\theta\to 0} \dfrac{1-\cos\theta}{\sin 2\theta}$

32. $\lim_{x\to 0} \dfrac{x - x\cos x}{\sin^2 3x}$

33. $\lim_{t\to 0} \dfrac{\sin(1-\cos t)}{1-\cos t}$

34. $\lim_{h\to 0} \dfrac{\sin(\sin h)}{\sin h}$

35. $\lim_{\theta\to 0} \dfrac{\sin\theta}{\sin 2\theta}$

36. $\lim_{x\to 0} \dfrac{\sin 5x}{\sin 4x}$

37. $\lim_{\theta\to 0} \theta\cos\theta$

38. $\lim_{\theta\to 0} \sin\theta\cot 2\theta$

39. $\lim_{x\to 0} \dfrac{\tan 3x}{\sin 8x}$

40. $\lim_{y\to 0} \dfrac{\sin 3y\cot 5y}{y\cot 4y}$

41. $\lim_{\theta\to 0} \dfrac{\tan\theta}{\theta^2\cot 3\theta}$

42. $\lim_{\theta\to 0} \dfrac{\theta\cot 4\theta}{\sin^2\theta\cot^2 2\theta}$

Theory and Examples

43. Once you know $\lim_{x\to a^+} f(x)$ and $\lim_{x\to a^-} f(x)$ at an interior point of the domain of f, do you then know $\lim_{x\to a} f(x)$? Give reasons for your answer.

44. If you know that $\lim_{x\to c} f(x)$ exists, can you find its value by calculating $\lim_{x\to c^+} f(x)$? Give reasons for your answer.

45. Suppose that f is an odd function of x. Does knowing that $\lim_{x\to 0^+} f(x) = 3$ tell you anything about $\lim_{x\to 0^-} f(x)$? Give reasons for your answer.

46. Suppose that f is an even function of x. Does knowing that $\lim_{x\to 2^-} f(x) = 7$ tell you anything about either $\lim_{x\to -2^-} f(x)$ or $\lim_{x\to -2^+} f(x)$? Give reasons for your answer.

Formal Definitions of One-Sided Limits

47. Given $\epsilon > 0$, find an interval $I = (5, 5+\delta)$, $\delta > 0$, such that if x lies in I, then $\sqrt{x-5} < \epsilon$. What limit is being verified and what is its value?

48. Given $\epsilon > 0$, find an interval $I = (4-\delta, 4)$, $\delta > 0$, such that if x lies in I, then $\sqrt{4-x} < \epsilon$. What limit is being verified and what is its value?

Use the definitions of right-hand and left-hand limits to prove the limit statements in Exercises 49 and 50.

49. $\lim_{x\to 0^-} \dfrac{x}{|x|} = -1$

50. $\lim_{x\to 2^+} \dfrac{x-2}{|x-2|} = 1$

51. **Greatest integer function** Find **(a)** $\lim_{x\to 400^+} \lfloor x \rfloor$ and **(b)** $\lim_{x\to 400^-} \lfloor x \rfloor$; then use limit definitions to verify your findings. **(c)** Based on your conclusions in parts (a) and (b), can you say anything about $\lim_{x\to 400} \lfloor x \rfloor$? Give reasons for your answer.

52. **One-sided limits** Let $f(x) = \begin{cases} x^2\sin(1/x), & x < 0 \\ \sqrt{x}, & x > 0. \end{cases}$

Find **(a)** $\lim_{x\to 0^+} f(x)$ and **(b)** $\lim_{x\to 0^-} f(x)$; then use limit definitions to verify your findings. **(c)** Based on your conclusions in parts (a) and (b), can you say anything about $\lim_{x\to 0} f(x)$? Give reasons for your answer.

2.5 Continuity

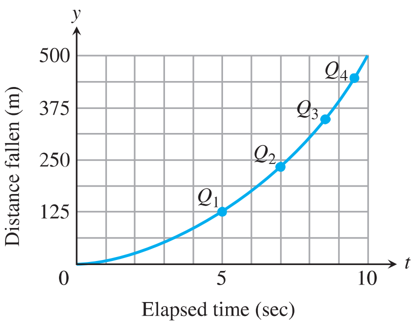


FIGURE 2.34 Connecting plotted points by an unbroken curve from experimental data $Q_1, Q_2, Q_3, \ldots$ for a falling object.

When we plot function values generated in a laboratory or collected in the field, we often connect the plotted points with an unbroken curve to show what the function's values are likely to have been at the points we did not measure (Figure 2.34). In doing so, we are assuming that we are working with a *continuous function*, so its outputs vary regularly and consistently with the inputs, and do not jump abruptly from one value to another without taking on the values in between. Intuitively, any function $y = f(x)$ whose graph can be sketched over its domain in one unbroken motion is an example of a continuous function. Such functions play an important role in the study of calculus and its applications.

Continuity at a Point

To understand continuity, it helps to consider a function like that in Figure 2.35, whose limits we investigated in Example 2 in the last section.

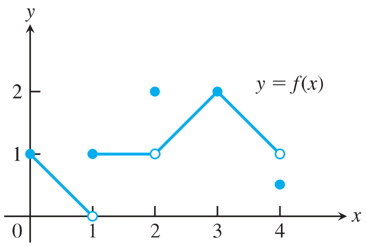


FIGURE 2.35 The function is not continuous at $x = 1, x = 2$, and $x = 4$ (Example 1).

EXAMPLE 1 At which numbers does the function f in Figure 2.35 appear to be not continuous? Explain why. What occurs at other numbers in the domain?

Solution First we observe that the domain of the function is the closed interval $[0, 4]$, so we will be considering the numbers x within that interval. From the figure, we notice right away that there are breaks in the graph at the numbers $x = 1$, $x = 2$, and $x = 4$. The breaks appear as jumps, which we identify later as "jump discontinuities." These are numbers for which the function is not continuous, and we discuss each in turn.

Numbers at which the graph of f has breaks:

At $x = 1$, the function fails to have a limit. It does have both a left-hand limit, $\lim_{x\to1^-} f(x) = 0$, as well as a right-hand limit, $\lim_{x\to1^+} f(x) = 1$, but the limit values are different, resulting in a jump in the graph. The function is not continuous at $x = 1$.

At $x = 2$, the function does have a limit, $\lim_{x\to2} f(x) = 1$, but the value of the function is $f(2) = 2$. The limit and function values are not the same, so there is a break in the graph and f is not continuous at $x = 2$.

At $x = 4$, the function does have a left-hand limit at this right endpoint, $\lim_{x\to4^-} f(x) = 1$, but again the value of the function $f(4) = \frac{1}{2}$ differs from the value of the limit. We see again a break in the graph of the function at this endpoint and the function is not continuous from the left.

Numbers at which the graph of f has no breaks:

At $x = 0$, the function has a right-hand limit at this left endpoint, $\lim_{x\to0^+} f(x) = 1$, and the value of the function is the same, $f(0) = 1$. So no break occurs in the graph of the function at this endpoint, and the function is continuous from the right at $x = 0$.

At $x = 3$, the function has a limit, $\lim_{x\to3} f(x) = 2$. Moreover, the limit is the same value as the function there, $f(3) = 2$. No break occurs in the graph and the function is continuous at $x = 3$.

At all other numbers $x = c$ in the domain, which we have not considered, the function has a limit equal to the value of the function at the point, so $\lim_{x\to c} f(x) = f(c)$. For example, $\lim_{x\to5/2} f(x) = f\left(\frac{5}{2}\right) = \frac{3}{2}$. No breaks appear in the graph of the function at any of these remaining numbers and the function is continuous at each of them. ■

The following definitions capture the continuity ideas we observed in Example 1.

DEFINITIONS Let c be a real number on the x-axis.

The function f is **continuous at c** if

$$\lim_{x\to c} f(x) = f(c).$$

The function f is **right-continuous at c (or continuous from the right)** if

$$\lim_{x\to c^+} f(x) = f(c).$$

The function f is **left-continuous at c (or continuous from the left)** if

$$\lim_{x\to c^-} f(x) = f(c).$$

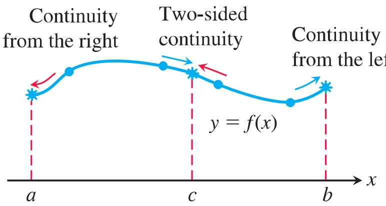


FIGURE 2.36 Continuity at points a, b, and c.

From Theorem 6, it follows immediately that a function f is continuous at an interior point c of its domain if and only if it is both right-continuous and left-continuous at c (Figure 2.36). We say that a function is **continuous over a closed interval** $[a, b]$ if it is right-continuous at a, left-continuous at b, and continuous at all interior points of the interval.

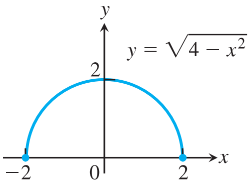


FIGURE 2.37 A function that is continuous over its domain (Example 2).

This definition applies to the infinite closed intervals $[a, \infty)$ and $(-\infty, b]$ as well, but only one endpoint is involved. If a function is not continuous at an interior point c of its domain, we say that f is **discontinuous at c**, and that c is a point of discontinuity of f. Note that a function f can be continuous, right-continuous, or left-continuous only at a point c for which $f(c)$ is defined.

EXAMPLE 2 The function $f(x) = \sqrt{4 - x^2}$ is continuous over its domain $[-2, 2]$ (Figure 2.37). It is right-continuous at $x = -2$, and left-continuous at $x = 2$. ■

EXAMPLE 3 The unit step function $U(x)$, graphed in Figure 2.38, is right-continuous at $x = 0$, but is neither left-continuous nor continuous there. It has a jump discontinuity at $x = 0$. ■

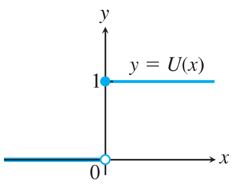


FIGURE 2.38 A function that has a jump discontinuity at the origin (Example 3).

We summarize continuity at an interior point in the form of a test.

Continuity Test

A function $f(x)$ is continuous at a point $x = c$ if and only if it meets the following three conditions.

1. $f(c)$ exists (c lies in the domain of f).
2. $\lim_{x \to c} f(x)$ exists (f has a limit as $x \to c$).
3. $\lim_{x \to c} f(x) = f(c)$ (the limit equals the function value).

For one-sided continuity and continuity at an endpoint of an interval, the limits in parts 2 and 3 of the test should be replaced by the appropriate one-sided limits.

EXAMPLE 4 The function $y = \lfloor x \rfloor$ introduced in Section 1.1 is graphed in Figure 2.39. It is discontinuous at every integer because the left-hand and right-hand limits are not equal as $x \to n$:

$$\lim_{x \to n^-} \lfloor x \rfloor = n - 1 \quad \text{and} \quad \lim_{x \to n^+} \lfloor x \rfloor = n.$$

Since $\lfloor n \rfloor = n$, the greatest integer function is right-continuous at every integer n (but not left-continuous).

The greatest integer function is continuous at every real number other than the integers. For example,

$$\lim_{x \to 1.5} \lfloor x \rfloor = 1 = \lfloor 1.5 \rfloor.$$

In general, if $n - 1 < c < n$, n an integer, then

$$\lim_{x \to c} \lfloor x \rfloor = n - 1 = \lfloor c \rfloor.$$ ■

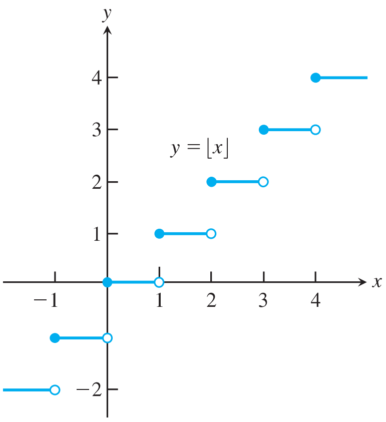


FIGURE 2.39 The greatest integer function is continuous at every noninteger point. It is right-continuous, but not left-continuous, at every integer point (Example 4).

Figure 2.40 displays several common types of discontinuities. The function in Figure 2.40a is continuous at $x = 0$. The function in Figure 2.40b would be continuous if it had $f(0) = 1$. The function in Figure 2.40c would be continuous if $f(0)$ were 1 instead of 2. The discontinuity in Figure 2.40c is **removable**. The function has a limit as $x \to 0$, and we can remove the discontinuity by setting $f(0)$ equal to this limit.

The discontinuities in Figure 2.40d through f are more serious: $\lim_{x \to 0} f(x)$ does not exist, and there is no way to improve the situation by changing f at 0. The step function in Figure 2.40d has a **jump discontinuity**: The one-sided limits exist but have different values. The function $f(x) = 1/x^2$ in Figure 2.40e has an **infinite discontinuity**. The function in Figure 2.40f has an **oscillating discontinuity**: It oscillates too much to have a limit as $x \to 0$.

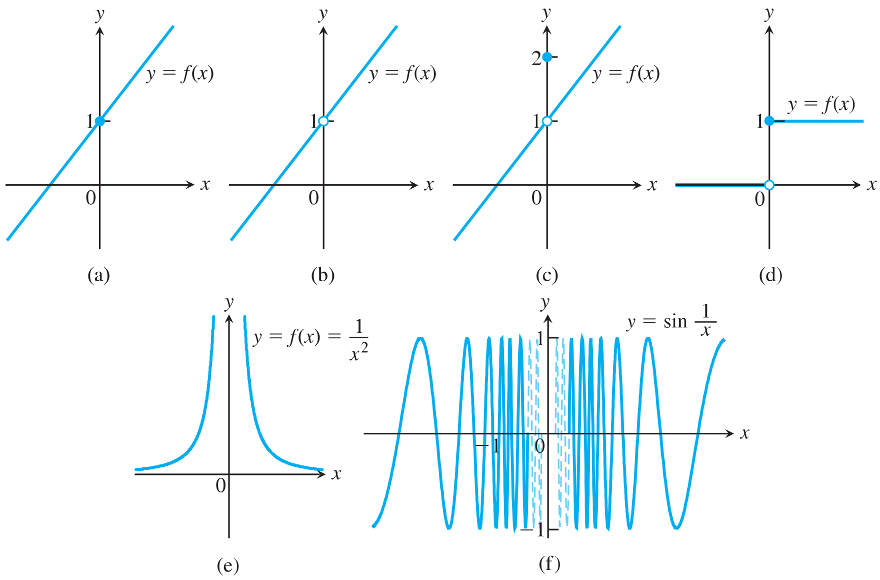


FIGURE 2.40 The function in (a) is continuous at $x = 0$; the functions in (b) through (f) are not.

Continuous Functions

Generally, we want to describe the continuity behavior of a function throughout its entire domain, not only at a single point. We know how to do that if the domain is a closed interval. In the same way, we define a **continuous function** as one that is continuous at every point in its domain. This is a property of the *function*. A function always has a specified domain, so if we change the domain, we change the function, and this may change its continuity property as well. If a function is discontinuous at one or more points of its domain, we say it is a **discontinuous** function.

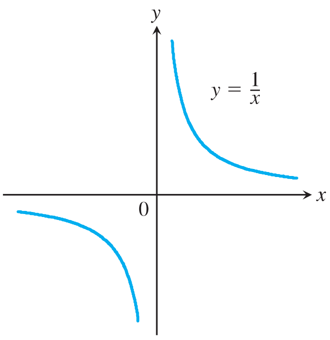


FIGURE 2.41 The function $y = 1/x$ is continuous over its natural domain. It has a point of discontinuity at the origin, so it is discontinuous on any interval containing $x = 0$ (Example 5).

EXAMPLE 5

(a) The function $y = 1/x$ (Figure 2.41) is a continuous function because it is continuous at every point of its domain. It has a point of discontinuity at $x = 0$, however, because it is not defined there; that is, it is discontinuous on any interval containing $x = 0$.

(b) The identity function $f(x) = x$ and constant functions are continuous everywhere by Example 3, Section 2.3. ■

Algebraic combinations of continuous functions are continuous wherever they are defined.

THEOREM 8—Properties of Continuous Functions If the functions f and g are continuous at $x = c$, then the following algebraic combinations are continuous at $x = c$.

1. *Sums:* $f + g$
2. *Differences:* $f - g$
3. *Constant multiples:* $k \cdot f$, for any number k
4. *Products:* $f \cdot g$
5. *Quotients:* f/g, provided $g(c) \neq 0$
6. *Powers:* f^n, n a positive integer
7. *Roots:* $\sqrt[n]{f}$, provided it is defined on an open interval containing c, where n is a positive integer

Most of the results in Theorem 8 follow from the limit rules in Theorem 1, Section 2.2. For instance, to prove the sum property we have

$$\begin{aligned}\lim_{x\to c}(f+g)(x) &= \lim_{x\to c}(f(x)+g(x)) \\ &= \lim_{x\to c} f(x) + \lim_{x\to c} g(x) && \text{Sum Rule, Theorem 1} \\ &= f(c)+g(c) && \text{Continuity of } f, g \text{ at } c \\ &= (f+g)(c).\end{aligned}$$

This shows that $f + g$ is continuous.

EXAMPLE 6

(a) Every polynomial $P(x) = a_n x^n + a_{n-1}x^{n-1} + \cdots + a_0$ is continuous because $\lim_{x\to c} P(x) = P(c)$ by Theorem 2, Section 2.2.

(b) If $P(x)$ and $Q(x)$ are polynomials, then the rational function $P(x)/Q(x)$ is continuous wherever it is defined ($Q(c) \neq 0$) by Theorem 3, Section 2.2. ■

EXAMPLE 7 The function $f(x) = |x|$ is continuous. If $x > 0$, we have $f(x) = x$, a polynomial. If $x < 0$, we have $f(x) = -x$, another polynomial. Finally, at the origin, $\lim_{x\to 0}|x| = 0 = |0|$. ■

The functions $y = \sin x$ and $y = \cos x$ are continuous at $x = 0$ by Example 11 of Section 2.2. Both functions are, in fact, continuous everywhere (see Exercise 70). It follows from Theorem 8 that all six trigonometric functions are then continuous wherever they are defined. For example, $y = \tan x$ is continuous on $\cdots \cup (-\pi/2, \pi/2) \cup (\pi/2, 3\pi/2) \cup \cdots$.

Inverse Functions and Continuity

The inverse function of any function continuous on an interval is continuous over its domain. This result is suggested by the observation that the graph of f^{-1}, being the reflection of the graph of f across the line $y = x$, cannot have any breaks in it when the graph of f has no breaks. A rigorous proof that f^{-1} is continuous whenever f is continuous on an interval is given in more advanced texts. It follows that the inverse trigonometric functions are all continuous over their domains.

We defined the exponential function $y = a^x$ in Section 1.5 informally by its graph. Recall that the graph was obtained from the graph of $y = a^x$ for x a rational number by "filling in the holes" at the irrational points x, so the function $y = a^x$ was defined to be continuous over the entire real line. The inverse function $y = \log_a x$ is also continuous. In particular, the natural exponential function $y = e^x$ and the natural logarithm function $y = \ln x$ are both continuous over their domains.

Composites

All composites of continuous functions are continuous. The idea is that if $f(x)$ is continuous at $x = c$ and $g(x)$ is continuous at $x = f(c)$, then $g \circ f$ is continuous at $x = c$ (Figure 2.42). In this case, the limit as $x \to c$ is $g(f(c))$.

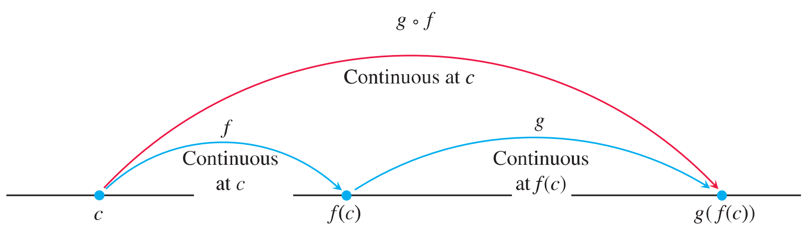


FIGURE 2.42 Composites of continuous functions are continuous.

THEOREM 9—Composite of Continuous Functions If f is continuous at c and g is continuous at $f(c)$, then the composite $g \circ f$ is continuous at c.

Intuitively, Theorem 9 is reasonable because if x is close to c, then $f(x)$ is close to $f(c)$, and since g is continuous at $f(c)$, it follows that $g(f(x))$ is close to $g(f(c))$.

The continuity of composites holds for any finite number of functions. The only requirement is that each function be continuous where it is applied. For an outline of a proof of Theorem 9, see Exercise 6 in Appendix 4.

EXAMPLE 8 Show that the following functions are continuous on their natural domains.

(a) $y = \sqrt{x^2 - 2x - 5}$ **(b)** $y = \dfrac{x^{2/3}}{1 + x^4}$

(c) $y = \left|\dfrac{x - 2}{x^2 - 2}\right|$ **(d)** $y = \left|\dfrac{x \sin x}{x^2 + 2}\right|$

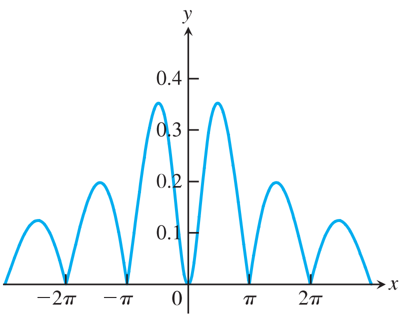


FIGURE 2.43 The graph suggests that $y = |(x \sin x)/(x^2 + 2)|$ is continuous (Example 8d).

Solution

(a) The square root function is continuous on $[0, \infty)$ because it is a root of the continuous identity function $f(x) = x$ (Part 7, Theorem 8). The given function is then the composite of the polynomial $f(x) = x^2 - 2x - 5$ with the square root function $g(t) = \sqrt{t}$, and is continuous on its natural domain.

(b) The numerator is the cube root of the identity function squared; the denominator is an everywhere-positive polynomial. Therefore, the quotient is continuous.

(c) The quotient $(x - 2)/(x^2 - 2)$ is continuous for all $x \neq \pm\sqrt{2}$, and the function is the composition of this quotient with the continuous absolute value function (Example 7).

(d) Because the sine function is everywhere-continuous (Exercise 70), the numerator term $x \sin x$ is the product of continuous functions, and the denominator term $x^2 + 2$ is an everywhere-positive polynomial. The given function is the composite of a quotient of continuous functions with the continuous absolute value function (Figure 2.43). ■

Theorem 9 is actually a consequence of a more general result, which we now state and prove.

THEOREM 10—Limits of Continuous Functions If g is continuous at the point b and $\lim_{x\to c} f(x) = b$, then

$$\lim_{x\to c} g(f(x)) = g(b) = g(\lim_{x\to c} f(x)).$$

Proof Let $\epsilon > 0$ be given. Since g is continuous at b, there exists a number $\delta_1 > 0$ such that

$$|g(y) - g(b)| < \epsilon \quad \text{whenever} \quad 0 < |y - b| < \delta_1.$$

Since $\lim_{x\to c} f(x) = b$, there exists a $\delta > 0$ such that

$$|f(x) - b| < \delta_1 \quad \text{whenever} \quad 0 < |x - c| < \delta.$$

If we let $y = f(x)$, we then have that

$$|y - b| < \delta_1 \quad \text{whenever} \quad 0 < |x - c| < \delta,$$

which implies from the first statement that $|g(y) - g(b)| = |g(f(x)) - g(b)| < \epsilon$ whenever $0 < |x - c| < \delta$. From the definition of limit, this proves that $\lim_{x\to c} g(f(x)) = g(b)$. ■

EXAMPLE 9 As an application of Theorem 10, we have the following calculations.

(a)
$$\lim_{x \to \pi/2} \cos\left(2x + \sin\left(\frac{3\pi}{2} + x\right)\right) = \cos\left(\lim_{x \to \pi/2} 2x + \lim_{x \to \pi/2} \sin\left(\frac{3\pi}{2} + x\right)\right)$$
$$= \cos(\pi + \sin 2\pi) = \cos \pi = -1.$$

(b)
$$\lim_{x \to 1} \sin^{-1}\left(\frac{1 - x}{1 - x^2}\right) = \sin^{-1}\left(\lim_{x \to 1} \frac{1 - x}{1 - x^2}\right) \qquad \text{Arcsine is continuous.}$$
$$= \sin^{-1}\left(\lim_{x \to 1} \frac{1}{1 + x}\right) \qquad \text{Cancel common factor } (1 - x).$$
$$= \sin^{-1}\frac{1}{2} = \frac{\pi}{6}$$

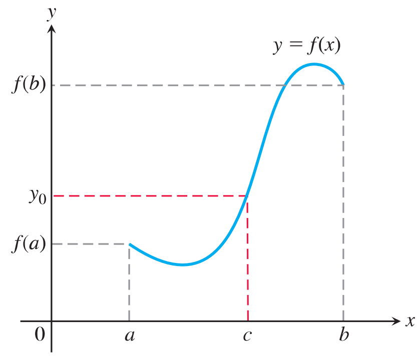
(c)
$$\lim_{x \to 0} \sqrt{x + 1}\, e^{\tan x} = \lim_{x \to 0} \sqrt{x + 1} \cdot \exp\left(\lim_{x \to 0} \tan x\right) \qquad \text{Exponential is continuous.}$$
$$= 1 \cdot e^0 = 1$$

We sometimes denote e^u by $\exp u$ when u is a complicated mathematical expression.

Intermediate Value Theorem for Continuous Functions

Functions that are continuous on intervals have properties that make them particularly useful in mathematics and its applications. One of these is the *Intermediate Value Property*. A function is said to have the **Intermediate Value Property** if whenever it takes on two values, it also takes on all the values in between.

THEOREM 11—The Intermediate Value Theorem for Continuous Functions If f is a continuous function on a closed interval $[a, b]$, and if y_0 is any value between $f(a)$ and $f(b)$, then $y_0 = f(c)$ for some c in $[a, b]$.



Theorem 11 says that continuous functions over *finite closed* intervals have the Intermediate Value Property. Geometrically, the Intermediate Value Theorem says that any horizontal line $y = y_0$ crossing the y-axis between the numbers $f(a)$ and $f(b)$ will cross the curve $y = f(x)$ at least once over the interval $[a, b]$.

The proof of the Intermediate Value Theorem depends on the completeness property of the real number system (Appendix 7) and can be found in more advanced texts.

The continuity of f on the interval is essential to Theorem 11. If f is discontinuous at even one point of the interval, the theorem's conclusion may fail, as it does for the function graphed in Figure 2.44 (choose y_0 as any number between 2 and 3).

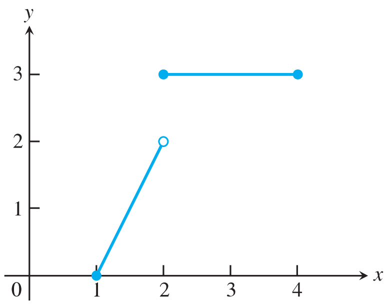


FIGURE 2.44 The function
$$f(x) = \begin{cases} 2x - 2, & 1 \le x < 2 \\ 3, & 2 \le x \le 4 \end{cases}$$
does not take on all values between $f(1) = 0$ and $f(4) = 3$; it misses all the values between 2 and 3.

A Consequence for Graphing: Connectedness Theorem 11 implies that the graph of a function continuous on an interval cannot have any breaks over the interval. It will be **connected**—a single, unbroken curve. It will not have jumps like the graph of the greatest integer function (Figure 2.39), or separate branches like the graph of $1/x$ (Figure 2.41).

A Consequence for Root Finding We call a solution of the equation $f(x) = 0$ a **root** of the equation or **zero** of the function f. The Intermediate Value Theorem tells us that if f is continuous, then any interval on which f changes sign contains a zero of the function.

In practical terms, when we see the graph of a continuous function cross the horizontal axis on a computer screen, we know it is not stepping across. There really is a point where the function's value is zero.

EXAMPLE 10 Show that there is a root of the equation $x^3 - x - 1 = 0$ between 1 and 2.

Solution Let $f(x) = x^3 - x - 1$. Since $f(1) = 1 - 1 - 1 = -1 < 0$ and $f(2) = 2^3 - 2 - 1 = 5 > 0$, we see that $y_0 = 0$ is a value between $f(1)$ and $f(2)$. Since f is continuous, the Intermediate Value Theorem says there is a zero of f between 1 and 2. Figure 2.45 shows the result of zooming in to locate the root near $x = 1.32$. ■

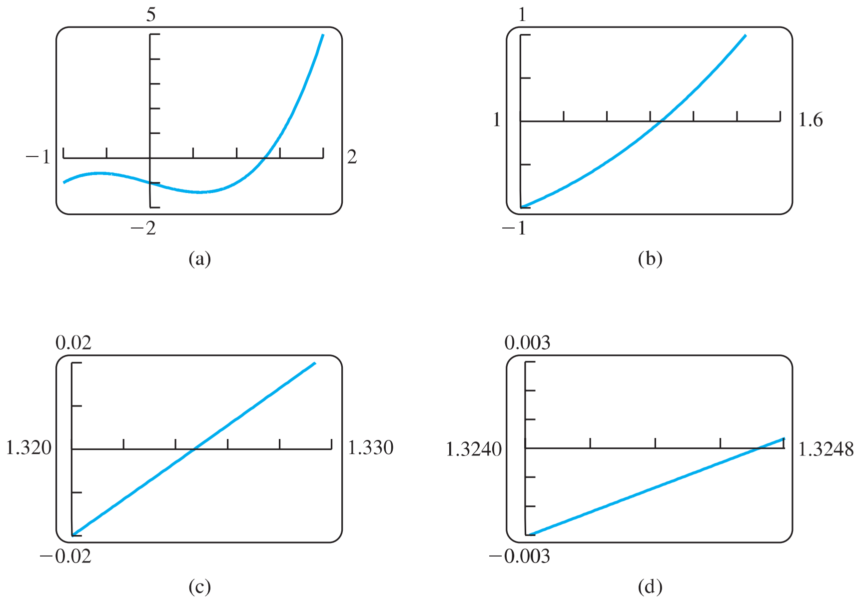


FIGURE 2.45 Zooming in on a zero of the function $f(x) = x^3 - x - 1$. The zero is near $x = 1.3247$ (Example 10).

EXAMPLE 11 Use the Intermediate Value Theorem to prove that the equation

$$\sqrt{2x+5} = 4 - x^2$$

has a solution (Figure 2.46).

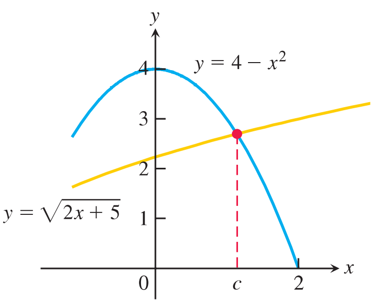


FIGURE 2.46 The curves $y = \sqrt{2x+5}$ and $y = 4 - x^2$ have the same value at $x = c$ where $\sqrt{2x+5} = 4 - x^2$ (Example 11).

Solution We rewrite the equation as

$$\sqrt{2x+5} + x^2 = 4,$$

and set $f(x) = \sqrt{2x+5} + x^2$. Now $g(x) = \sqrt{2x+5}$ is continuous on the interval $[-5/2, \infty)$ since it is the composite of the square root function with the nonnegative linear function $y = 2x + 5$. Then f is the sum of the function g and the quadratic function $y = x^2$, and the quadratic function is continuous for all values of x. It follows that $f(x) = \sqrt{2x+5} + x^2$ is continuous on the interval $[-5/2, \infty)$. By trial and error, we find the function values $f(0) = \sqrt{5} \approx 2.24$ and $f(2) = \sqrt{9} + 4 = 7$, and note that f is also continuous on the finite closed interval $[0, 2] \subset [-5/2, \infty)$. Since the value $y_0 = 4$ is between the numbers 2.24 and 7, by the Intermediate Value Theorem there is a number $c \in [0, 2]$ such that $f(c) = 4$. That is, the number c solves the original equation. ■

Continuous Extension to a Point

Sometimes the formula that describes a function f does not make sense at a point $x = c$. It might nevertheless be possible to extend the domain of f, to include $x = c$, creating a new function that is continuous at $x = c$. For example, the function $y = f(x) = (\sin x)/x$ is continuous at every point except $x = 0$, since the origin is not in its domain. Since $y = (\sin x)/x$ has a finite limit as $x \to 0$ (Theorem 7), we can extend the function's domain to include the point $x = 0$ in such a way that the extended function is continuous at $x = 0$. We define the new function

$$F(x) = \begin{cases} \dfrac{\sin x}{x}, & x \neq 0 \\ 1, & x = 0. \end{cases}$$

The function $F(x)$ is continuous at $x = 0$ because

$$\lim_{x \to 0} \frac{\sin x}{x} = F(0),$$

so it meets the requirements for continuity (Figure 2.47).

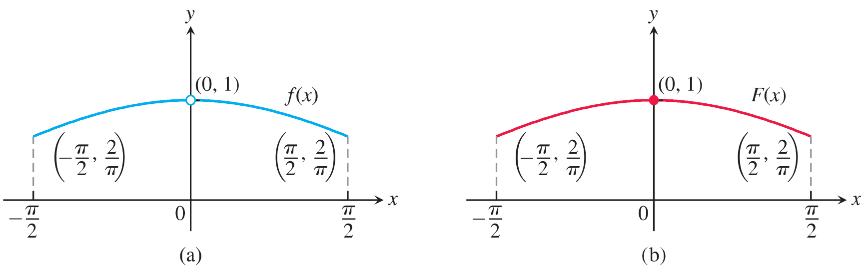


FIGURE 2.47 The graph (a) of $f(x) = (\sin x)/x$ for $-\pi/2 \le x \le \pi/2$ does not include the point (0, 1) because the function is not defined at $x = 0$. (b) We can remove the discontinuity from the graph by defining the new function $F(x)$ with $F(0) = 1$ and $F(x) = f(x)$ everywhere else. Note that $F(0) = \lim_{x \to 0} f(x)$.

More generally, a function (such as a rational function) may have a limit at a point where it is not defined. If $f(c)$ is not defined, but $\lim_{x \to c} f(x) = L$ exists, we can define a new function $F(x)$ by the rule

$$F(x) = \begin{cases} f(x), & \text{if } x \text{ is in the domain of } f \\ L, & \text{if } x = c. \end{cases}$$

The function F is continuous at $x = c$. It is called the **continuous extension of f** to $x = c$. For rational functions f, continuous extensions are often found by canceling common factors in the numerator and denominator.

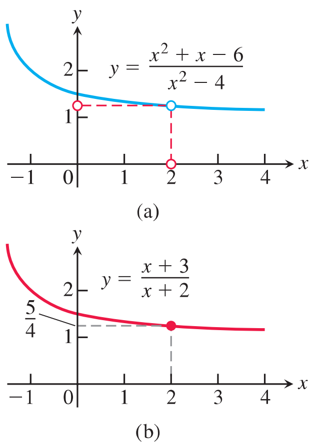


FIGURE 2.48 (a) The graph of $f(x)$ and (b) the graph of its continuous extension $F(x)$ (Example 12).

EXAMPLE 12 Show that

$$f(x) = \frac{x^2 + x - 6}{x^2 - 4}, \quad x \neq 2$$

has a continuous extension to $x = 2$, and find that extension.

Solution Although $f(2)$ is not defined, if $x \neq 2$ we have

$$f(x) = \frac{x^2 + x - 6}{x^2 - 4} = \frac{(x - 2)(x + 3)}{(x - 2)(x + 2)} = \frac{x + 3}{x + 2}.$$

The new function

$$F(x) = \frac{x + 3}{x + 2}$$

is equal to $f(x)$ for $x \neq 2$, but is continuous at $x = 2$, having there the value of $5/4$. Thus F is the continuous extension of f to $x = 2$, and

$$\lim_{x \to 2} \frac{x^2 + x - 6}{x^2 - 4} = \lim_{x \to 2} f(x) = \frac{5}{4}.$$

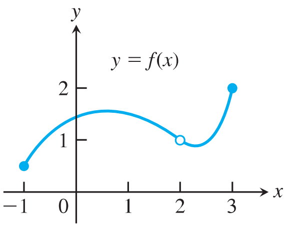
The graph of f is shown in Figure 2.48. The continuous extension F has the same graph except with no hole at $(2, 5/4)$. Effectively, F is the function f with its point of discontinuity at $x = 2$ removed. ■

Exercises 2.5

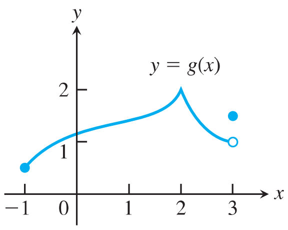
Continuity from Graphs

In Exercises 1–4, say whether the function graphed is continuous on $[-1, 3]$. If not, where does it fail to be continuous and why?

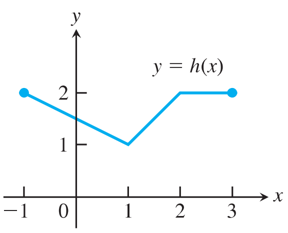
1.



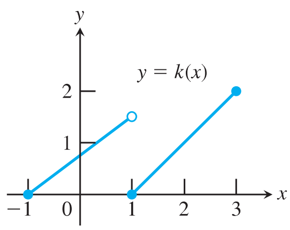
2.



3.



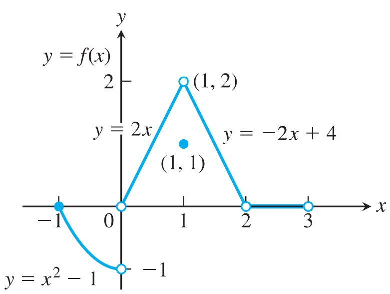
4.



Exercises 5–10 refer to the function

$$f(x) = \begin{cases} x^2 - 1, & -1 \le x < 0 \\ 2x, & 0 < x < 1 \\ 1, & x = 1 \\ -2x + 4, & 1 < x < 2 \\ 0, & 2 < x < 3 \end{cases}$$

graphed in the accompanying figure.



The graph for Exercises 5–10.

5. **a.** Does $f(-1)$ exist?

b. Does $\lim_{x \to -1^+} f(x)$ exist?

c. Does $\lim_{x \to -1^+} f(x) = f(-1)$?

d. Is f continuous at $x = -1$?

6. **a.** Does $f(1)$ exist?

b. Does $\lim_{x \to 1} f(x)$ exist?

c. Does $\lim_{x \to 1} f(x) = f(1)$?

d. Is f continuous at $x = 1$?

7. **a.** Is f defined at $x = 2$? (Look at the definition of f.)

b. Is f continuous at $x = 2$?

8. At what values of x is f continuous?

9. What value should be assigned to $f(2)$ to make the extended function continuous at $x = 2$?

10. To what new value should $f(1)$ be changed to remove the discontinuity?

Applying the Continuity Test

At which points do the functions in Exercises 11 and 12 fail to be continuous? At which points, if any, are the discontinuities removable? Not removable? Give reasons for your answers.

11. Exercise 1, Section 2.4

12. Exercise 2, Section 2.4

At what points are the functions in Exercises 13–30 continuous?

13. $y = \dfrac{1}{x - 2} - 3x$

14. $y = \dfrac{1}{(x + 2)^2} + 4$

15. $y = \dfrac{x + 1}{x^2 - 4x + 3}$

16. $y = \dfrac{x + 3}{x^2 - 3x - 10}$

17. $y = |x - 1| + \sin x$

18. $y = \dfrac{1}{|x| + 1} - \dfrac{x^2}{2}$

19. $y = \dfrac{\cos x}{x}$

20. $y = \dfrac{x + 2}{\cos x}$

21. $y = \csc 2x$

22. $y = \tan \dfrac{\pi x}{2}$

23. $y = \dfrac{x \tan x}{x^2 + 1}$

24. $y = \dfrac{\sqrt{x^4 + 1}}{1 + \sin^2 x}$

25. $y = \sqrt{2x + 3}$

26. $y = \sqrt[4]{3x - 1}$

27. $y = (2x - 1)^{1/3}$

28. $y = (2 - x)^{1/5}$

29. $g(x) = \begin{cases} \dfrac{x^2 - x - 6}{x - 3}, & x \neq 3 \\ 5, & x = 3 \end{cases}$

30. $f(x) = \begin{cases} \dfrac{x^3 - 8}{x^2 - 4}, & x \neq 2, x \neq -2 \\ 3, & x = 2 \\ 4, & x = -2 \end{cases}$

Limits Involving Trigonometric Functions

Find the limits in Exercises 31–38. Are the functions continuous at the point being approached?

31. $\lim\limits_{x \to \pi} \sin(x - \sin x)$

32. $\lim\limits_{t \to 0} \sin\left(\dfrac{\pi}{2} \cos(\tan t)\right)$

33. $\lim\limits_{y \to 1} \sec(y \sec^2 y - \tan^2 y - 1)$

34. $\lim\limits_{x \to 0} \tan\left(\dfrac{\pi}{4} \cos(\sin x^{1/3})\right)$

35. $\lim\limits_{t \to 0} \cos\left(\dfrac{\pi}{\sqrt{19 - 3 \sec 2t}}\right)$

36. $\lim\limits_{x \to \pi/6} \sqrt{\csc^2 x + 5\sqrt{3} \tan x}$

37. $\lim\limits_{x \to 0^+} \sin\left(\dfrac{\pi}{2} e^{\sqrt{x}}\right)$

38. $\lim\limits_{x \to 1} \cos^{-1}\left(\ln \sqrt{x}\right)$

Continuous Extensions

39. Define $g(3)$ in a way that extends $g(x) = (x^2 - 9)/(x - 3)$ to be continuous at $x = 3$.

40. Define $h(2)$ in a way that extends $h(t) = (t^2 + 3t - 10)/(t - 2)$ to be continuous at $t = 2$.

41. Define $f(1)$ in a way that extends $f(s) = (s^3 - 1)/(s^2 - 1)$ to be continuous at $s = 1$.

42. Define $g(4)$ in a way that extends

$$g(x) = (x^2 - 16)/(x^2 - 3x - 4)$$

to be continuous at $x = 4$.

43. For what value of a is

$$f(x) = \begin{cases} x^2 - 1, & x < 3 \\ 2ax, & x \geq 3 \end{cases}$$

continuous at every x?

44. For what value of b is

$$g(x) = \begin{cases} x, & x < -2 \\ bx^2, & x \geq -2 \end{cases}$$

continuous at every x?

45. For what values of a is

$$f(x) = \begin{cases} a^2 x - 2a, & x \geq 2 \\ 12, & x < 2 \end{cases}$$

continuous at every x?

46. For what value of b is

$$g(x) = \begin{cases} \dfrac{x - b}{b + 1}, & x < 0 \\ x^2 + b, & x > 0 \end{cases}$$

continuous at every x?

47. For what values of a and b is

$$f(x) = \begin{cases} -2, & x \leq -1 \\ ax - b, & -1 < x < 1 \\ 3, & x \geq 1 \end{cases}$$

continuous at every x?

48. For what values of a and b is

$$g(x) = \begin{cases} ax + 2b, & x \leq 0 \\ x^2 + 3a - b, & 0 < x \leq 2 \\ 3x - 5, & x > 2 \end{cases}$$

continuous at every x?

T In Exercises 49–52, graph the function f to see whether it appears to have a continuous extension to the origin. If it does, use Trace and Zoom to find a good candidate for the extended function's value at $x = 0$. If the function does not appear to have a continuous extension, can it be extended to be continuous at the origin from the right or from the left? If so, what do you think the extended function's value(s) should be?

49. $f(x) = \dfrac{10^x - 1}{x}$

50. $f(x) = \dfrac{10^{|x|} - 1}{x}$

51. $f(x) = \dfrac{\sin x}{|x|}$

52. $f(x) = (1 + 2x)^{1/x}$

Theory and Examples

53. A continuous function $y = f(x)$ is known to be negative at $x = 0$ and positive at $x = 1$. Why does the equation $f(x) = 0$ have at least one solution between $x = 0$ and $x = 1$? Illustrate with a sketch.

54. Explain why the equation $\cos x = x$ has at least one solution.

55. **Roots of a cubic** Show that the equation $x^3 - 15x + 1 = 0$ has three solutions in the interval $[-4, 4]$.

56. **A function value** Show that the function $F(x) = (x - a)^2 \cdot (x - b)^2 + x$ takes on the value $(a + b)/2$ for some value of x.

57. **Solving an equation** If $f(x) = x^3 - 8x + 10$, show that there are values c for which $f(c)$ equals **(a)** π; **(b)** $-\sqrt{3}$; **(c)** 5,000,000.

58. Explain why the following five statements ask for the same information.

    a. Find the roots of $f(x) = x^3 - 3x - 1$.

    b. Find the x-coordinates of the points where the curve $y = x^3$ crosses the line $y = 3x + 1$.

    c. Find all the values of x for which $x^3 - 3x = 1$.

    d. Find the x-coordinates of the points where the cubic curve $y = x^3 - 3x$ crosses the line $y = 1$.

    e. Solve the equation $x^3 - 3x - 1 = 0$.

59. **Removable discontinuity** Give an example of a function $f(x)$ that is continuous for all values of x except $x = 2$, where it has a removable discontinuity. Explain how you know that f is discontinuous at $x = 2$, and how you know the discontinuity is removable.

60. **Nonremovable discontinuity** Give an example of a function $g(x)$ that is continuous for all values of x except $x = -1$, where it has a nonremovable discontinuity. Explain how you know that g is discontinuous there and why the discontinuity is not removable.

61. A function discontinuous at every point

a. Use the fact that every nonempty interval of real numbers contains both rational and irrational numbers to show that the function

$$f(x) = \begin{cases} 1, & \text{if } x \text{ is rational} \\ 0, & \text{if } x \text{ is irrational} \end{cases}$$

is discontinuous at every point.

b. Is f right-continuous or left-continuous at any point?

62. If functions $f(x)$ and $g(x)$ are continuous for $0 \le x \le 1$, could $f(x)/g(x)$ possibly be discontinuous at a point of $[0, 1]$? Give reasons for your answer.

63. If the product function $h(x) = f(x) \cdot g(x)$ is continuous at $x = 0$, must $f(x)$ and $g(x)$ be continuous at $x = 0$? Give reasons for your answer.

64. Discontinuous composite of continuous functions Give an example of functions f and g, both continuous at $x = 0$, for which the composite $f \circ g$ is discontinuous at $x = 0$. Does this contradict Theorem 9? Give reasons for your answer.

65. Never-zero continuous functions Is it true that a continuous function that is never zero on an interval never changes sign on that interval? Give reasons for your answer.

66. Stretching a rubber band Is it true that if you stretch a rubber band by moving one end to the right and the other to the left, some point of the band will end up in its original position? Give reasons for your answer.

67. A fixed point theorem Suppose that a function f is continuous on the closed interval $[0, 1]$ and that $0 \le f(x) \le 1$ for every x in $[0, 1]$. Show that there must exist a number c in $[0, 1]$ such that $f(c) = c$ (c is called a **fixed point** of f).

68. The sign-preserving property of continuous functions Let f be defined on an interval (a, b) and suppose that $f(c) \ne 0$ at some c where f is continuous. Show that there is an interval $(c - \delta, c + \delta)$ about c where f has the same sign as $f(c)$.

69. Prove that f is continuous at c if and only if

$$\lim_{h \to 0} f(c + h) = f(c).$$

70. Use Exercise 69 together with the identities

$$\sin(h + c) = \sin h \cos c + \cos h \sin c,$$

$$\cos(h + c) = \cos h \cos c - \sin h \sin c$$

to prove that both $f(x) = \sin x$ and $g(x) = \cos x$ are continuous at every point $x = c$.

Solving Equations Graphically

T Use the Intermediate Value Theorem in Exercises 71–78 to prove that each equation has a solution. Then use a graphing calculator or computer grapher to solve the equations.

71. $x^3 - 3x - 1 = 0$

72. $2x^3 - 2x^2 - 2x + 1 = 0$

73. $x(x - 1)^2 = 1$ (one root)

74. $x^x = 2$

75. $\sqrt{x} + \sqrt{1 + x} = 4$

76. $x^3 - 15x + 1 = 0$ (three roots)

77. $\cos x = x$ (one root). Make sure you are using radian mode.

78. $2 \sin x = x$ (three roots). Make sure you are using radian mode.

2.6 Limits Involving Infinity; Asymptotes of Graphs

In this section we investigate the behavior of a function when the magnitude of the independent variable x becomes increasingly large, or $x \to \pm\infty$. We further extend the concept of limit to *infinite limits*, which are not limits as before, but rather a new use of the term limit. Infinite limits provide useful symbols and language for describing the behavior of functions whose values become arbitrarily large in magnitude. We use these limit ideas to analyze the graphs of functions having *horizontal* or *vertical asymptotes*.

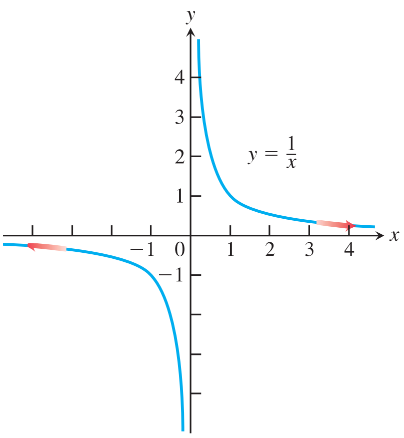


FIGURE 2.49 The graph of $y = 1/x$ approaches 0 as $x \to \infty$ or $x \to -\infty$.

Finite Limits as $x \to \pm\infty$

The symbol for infinity (∞) does not represent a real number. We use ∞ to describe the behavior of a function when the values in its domain or range outgrow all finite bounds. For example, the function $f(x) = 1/x$ is defined for all $x \ne 0$ (Figure 2.49). When x is positive and becomes increasingly large, $1/x$ becomes increasingly small. When x is negative and its magnitude becomes increasingly large, $1/x$ again becomes small. We summarize these observations by saying that $f(x) = 1/x$ has limit 0 as $x \to \infty$ or $x \to -\infty$, or that 0 is a *limit of $f(x) = 1/x$ at infinity and negative infinity*. Here are precise definitions.

DEFINITIONS

1. We say that $f(x)$ has the **limit L as x approaches infinity** and write
$$\lim_{x\to\infty} f(x) = L$$
if, for every number $\epsilon > 0$, there exists a corresponding number M such that for all x
$$x > M \qquad \Rightarrow \qquad |f(x) - L| < \epsilon.$$

2. We say that $f(x)$ has the **limit L as x approaches minus infinity** and write
$$\lim_{x\to-\infty} f(x) = L$$
if, for every number $\epsilon > 0$, there exists a corresponding number N such that for all x
$$x < N \qquad \Rightarrow \qquad |f(x) - L| < \epsilon.$$

Intuitively, $\lim_{x\to\infty} f(x) = L$ if, as x moves increasingly far from the origin in the positive direction, $f(x)$ gets arbitrarily close to L. Similarly, $\lim_{x\to-\infty} f(x) = L$ if, as x moves increasingly far from the origin in the negative direction, $f(x)$ gets arbitrarily close to L.

The strategy for calculating limits of functions as $x \to \pm\infty$ is similar to the one for finite limits in Section 2.2. There we first found the limits of the constant and identity functions $y = k$ and $y = x$. We then extended these results to other functions by applying Theorem 1 on limits of algebraic combinations. Here we do the same thing, except that the starting functions are $y = k$ and $y = 1/x$ instead of $y = k$ and $y = x$.

The basic facts to be verified by applying the formal definition are

$$\lim_{x\to\pm\infty} k = k \qquad \text{and} \qquad \lim_{x\to\pm\infty} \frac{1}{x} = 0. \tag{1}$$

We prove the second result in Example 1, and leave the first to Exercises 87 and 88.

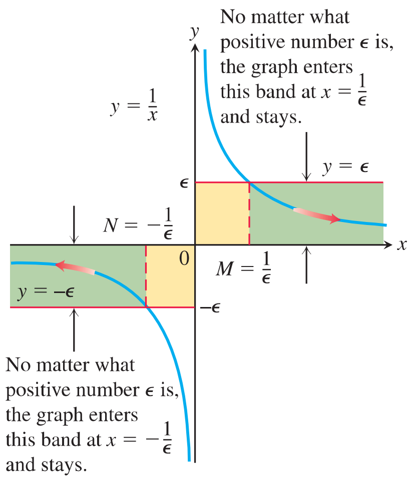


FIGURE 2.50 The geometry behind the argument in Example 1.

EXAMPLE 1 Show that

(a) $\lim_{x\to\infty} \frac{1}{x} = 0$ **(b)** $\lim_{x\to-\infty} \frac{1}{x} = 0.$

Solution

(a) Let $\epsilon > 0$ be given. We must find a number M such that for all x
$$x > M \qquad \Rightarrow \qquad \left|\frac{1}{x} - 0\right| = \left|\frac{1}{x}\right| < \epsilon.$$
The implication will hold if $M = 1/\epsilon$ or any larger positive number (Figure 2.50). This proves $\lim_{x\to\infty}(1/x) = 0$.

(b) Let $\epsilon > 0$ be given. We must find a number N such that for all x
$$x < N \qquad \Rightarrow \qquad \left|\frac{1}{x} - 0\right| = \left|\frac{1}{x}\right| < \epsilon.$$
The implication will hold if $N = -1/\epsilon$ or any number less than $-1/\epsilon$ (Figure 2.50). This proves $\lim_{x\to-\infty}(1/x) = 0$. ■

Limits at infinity have properties similar to those of finite limits.

THEOREM 12 All the Limit Laws in Theorem 1 are true when we replace $\lim_{x\to c}$ by $\lim_{x\to\infty}$ or $\lim_{x\to-\infty}$. That is, the variable x may approach a finite number c or $\pm\infty$.

EXAMPLE 2 The properties in Theorem 12 are used to calculate limits in the same way as when x approaches a finite number c.

(a) $$\lim_{x\to\infty}\left(5+\frac{1}{x}\right) = \lim_{x\to\infty} 5 + \lim_{x\to\infty}\frac{1}{x} \qquad \text{Sum Rule}$$
$$= 5 + 0 = 5 \qquad \text{Known limits}$$

(b) $$\lim_{x\to-\infty}\frac{\pi\sqrt{3}}{x^2} = \lim_{x\to-\infty}\pi\sqrt{3}\cdot\frac{1}{x}\cdot\frac{1}{x}$$
$$= \lim_{x\to-\infty}\pi\sqrt{3}\cdot\lim_{x\to-\infty}\frac{1}{x}\cdot\lim_{x\to-\infty}\frac{1}{x} \qquad \text{Product Rule}$$
$$= \pi\sqrt{3}\cdot 0\cdot 0 = 0 \qquad \text{Known limits}$$

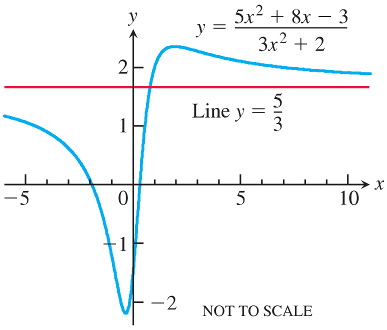


FIGURE 2.51 The graph of the function in Example 3a. The graph approaches the line $y = 5/3$ as $|x|$ increases.

Limits at Infinity of Rational Functions

To determine the limit of a rational function as $x \to \pm\infty$, we first divide the numerator and denominator by the highest power of x in the denominator. The result then depends on the degrees of the polynomials involved.

EXAMPLE 3 These examples illustrate what happens when the degree of the numerator is less than or equal to the degree of the denominator.

(a) $$\lim_{x\to\infty}\frac{5x^2+8x-3}{3x^2+2} = \lim_{x\to\infty}\frac{5+(8/x)-(3/x^2)}{3+(2/x^2)} \qquad \text{Divide numerator and denominator by } x^2.$$
$$= \frac{5+0-0}{3+0} = \frac{5}{3} \qquad \text{See Fig. 2.51.}$$

(b) $$\lim_{x\to-\infty}\frac{11x+2}{2x^3-1} = \lim_{x\to-\infty}\frac{(11/x^2)+(2/x^3)}{2-(1/x^3)} \qquad \text{Divide numerator and denominator by } x^3.$$
$$= \frac{0+0}{2-0} = 0 \qquad \text{See Fig. 2.52.}$$

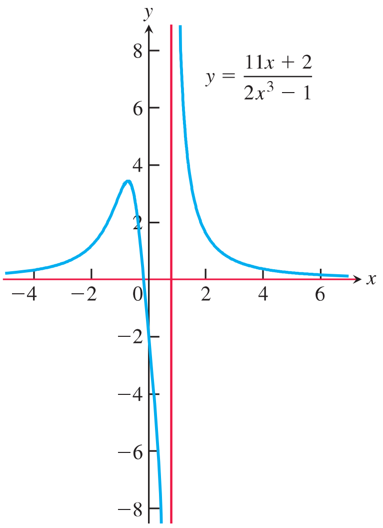


FIGURE 2.52 The graph of the function in Example 3b. The graph approaches the x-axis as $|x|$ increases.

Cases for which the degree of the numerator is greater than the degree of the denominator are illustrated in Examples 10 and 14.

Horizontal Asymptotes

If the distance between the graph of a function and some fixed line approaches zero as a point on the graph moves increasingly far from the origin, we say that the graph approaches the line asymptotically and that the line is an *asymptote* of the graph.

Looking at $f(x) = 1/x$ (see Figure 2.49), we observe that the x-axis is an asymptote of the curve on the right because

$$\lim_{x\to\infty}\frac{1}{x} = 0$$

and on the left because

$$\lim_{x\to-\infty}\frac{1}{x} = 0.$$

We say that the x-axis is a *horizontal asymptote* of the graph of $f(x) = 1/x$.

DEFINITION A line $y = b$ is a **horizontal asymptote** of the graph of a function $y = f(x)$ if either

$$\lim_{x\to\infty} f(x) = b \qquad \text{or} \qquad \lim_{x\to-\infty} f(x) = b.$$

The graph of the function

$$f(x) = \frac{5x^2 + 8x - 3}{3x^2 + 2}$$

sketched in Figure 2.51 (Example 3a) has the line $y = 5/3$ as a horizontal asymptote on both the right and the left because

$$\lim_{x\to\infty} f(x) = \frac{5}{3} \quad \text{and} \quad \lim_{x\to-\infty} f(x) = \frac{5}{3}.$$

EXAMPLE 4 Find the horizontal asymptotes of the graph of

$$f(x) = \frac{x^3 - 2}{|x|^3 + 1}.$$

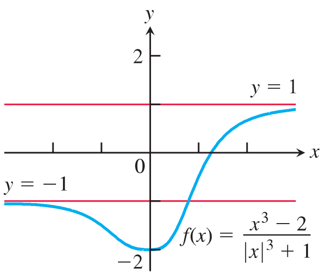


FIGURE 2.53 The graph of the function in Example 4 has two horizontal asymptotes.

Solution We calculate the limits as $x \to \pm\infty$.

For $x \geq 0$: $\displaystyle \lim_{x\to\infty} \frac{x^3 - 2}{|x|^3 + 1} = \lim_{x\to\infty} \frac{x^3 - 2}{x^3 + 1} = \lim_{x\to\infty} \frac{1 - (2/x^3)}{1 + (1/x^3)} = 1.$

For $x < 0$: $\displaystyle \lim_{x\to-\infty} \frac{x^3 - 2}{|x|^3 + 1} = \lim_{x\to-\infty} \frac{x^3 - 2}{(-x)^3 + 1} = \lim_{x\to-\infty} \frac{1 - (2/x^3)}{-1 + (1/x^3)} = -1.$

The horizontal asymptotes are $y = -1$ and $y = 1$. The graph is displayed in Figure 2.53. Notice that the graph crosses the horizontal asymptote $y = -1$ for a positive value of x. ■

EXAMPLE 5 The x-axis (the line $y = 0$) is a horizontal asymptote of the graph of $y = e^x$ because

$$\lim_{x\to-\infty} e^x = 0.$$

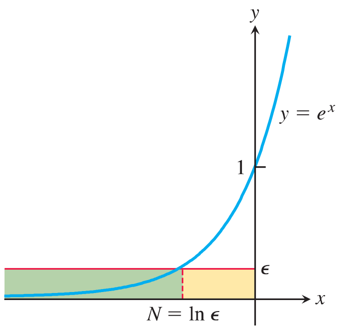


FIGURE 2.54 The graph of $y = e^x$ approaches the x-axis as $x \to -\infty$ (Example 5).

To see this, we use the definition of a limit as x approaches $-\infty$. So let $\epsilon > 0$ be given, but arbitrary. We must find a constant N such that for all x,

$$x < N \quad \Rightarrow \quad |e^x - 0| < \epsilon.$$

Now $|e^x - 0| = e^x$, so the condition that needs to be satisfied whenever $x < N$ is

$$e^x < \epsilon.$$

Let $x = N$ be the number where $e^x = \epsilon$. Since e^x is an increasing function, if $x < N$, then $e^x < \epsilon$. We find N by taking the natural logarithm of both sides of the equation $e^N = \epsilon$, so $N = \ln \epsilon$ (see Figure 2.54). With this value of N the condition is satisfied, and we conclude that $\lim_{x\to-\infty} e^x = 0$. ■

EXAMPLE 6 Find **(a)** $\displaystyle \lim_{x\to\infty} \sin(1/x)$ and **(b)** $\displaystyle \lim_{x\to\pm\infty} x \sin(1/x)$.

Solution

(a) We introduce the new variable $t = 1/x$. From Example 1, we know that $t \to 0^+$ as $x \to \infty$ (see Figure 2.49). Therefore,

$$\lim_{x\to\infty} \sin\frac{1}{x} = \lim_{t\to 0^+} \sin t = 0.$$

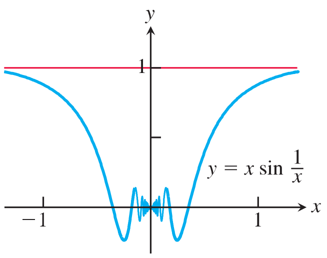


FIGURE 2.55 The line $y = 1$ is a horizontal asymptote of the function graphed here (Example 6b).

(b) We calculate the limits as $x \to \infty$ and $x \to -\infty$:

$$\lim_{x\to\infty} x\sin\frac{1}{x} = \lim_{t\to 0^+}\frac{\sin t}{t} = 1 \quad \text{and} \quad \lim_{x\to-\infty} x\sin\frac{1}{x} = \lim_{t\to 0^-}\frac{\sin t}{t} = 1.$$

The graph is shown in Figure 2.55, and we see that the line $y = 1$ is a horizontal asymptote. ■

Likewise, we can investigate the behavior of $y = f(1/x)$ as $x \to 0$ by investigating $y = f(t)$ as $t \to \pm\infty$, where $t = 1/x$.

EXAMPLE 7

Find $\lim_{x\to 0^-} e^{1/x}$.

Solution We let $t = 1/x$. From Figure 2.49, we can see that $t \to -\infty$ as $x \to 0^-$. (We make this idea more precise further on.) Therefore,

$$\lim_{x\to 0^-} e^{1/x} = \lim_{t\to-\infty} e^t = 0 \qquad \text{Example 5}$$

(Figure 2.56). ■

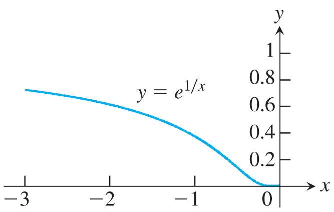


FIGURE 2.56 The graph of $y = e^{1/x}$ for $x < 0$ shows $\lim_{x\to 0^-} e^{1/x} = 0$ (Example 7).

The Sandwich Theorem also holds for limits as $x \to \pm\infty$. You must be sure, though, that the function whose limit you are trying to find stays between the bounding functions at very large values of x in magnitude consistent with whether $x \to \infty$ or $x \to -\infty$.

EXAMPLE 8

Using the Sandwich Theorem, find the horizontal asymptote of the curve

$$y = 2 + \frac{\sin x}{x}.$$

Solution We are interested in the behavior as $x \to \pm\infty$. Since

$$0 \le \left|\frac{\sin x}{x}\right| \le \left|\frac{1}{x}\right|$$

and $\lim_{x\to\pm\infty} |1/x| = 0$, we have $\lim_{x\to\pm\infty} (\sin x)/x = 0$ by the Sandwich Theorem. Hence,

$$\lim_{x\to\pm\infty}\left(2 + \frac{\sin x}{x}\right) = 2 + 0 = 2,$$

and the line $y = 2$ is a horizontal asymptote of the curve on both left and right (Figure 2.57).

This example illustrates that a curve may cross one of its horizontal asymptotes many times. ■

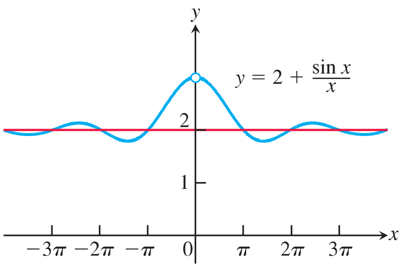


FIGURE 2.57 A curve may cross one of its asymptotes infinitely often (Example 8).

EXAMPLE 9

Find $\lim_{x\to\infty}\left(x - \sqrt{x^2 + 16}\right)$.

Solution Both of the terms x and $\sqrt{x^2 + 16}$ approach infinity as $x \to \infty$, so what happens to the difference in the limit is unclear (we cannot subtract ∞ from ∞ because the symbol does not represent a real number). In this situation we can multiply the numerator and the denominator by the conjugate radical expression to obtain an equivalent algebraic result:

$$\lim_{x\to\infty}\left(x - \sqrt{x^2 + 16}\right) = \lim_{x\to\infty}\left(x - \sqrt{x^2 + 16}\right)\frac{x + \sqrt{x^2 + 16}}{x + \sqrt{x^2 + 16}}$$

$$= \lim_{x\to\infty}\frac{x^2 - (x^2 + 16)}{x + \sqrt{x^2 + 16}} = \lim_{x\to\infty}\frac{-16}{x + \sqrt{x^2 + 16}}.$$

As $x \to \infty$, the denominator in this last expression becomes arbitrarily large, so we see that the limit is 0. We can also obtain this result by a direct calculation using the Limit Laws:

$$\lim_{x\to\infty} \frac{-16}{x + \sqrt{x^2 + 16}} = \lim_{x\to\infty} \frac{-\frac{16}{x}}{1 + \sqrt{\frac{x^2}{x^2} + \frac{16}{x^2}}} = \frac{0}{1 + \sqrt{1 + 0}} = 0.$$

Oblique Asymptotes

If the degree of the numerator of a rational function is 1 greater than the degree of the denominator, the graph has an **oblique** or **slant line asymptote**. We find an equation for the asymptote by dividing numerator by denominator to express f as a linear function plus a remainder that goes to zero as $x \to \pm\infty$.

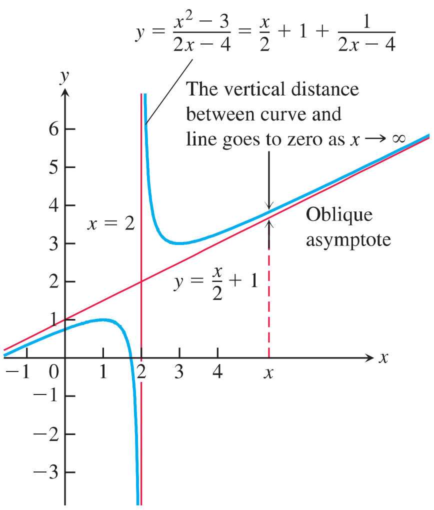


FIGURE 2.58 The graph of the function in Example 10 has an oblique asymptote.

EXAMPLE 10 Find the oblique asymptote of the graph of

$$f(x) = \frac{x^2 - 3}{2x - 4}$$

in Figure 2.58.

Solution We are interested in the behavior as $x \to \pm\infty$. We divide $(2x - 4)$ into $(x^2 - 3)$:

$$\begin{array}{r} \frac{x}{2} + 1 \\ 2x - 4\overline{)x^2 - 3} \\ \underline{x^2 - 2x} \\ 2x - 3 \\ \underline{2x - 4} \\ 1 \end{array}$$

This tells us that

$$f(x) = \frac{x^2 - 3}{2x - 4} = \underbrace{\left(\frac{x}{2} + 1\right)}_{\text{linear } g(x)} + \underbrace{\left(\frac{1}{2x - 4}\right)}_{\text{remainder}}.$$

As $x \to \pm\infty$, the remainder, whose magnitude gives the vertical distance between the graphs of f and g, goes to zero, making the slanted line

$$g(x) = \frac{x}{2} + 1$$

an asymptote of the graph of f (Figure 2.58). The line $y = g(x)$ is an asymptote both to the right and to the left. The next subsection will confirm that the function $f(x)$ grows arbitrarily large in absolute value as $x \to 2$ (where the denominator is zero), as shown in the graph. ■

Notice in Example 10 that if the degree of the numerator in a rational function is greater than the degree of the denominator, then the limit as $|x|$ becomes large is $+\infty$ or $-\infty$, depending on the signs assumed by the numerator and denominator.

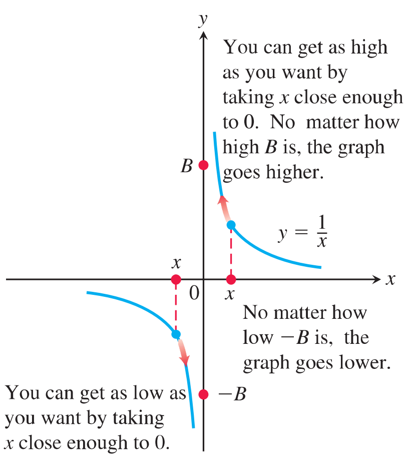


FIGURE 2.59 One-sided infinite limits:

$$\lim_{x\to 0^+} \frac{1}{x} = \infty \quad \text{and} \quad \lim_{x\to 0^-} \frac{1}{x} = -\infty.$$

Infinite Limits

Let us look again at the function $f(x) = 1/x$. As $x \to 0^+$, the values of f grow without bound, eventually reaching and surpassing every positive real number. That is, given any positive real number B, however large, the values of f become larger still (Figure 2.59).

Thus, f has no limit as $x \to 0^+$. It is nevertheless convenient to describe the behavior of f by saying that $f(x)$ approaches ∞ as $x \to 0^+$. We write

$$\lim_{x\to 0^+} f(x) = \lim_{x\to 0^+} \frac{1}{x} = \infty.$$

In writing this equation, we are *not* saying that the limit exists. Nor are we saying that there is a real number ∞, for there is no such number. Rather, we are saying that $\lim_{x\to 0^+}(1/x)$ *does not exist because* $1/x$ *becomes arbitrarily large and positive as* $x \to 0^+$.

As $x \to 0^-$, the values of $f(x) = 1/x$ become arbitrarily large and negative. Given any negative real number $-B$, the values of f eventually lie below $-B$. (See Figure 2.59.) We write

$$\lim_{x\to 0^-} f(x) = \lim_{x\to 0^-} \frac{1}{x} = -\infty.$$

Again, we are not saying that the limit exists and equals the number $-\infty$. There *is* no real number $-\infty$. We are describing the behavior of a function whose limit as $x \to 0^-$ *does not exist because its values become arbitrarily large and negative*.

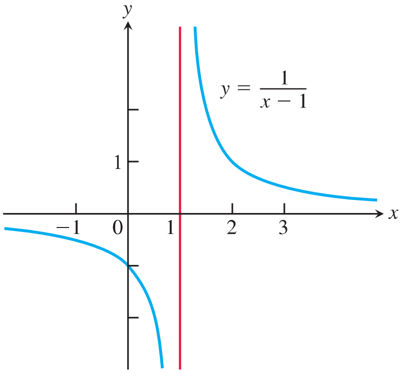


FIGURE 2.60 Near $x = 1$, the function $y = 1/(x-1)$ behaves the way the function $y = 1/x$ behaves near $x = 0$. Its graph is the graph of $y = 1/x$ shifted 1 unit to the right (Example 11).

EXAMPLE 11 Find $\displaystyle\lim_{x\to 1^+} \frac{1}{x-1}$ and $\displaystyle\lim_{x\to 1^-} \frac{1}{x-1}$.

Geometric Solution The graph of $y = 1/(x-1)$ is the graph of $y = 1/x$ shifted 1 unit to the right (Figure 2.60). Therefore, $y = 1/(x-1)$ behaves near 1 exactly the way $y = 1/x$ behaves near 0:

$$\lim_{x\to 1^+} \frac{1}{x-1} = \infty \quad \text{and} \quad \lim_{x\to 1^-} \frac{1}{x-1} = -\infty.$$

Analytic Solution Think about the number $x - 1$ and its reciprocal. As $x \to 1^+$, we have $(x-1) \to 0^+$ and $1/(x-1) \to \infty$. As $x \to 1^-$, we have $(x-1) \to 0^-$ and $1/(x-1) \to -\infty$. ■

EXAMPLE 12 Discuss the behavior of

$$f(x) = \frac{1}{x^2} \quad \text{as} \quad x \to 0.$$

Solution As x approaches zero from either side, the values of $1/x^2$ are positive and become arbitrarily large (Figure 2.61). This means that

$$\lim_{x\to 0} f(x) = \lim_{x\to 0} \frac{1}{x^2} = \infty.$$

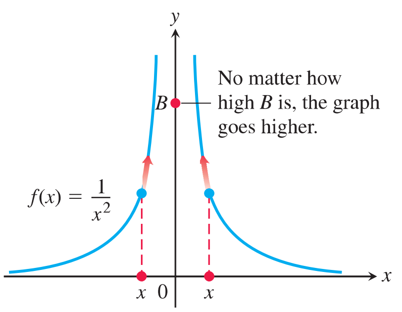


FIGURE 2.61 The graph of $f(x)$ in Example 12 approaches infinity as $x \to 0$.

The function $y = 1/x$ shows no consistent behavior as $x \to 0$. We have $1/x \to \infty$ if $x \to 0^+$, but $1/x \to -\infty$ if $x \to 0^-$. All we can say about $\lim_{x\to 0}(1/x)$ is that it does not exist. The function $y = 1/x^2$ is different. Its values approach infinity as x approaches zero from either side, so we can say that $\lim_{x\to 0}(1/x^2) = \infty$. ■

EXAMPLE 13 These examples illustrate that rational functions can behave in various ways near zeros of the denominator.

(a) $$\lim_{x\to 2} \frac{(x-2)^2}{x^2-4} = \lim_{x\to 2} \frac{(x-2)^2}{(x-2)(x+2)} = \lim_{x\to 2} \frac{x-2}{x+2} = 0$$

(b) $$\lim_{x\to 2} \frac{x-2}{x^2-4} = \lim_{x\to 2} \frac{x-2}{(x-2)(x+2)} = \lim_{x\to 2} \frac{1}{x+2} = \frac{1}{4}$$

(c) $\lim_{x\to 2^+} \dfrac{x-3}{x^2-4} = \lim_{x\to 2^+} \dfrac{x-3}{(x-2)(x+2)} = -\infty$ The values are negative for $x > 2$, x near 2.

(d) $\lim_{x\to 2^-} \dfrac{x-3}{x^2-4} = \lim_{x\to 2^-} \dfrac{x-3}{(x-2)(x+2)} = \infty$ The values are positive for $x < 2$, x near 2.

(e) $\lim_{x\to 2} \dfrac{x-3}{x^2-4} = \lim_{x\to 2} \dfrac{x-3}{(x-2)(x+2)}$ does not exist. See parts (c) and (d).

(f) $\lim_{x\to 2} \dfrac{2-x}{(x-2)^3} = \lim_{x\to 2} \dfrac{-(x-2)}{(x-2)^3} = \lim_{x\to 2} \dfrac{-1}{(x-2)^2} = -\infty$

In parts (a) and (b) the effect of the zero in the denominator at $x = 2$ is canceled because the numerator is zero there also. Thus a finite limit exists. This is not true in part (f), where cancellation still leaves a zero factor in the denominator. ■

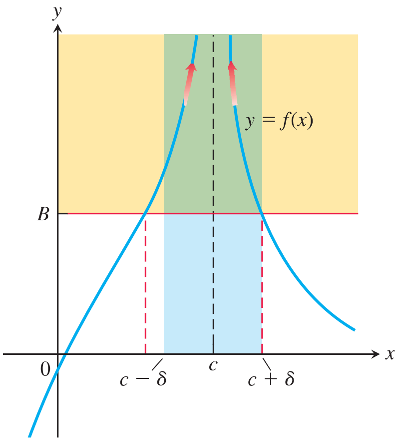


FIGURE 2.62 For $c - \delta < x < c + \delta$, the graph of $f(x)$ lies above the line $y = B$.

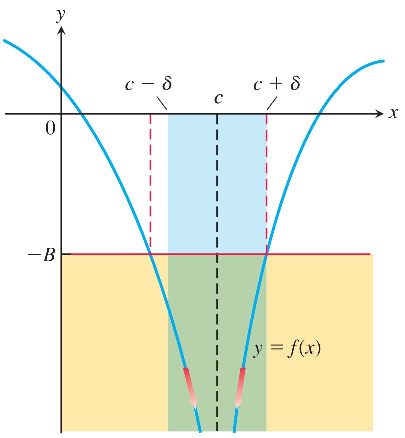


FIGURE 2.63 For $c - \delta < x < c + \delta$, the graph of $f(x)$ lies below the line $y = -B$.

EXAMPLE 14 Find $\lim_{x\to -\infty} \dfrac{2x^5 - 6x^4 + 1}{3x^2 + x - 7}$.

Solution We are asked to find the limit of a rational function as $x \to -\infty$, so we divide the numerator and denominator by x^2, the highest power of x in the denominator:

$$\begin{aligned}\lim_{x\to -\infty} \frac{2x^5 - 6x^4 + 1}{3x^2 + x - 7} &= \lim_{x\to -\infty} \frac{2x^3 - 6x^2 + x^{-2}}{3 + x^{-1} - 7x^{-2}} \\ &= \lim_{x\to -\infty} \frac{2x^2(x-3) + x^{-2}}{3 + x^{-1} - 7x^{-2}} \\ &= -\infty, \qquad x^{-n} \to 0,\ x - 3 \to -\infty\end{aligned}$$

because the numerator tends to $-\infty$ while the denominator approaches 3 as $x \to -\infty$. ■

Precise Definitions of Infinite Limits

Instead of requiring $f(x)$ to lie arbitrarily close to a finite number L for all x sufficiently close to c, the definitions of infinite limits require $f(x)$ to lie arbitrarily far from zero. Except for this change, the language is very similar to what we have seen before. Figures 2.62 and 2.63 accompany these definitions.

DEFINITIONS

1. We say that **$f(x)$ approaches infinity as x approaches c**, and write
$$\lim_{x\to c} f(x) = \infty,$$
if for every positive real number B there exists a corresponding $\delta > 0$ such that for all x
$$0 < |x - c| < \delta \quad\Rightarrow\quad f(x) > B.$$

2. We say that **$f(x)$ approaches minus infinity as x approaches c**, and write
$$\lim_{x\to c} f(x) = -\infty,$$
if for every negative real number $-B$ there exists a corresponding $\delta > 0$ such that for all x
$$0 < |x - c| < \delta \quad\Rightarrow\quad f(x) < -B.$$

The precise definitions of one-sided infinite limits at c are similar and are stated in the exercises.

EXAMPLE 15 Prove that $\lim_{x \to 0} \dfrac{1}{x^2} = \infty$.

Solution Given $B > 0$, we want to find $\delta > 0$ such that

$$0 < |x - 0| < \delta \quad \text{implies} \quad \frac{1}{x^2} > B.$$

Now,

$$\frac{1}{x^2} > B \qquad \text{if and only if} \qquad x^2 < \frac{1}{B}$$

or, equivalently,

$$|x| < \frac{1}{\sqrt{B}}.$$

Thus, choosing $\delta = 1/\sqrt{B}$ (or any smaller positive number), we see that

$$|x| < \delta \quad \text{implies} \quad \frac{1}{x^2} > \frac{1}{\delta^2} \geq B.$$

Therefore, by definition,

$$\lim_{x \to 0} \frac{1}{x^2} = \infty.$$

Vertical Asymptotes

Notice that the distance between a point on the graph of $f(x) = 1/x$ and the y-axis approaches zero as the point moves vertically along the graph and away from the origin (Figure 2.64). The function $f(x) = 1/x$ is unbounded as x approaches 0 because

$$\lim_{x \to 0^+} \frac{1}{x} = \infty \qquad \text{and} \qquad \lim_{x \to 0^-} \frac{1}{x} = -\infty.$$

We say that the line $x = 0$ (the y-axis) is a *vertical asymptote* of the graph of $f(x) = 1/x$. Observe that the denominator is zero at $x = 0$ and the function is undefined there.

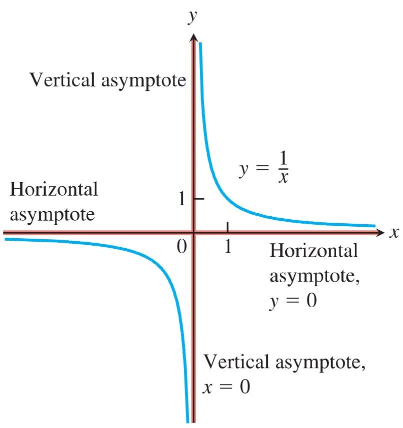


FIGURE 2.64 The coordinate axes are asymptotes of both branches of the hyperbola $y = 1/x$.

DEFINITION A line $x = a$ is a **vertical asymptote** of the graph of a function $y = f(x)$ if either

$$\lim_{x \to a^+} f(x) = \pm\infty \qquad \text{or} \qquad \lim_{x \to a^-} f(x) = \pm\infty.$$

EXAMPLE 16 Find the horizontal and vertical asymptotes of the curve

$$y = \frac{x+3}{x+2}.$$

Solution We are interested in the behavior as $x \to \pm\infty$ and the behavior as $x \to -2$, where the denominator is zero.

The asymptotes are quickly revealed if we recast the rational function as a polynomial with a remainder, by dividing $(x + 2)$ into $(x + 3)$:

$$\begin{array}{r} 1 \\ x + 2 \overline{) x + 3} \\ \underline{x + 2} \\ 1 \end{array}$$

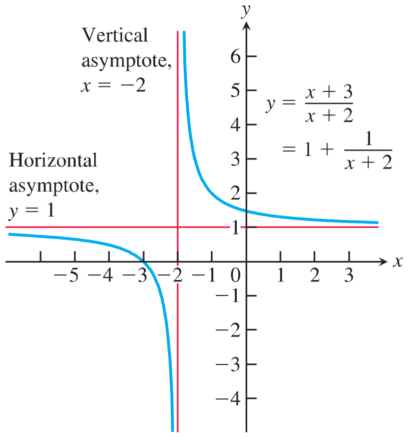


FIGURE 2.65 The lines $y = 1$ and $x = -2$ are asymptotes of the curve in Example 16.

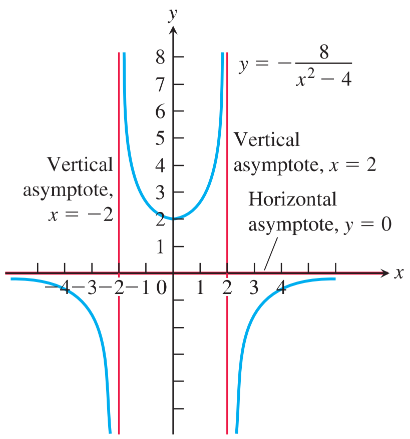


FIGURE 2.66 Graph of the function in Example 17. Notice that the curve approaches the x-axis from only one side. Asymptotes do not have to be two-sided.

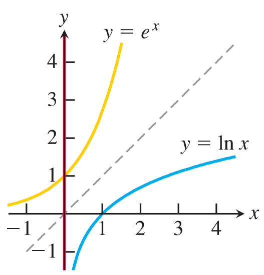


FIGURE 2.67 The line $x = 0$ is a vertical asymptote of the natural logarithm function (Example 18).

This result enables us to rewrite y as:

$$y = 1 + \frac{1}{x+2}.$$

As $x \to \pm\infty$, the curve approaches the horizontal asymptote $y = 1$; as $x \to -2$, the curve approaches the vertical asymptote $x = -2$. We see that the curve in question is the graph of $f(x) = 1/x$ shifted 1 unit up and 2 units left (Figure 2.65). The asymptotes, instead of being the coordinate axes, are now the lines $y = 1$ and $x = -2$. ■

EXAMPLE 17 Find the horizontal and vertical asymptotes of the graph of

$$f(x) = -\frac{8}{x^2 - 4}.$$

Solution We are interested in the behavior as $x \to \pm\infty$ and as $x \to \pm 2$, where the denominator is zero. Notice that f is an even function of x, so its graph is symmetric with respect to the y-axis.

(a) *The behavior as* $x \to \pm\infty$. Since $\lim_{x\to\infty} f(x) = 0$, the line $y = 0$ is a horizontal asymptote of the graph to the right. By symmetry it is an asymptote to the left as well (Figure 2.66). Notice that the curve approaches the x-axis from only the negative side (or from below). Also, $f(0) = 2$.

(b) *The behavior as* $x \to \pm 2$. Since

$$\lim_{x\to 2^+} f(x) = -\infty \quad \text{and} \quad \lim_{x\to 2^-} f(x) = \infty,$$

the line $x = 2$ is a vertical asymptote both from the right and from the left. By symmetry, the line $x = -2$ is also a vertical asymptote.

There are no other asymptotes because f has a finite limit at all other points. ■

EXAMPLE 18 The graph of the natural logarithm function has the y-axis (the line $x = 0$) as a vertical asymptote. We see this from the graph sketched in Figure 2.67 (which is the reflection of the graph of the natural exponential function across the line $y = x$) and the fact that the x-axis is a horizontal asymptote of $y = e^x$ (Example 5). Thus,

$$\lim_{x\to 0^+} \ln x = -\infty.$$

The same result is true for $y = \log_a x$ whenever $a > 1$. ■

EXAMPLE 19 The curves

$$y = \sec x = \frac{1}{\cos x} \quad \text{and} \quad y = \tan x = \frac{\sin x}{\cos x}$$

both have vertical asymptotes at odd-integer multiples of $\pi/2$, where $\cos x = 0$ (Figure 2.68).

Dominant Terms

In Example 10 we saw that by long division we could rewrite the function

$$f(x) = \frac{x^2 - 3}{2x - 4}$$

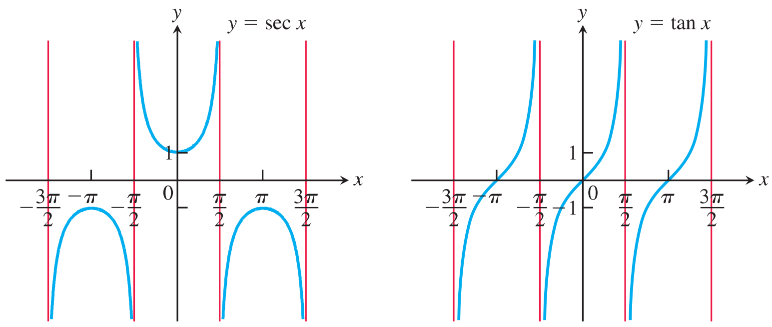


FIGURE 2.68 The graphs of sec x and tan x have infinitely many vertical asymptotes (Example 19). ■

as a linear function plus a remainder term:

$$f(x) = \left(\frac{x}{2} + 1\right) + \left(\frac{1}{2x - 4}\right).$$

This tells us immediately that

$$f(x) \approx \frac{x}{2} + 1 \qquad \text{For } |x| \text{ large, } \frac{1}{2x-4} \text{ is near 0.}$$

$$f(x) \approx \frac{1}{2x - 4} \qquad \text{For x near 2, this term is very large in absolute value.}$$

If we want to know how f behaves, this is the way to find out. It behaves like $y = (x/2) + 1$ when $|x|$ is large and the contribution of $1/(2x - 4)$ to the total value of f is insignificant. It behaves like $1/(2x - 4)$ when x is so close to 2 that $1/(2x - 4)$ makes the dominant contribution.

We say that $(x/2) + 1$ **dominates** when x is numerically large, and we say that $1/(2x - 4)$ dominates when x is near 2. **Dominant terms** like these help us predict a function's behavior.

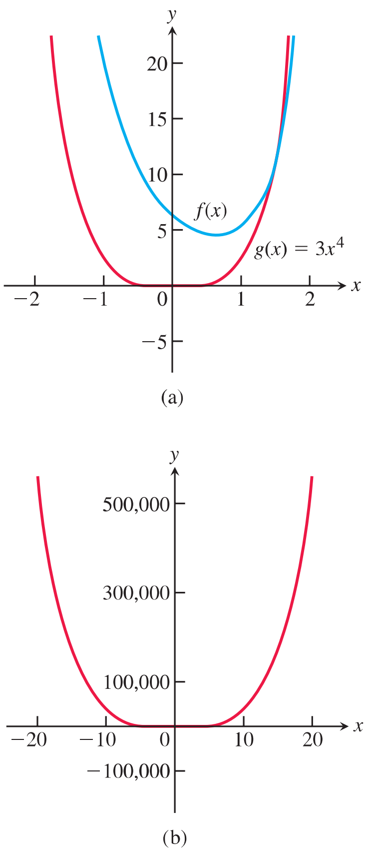


FIGURE 2.69 The graphs of f and g are (a) distinct for $|x|$ small, and (b) nearly identical for $|x|$ large (Example 20).

EXAMPLE 20 Let $f(x) = 3x^4 - 2x^3 + 3x^2 - 5x + 6$ and $g(x) = 3x^4$. Show that although f and g are quite different for numerically small values of x, they are virtually identical for $|x|$ very large, in the sense that their ratios approach 1 as $x \to \infty$ or $x \to -\infty$.

Solution The graphs of f and g behave quite differently near the origin (Figure 2.69a), but appear as virtually identical on a larger scale (Figure 2.69b).

We can test that the term $3x^4$ in f, represented graphically by g, dominates the polynomial f for numerically large values of x by examining the ratio of the two functions as $x \to \pm\infty$. We find that

$$\begin{aligned}\lim_{x\to\pm\infty} \frac{f(x)}{g(x)} &= \lim_{x\to\pm\infty} \frac{3x^4 - 2x^3 + 3x^2 - 5x + 6}{3x^4} \\ &= \lim_{x\to\pm\infty} \left(1 - \frac{2}{3x} + \frac{1}{x^2} - \frac{5}{3x^3} + \frac{2}{x^4}\right) \\ &= 1,\end{aligned}$$

which means that f and g appear nearly identical when $|x|$ is large. ■

Summary

In this chapter we presented several important calculus ideas that are made meaningful and precise by the concept of the limit. These include the three ideas of the exact rate of change of a function, the slope of the graph of a function at a point, and the continuity of a function. The primary methods used for calculating limits of many functions are captured in the algebraic

Limit Laws of Theorem 1 and in the Sandwich Theorem, all of which are proved from the precise definition of the limit. We saw that these computational rules also apply to one-sided limits and to limits at infinity. Moreover, we can sometimes apply these rules when calculating limits of simple transcendental functions, as illustrated by our examples or in cases like the following:

$$\lim_{x\to 0} \frac{e^x - 1}{e^{2x} - 1} = \lim_{x\to 0} \frac{e^x - 1}{(e^x - 1)(e^x + 1)} = \lim_{x\to 0} \frac{1}{e^x + 1} = \frac{1}{1+1} = \frac{1}{2}.$$

However, calculating more complicated limits involving transcendental functions such as

$$\lim_{x\to 0} \frac{x}{e^{2x} - 1}, \quad \lim_{x\to 0} \frac{\ln x}{x}, \quad \text{and} \quad \lim_{x\to 0} \left(1 + \frac{1}{x}\right)^x$$

requires more than simple algebraic techniques. The *derivative* is exactly the tool we need to calculate limits such as these (see Section 4.5), and this notion is the main subject of our next chapter.

Exercises 2.6

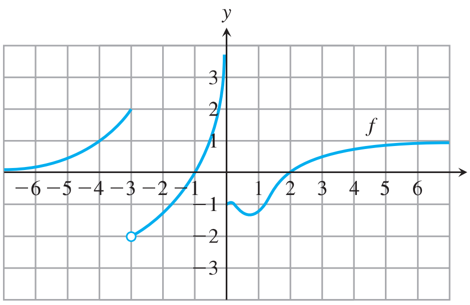
Finding Limits

1. For the function f whose graph is given, determine the following limits.

a. $\lim_{x\to 2} f(x)$ **b.** $\lim_{x\to -3^+} f(x)$ **c.** $\lim_{x\to -3^-} f(x)$

d. $\lim_{x\to -3} f(x)$ **e.** $\lim_{x\to 0^+} f(x)$ **f.** $\lim_{x\to 0^-} f(x)$

g. $\lim_{x\to 0} f(x)$ **h.** $\lim_{x\to \infty} f(x)$ **i.** $\lim_{x\to -\infty} f(x)$



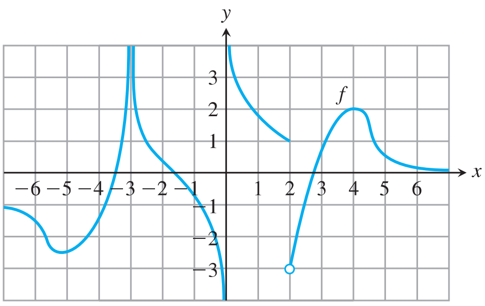
2. For the function f whose graph is given, determine the following limits.

a. $\lim_{x\to 4} f(x)$ **b.** $\lim_{x\to 2^+} f(x)$ **c.** $\lim_{x\to 2^-} f(x)$

d. $\lim_{x\to 2} f(x)$ **e.** $\lim_{x\to -3^+} f(x)$ **f.** $\lim_{x\to -3^-} f(x)$

g. $\lim_{x\to -3} f(x)$ **h.** $\lim_{x\to 0^+} f(x)$ **i.** $\lim_{x\to 0^-} f(x)$

j. $\lim_{x\to 0} f(x)$ **k.** $\lim_{x\to \infty} f(x)$ **l.** $\lim_{x\to -\infty} f(x)$



In Exercises 3–8, find the limit of each function **(a)** as $x\to\infty$ and **(b)** as $x\to -\infty$. (You may wish to visualize your answer with a graphing calculator or computer.)

3. $f(x) = \dfrac{2}{x} - 3$

4. $f(x) = \pi - \dfrac{2}{x^2}$

5. $g(x) = \dfrac{1}{2 + (1/x)}$

6. $g(x) = \dfrac{1}{8 - (5/x^2)}$

7. $h(x) = \dfrac{-5 + (7/x)}{3 - (1/x^2)}$

8. $h(x) = \dfrac{3 - (2/x)}{4 + (\sqrt{2}/x^2)}$

Find the limits in Exercises 9–12.

9. $\lim_{x\to\infty} \dfrac{\sin 2x}{x}$

10. $\lim_{\theta\to -\infty} \dfrac{\cos\theta}{3\theta}$

11. $\lim_{t\to -\infty} \dfrac{2 - t + \sin t}{t + \cos t}$

12. $\lim_{r\to\infty} \dfrac{r + \sin r}{2r + 7 - 5\sin r}$

Limits of Rational Functions

In Exercises 13–22, find the limit of each rational function **(a)** as $x\to\infty$ and **(b)** as $x\to -\infty$.

13. $f(x) = \dfrac{2x + 3}{5x + 7}$

14. $f(x) = \dfrac{2x^3 + 7}{x^3 - x^2 + x + 7}$

15. $f(x) = \dfrac{x + 1}{x^2 + 3}$

16. $f(x) = \dfrac{3x + 7}{x^2 - 2}$

17. $h(x) = \dfrac{7x^3}{x^3 - 3x^2 + 6x}$

18. $h(x) = \dfrac{9x^4 + x}{2x^4 + 5x^2 - x + 6}$

19. $g(x) = \dfrac{10x^5 + x^4 + 31}{x^6}$

20. $g(x) = \dfrac{x^3 + 7x^2 - 2}{x^2 - x + 1}$

21. $f(x) = \dfrac{3x^7 + 5x^2 - 1}{6x^3 - 7x + 3}$

22. $h(x) = \dfrac{5x^8 - 2x^3 + 9}{3 + x - 4x^5}$

Limits as $x\to\infty$ or $x\to -\infty$

The process by which we determine limits of rational functions applies equally well to ratios containing noninteger or negative powers of x: Divide numerator and denominator by the highest power of x in the denominator and proceed from there. Find the limits in Exercises 23–36.

23. $\lim_{x\to\infty} \sqrt{\dfrac{8x^2 - 3}{2x^2 + x}}$

24. $\lim_{x\to -\infty} \left(\dfrac{x^2 + x - 1}{8x^2 - 3}\right)^{1/3}$

25. $\lim_{x\to-\infty}\left(\frac{1-x^3}{x^2+7x}\right)^5$

26. $\lim_{x\to\infty}\sqrt{\frac{x^2-5x}{x^3+x-2}}$

27. $\lim_{x\to\infty}\frac{2\sqrt{x}+x^{-1}}{3x-7}$

28. $\lim_{x\to\infty}\frac{2+\sqrt{x}}{2-\sqrt{x}}$

29. $\lim_{x\to-\infty}\frac{\sqrt[3]{x}-\sqrt[5]{x}}{\sqrt[3]{x}+\sqrt[5]{x}}$

30. $\lim_{x\to\infty}\frac{x^{-1}+x^{-4}}{x^{-2}-x^{-3}}$

31. $\lim_{x\to\infty}\frac{2x^{5/3}-x^{1/3}+7}{x^{8/5}+3x+\sqrt{x}}$

32. $\lim_{x\to-\infty}\frac{\sqrt[3]{x}-5x+3}{2x+x^{2/3}-4}$

33. $\lim_{x\to\infty}\frac{\sqrt{x^2+1}}{x+1}$

34. $\lim_{x\to-\infty}\frac{\sqrt{x^2+1}}{x+1}$

35. $\lim_{x\to\infty}\frac{x-3}{\sqrt{4x^2+25}}$

36. $\lim_{x\to-\infty}\frac{4-3x^3}{\sqrt{x^6+9}}$

Infinite Limits

Find the limits in Exercises 37–48.

37. $\lim_{x\to0^+}\frac{1}{3x}$

38. $\lim_{x\to0^-}\frac{5}{2x}$

39. $\lim_{x\to2^-}\frac{3}{x-2}$

40. $\lim_{x\to3^+}\frac{1}{x-3}$

41. $\lim_{x\to-8^+}\frac{2x}{x+8}$

42. $\lim_{x\to-5^-}\frac{3x}{2x+10}$

43. $\lim_{x\to7}\frac{4}{(x-7)^2}$

44. $\lim_{x\to0}\frac{-1}{x^2(x+1)}$

45. a. $\lim_{x\to0^+}\frac{2}{3x^{1/3}}$ b. $\lim_{x\to0^-}\frac{2}{3x^{1/3}}$

46. a. $\lim_{x\to0^+}\frac{2}{x^{1/5}}$ b. $\lim_{x\to0^-}\frac{2}{x^{1/5}}$

47. $\lim_{x\to0}\frac{4}{x^{2/5}}$

48. $\lim_{x\to0}\frac{1}{x^{2/3}}$

Find the limits in Exercises 49–52.

49. $\lim_{x\to(\pi/2)^-}\tan x$

50. $\lim_{x\to(-\pi/2)^+}\sec x$

51. $\lim_{\theta\to0^-}(1+\csc\theta)$

52. $\lim_{\theta\to0}(2-\cot\theta)$

Find the limits in Exercises 53–58.

53. $\lim\frac{1}{x^2-4}$ as

a. $x\to2^+$ b. $x\to2^-$

c. $x\to-2^+$ d. $x\to-2^-$

54. $\lim\frac{x}{x^2-1}$ as

a. $x\to1^+$ b. $x\to1^-$

c. $x\to-1^+$ d. $x\to-1^-$

55. $\lim\left(\frac{x^2}{2}-\frac{1}{x}\right)$ as

a. $x\to0^+$ b. $x\to0^-$

c. $x\to\sqrt[3]{2}$ d. $x\to-1$

56. $\lim\frac{x^2-1}{2x+4}$ as

a. $x\to-2^+$ b. $x\to-2^-$

c. $x\to1^+$ d. $x\to0^-$

57. $\lim\frac{x^2-3x+2}{x^3-2x^2}$ as

a. $x\to0^+$ b. $x\to2^+$

c. $x\to2^-$ d. $x\to2$

e. What, if anything, can be said about the limit as $x\to0$?

58. $\lim\frac{x^2-3x+2}{x^3-4x}$ as

a. $x\to2^+$ b. $x\to-2^+$

c. $x\to0^-$ d. $x\to1^+$

e. What, if anything, can be said about the limit as $x\to0$?

Find the limits in Exercises 59–62.

59. $\lim\left(2-\frac{3}{t^{1/3}}\right)$ as

a. $t\to0^+$ b. $t\to0^-$

60. $\lim\left(\frac{1}{t^{3/5}}+7\right)$ as

a. $t\to0^+$ b. $t\to0^-$

61. $\lim\left(\frac{1}{x^{2/3}}+\frac{2}{(x-1)^{2/3}}\right)$ as

a. $x\to0^+$ b. $x\to0^-$

c. $x\to1^+$ d. $x\to1^-$

62. $\lim\left(\frac{1}{x^{1/3}}-\frac{1}{(x-1)^{4/3}}\right)$ as

a. $x\to0^+$ b. $x\to0^-$

c. $x\to1^+$ d. $x\to1^-$

Graphing Simple Rational Functions

Graph the rational functions in Exercises 63–68. Include the graphs and equations of the asymptotes and dominant terms.

63. $y=\frac{1}{x-1}$

64. $y=\frac{1}{x+1}$

65. $y=\frac{1}{2x+4}$

66. $y=\frac{-3}{x-3}$

67. $y=\frac{x+3}{x+2}$

68. $y=\frac{2x}{x+1}$

Inventing Graphs and Functions

In Exercises 69–72, sketch the graph of a function $y=f(x)$ that satisfies the given conditions. No formulas are required—just label the coordinate axes and sketch an appropriate graph. (The answers are not unique, so your graphs may not be exactly like those in the answer section.)

69. $f(0)=0$, $f(1)=2$, $f(-1)=-2$, $\lim_{x\to-\infty}f(x)=-1$, and $\lim_{x\to\infty}f(x)=1$

70. $f(0)=0$, $\lim_{x\to\pm\infty}f(x)=0$, $\lim_{x\to0^+}f(x)=2$, and $\lim_{x\to0^-}f(x)=-2$

71. $f(0)=0$, $\lim_{x\to\pm\infty}f(x)=0$, $\lim_{x\to1^-}f(x)=\lim_{x\to-1^+}f(x)=\infty$, $\lim_{x\to1^+}f(x)=-\infty$, and $\lim_{x\to-1^-}f(x)=-\infty$

72. $f(2)=1$, $f(-1)=0$, $\lim_{x\to\infty}f(x)=0$, $\lim_{x\to0^+}f(x)=\infty$, $\lim_{x\to0^-}f(x)=-\infty$, and $\lim_{x\to-\infty}f(x)=1$

In Exercises 73–76, find a function that satisfies the given conditions and sketch its graph. (The answers here are not unique. Any function that satisfies the conditions is acceptable. Feel free to use formulas defined in pieces if that will help.)

73. $\lim_{x\to\pm\infty} f(x) = 0$, $\lim_{x\to 2^-} f(x) = \infty$, and $\lim_{x\to 2^+} f(x) = \infty$

74. $\lim_{x\to\pm\infty} g(x) = 0$, $\lim_{x\to 3^-} g(x) = -\infty$, and $\lim_{x\to 3^+} g(x) = \infty$

75. $\lim_{x\to-\infty} h(x) = -1$, $\lim_{x\to\infty} h(x) = 1$, $\lim_{x\to 0^-} h(x) = -1$, and $\lim_{x\to 0^+} h(x) = 1$

76. $\lim_{x\to\pm\infty} k(x) = 1$, $\lim_{x\to 1^-} k(x) = \infty$, and $\lim_{x\to 1^+} k(x) = -\infty$

77. Suppose that $f(x)$ and $g(x)$ are polynomials in x and that $\lim_{x\to\infty}(f(x)/g(x)) = 2$. Can you conclude anything about $\lim_{x\to-\infty}(f(x)/g(x))$? Give reasons for your answer.

78. Suppose that $f(x)$ and $g(x)$ are polynomials in x. Can the graph of $f(x)/g(x)$ have an asymptote if $g(x)$ is never zero? Give reasons for your answer.

79. How many horizontal asymptotes can the graph of a given rational function have? Give reasons for your answer.

Finding Limits of Differences When $x\to\pm\infty$

Find the limits in Exercises 80–86.

80. $\lim_{x\to\infty}\left(\sqrt{x+9} - \sqrt{x+4}\right)$

81. $\lim_{x\to\infty}\left(\sqrt{x^2+25} - \sqrt{x^2-1}\right)$

82. $\lim_{x\to-\infty}\left(\sqrt{x^2+3} + x\right)$

83. $\lim_{x\to-\infty}\left(2x + \sqrt{4x^2+3x-2}\right)$

84. $\lim_{x\to\infty}\left(\sqrt{9x^2-x} - 3x\right)$

85. $\lim_{x\to\infty}\left(\sqrt{x^2+3x} - \sqrt{x^2-2x}\right)$

86. $\lim_{x\to\infty}\left(\sqrt{x^2+x} - \sqrt{x^2-x}\right)$

Using the Formal Definitions

Use the formal definitions of limits as $x\to\pm\infty$ to establish the limits in Exercises 87 and 88.

87. If f has the constant value $f(x) = k$, then $\lim_{x\to\infty} f(x) = k$.

88. If f has the constant value $f(x) = k$, then $\lim_{x\to-\infty} f(x) = k$.

Use formal definitions to prove the limit statements in Exercises 89–92.

89. $\lim_{x\to 0}\dfrac{-1}{x^2} = -\infty$

90. $\lim_{x\to 0}\dfrac{1}{|x|} = \infty$

91. $\lim_{x\to 3}\dfrac{-2}{(x-3)^2} = -\infty$

92. $\lim_{x\to -5}\dfrac{1}{(x+5)^2} = \infty$

93. Here is the definition of **infinite right-hand limit**.

> We say that $f(x)$ approaches infinity as x approaches c from the right, and write
>
> $$\lim_{x\to c^+} f(x) = \infty,$$
>
> if, for every positive real number B, there exists a corresponding number $\delta > 0$ such that for all x
>
> $$c < x < c + \delta \quad\Rightarrow\quad f(x) > B.$$

Modify the definition to cover the following cases.

a. $\lim_{x\to c^-} f(x) = \infty$

b. $\lim_{x\to c^+} f(x) = -\infty$

c. $\lim_{x\to c^-} f(x) = -\infty$

Use the formal definitions from Exercise 93 to prove the limit statements in Exercises 94–98.

94. $\lim_{x\to 0^+}\dfrac{1}{x} = \infty$

95. $\lim_{x\to 0^-}\dfrac{1}{x} = -\infty$

96. $\lim_{x\to 2^-}\dfrac{1}{x-2} = -\infty$

97. $\lim_{x\to 2^+}\dfrac{1}{x-2} = \infty$

98. $\lim_{x\to 1^-}\dfrac{1}{1-x^2} = \infty$

Oblique Asymptotes

Graph the rational functions in Exercises 99–104. Include the graphs and equations of the asymptotes.

99. $y = \dfrac{x^2}{x-1}$

100. $y = \dfrac{x^2+1}{x-1}$

101. $y = \dfrac{x^2-4}{x-1}$

102. $y = \dfrac{x^2-1}{2x+4}$

103. $y = \dfrac{x^2-1}{x}$

104. $y = \dfrac{x^3+1}{x^2}$

Additional Graphing Exercises

T Graph the curves in Exercises 105–108. Explain the relationship between the curve's formula and what you see.

105. $y = \dfrac{x}{\sqrt{4-x^2}}$

106. $y = \dfrac{-1}{\sqrt{4-x^2}}$

107. $y = x^{2/3} + \dfrac{1}{x^{1/3}}$

108. $y = \sin\left(\dfrac{\pi}{x^2+1}\right)$

T Graph the functions in Exercises 109 and 110. Then answer the following questions.

a. How does the graph behave as $x\to 0^+$?

b. How does the graph behave as $x\to\pm\infty$?

c. How does the graph behave near $x = 1$ and $x = -1$?

Give reasons for your answers.

109. $y = \dfrac{3}{2}\left(x - \dfrac{1}{x}\right)^{2/3}$

110. $y = \dfrac{3}{2}\left(\dfrac{x}{x-1}\right)^{2/3}$

Chapter 2 Questions to Guide Your Review

1. What is the average rate of change of the function $g(t)$ over the interval from $t = a$ to $t = b$? How is it related to a secant line?
2. What limit must be calculated to find the rate of change of a function $g(t)$ at $t = t_0$?
3. Give an informal or intuitive definition of the limit
$$\lim_{x \to c} f(x) = L.$$
Why is the definition "informal"? Give examples.
4. Does the existence and value of the limit of a function $f(x)$ as x approaches c ever depend on what happens at $x = c$? Explain and give examples.
5. What function behaviors might occur for which the limit may fail to exist? Give examples.
6. What theorems are available for calculating limits? Give examples of how the theorems are used.
7. How are one-sided limits related to limits? How can this relationship sometimes be used to calculate a limit or prove it does not exist? Give examples.
8. What is the value of $\lim_{\theta \to 0} ((\sin \theta)/\theta)$? Does it matter whether θ is measured in degrees or radians? Explain.
9. What exactly does $\lim_{x \to c} f(x) = L$ mean? Give an example in which you find a $\delta > 0$ for a given f, L, c, and $\epsilon > 0$ in the precise definition of limit.
10. Give precise definitions of the following statements.
    a. $\lim_{x \to 2^-} f(x) = 5$ **b.** $\lim_{x \to 2^+} f(x) = 5$
    c. $\lim_{x \to 2} f(x) = \infty$ **d.** $\lim_{x \to 2} f(x) = -\infty$
11. What conditions must be satisfied by a function if it is to be continuous at an interior point of its domain? At an endpoint?
12. How can looking at the graph of a function help you tell where the function is continuous?
13. What does it mean for a function to be right-continuous at a point? Left-continuous? How are continuity and one-sided continuity related?
14. What does it mean for a function to be continuous on an interval? Give examples to illustrate the fact that a function that is not continuous on its entire domain may still be continuous on selected intervals within the domain.
15. What are the basic types of discontinuity? Give an example of each. What is a removable discontinuity? Give an example.
16. What does it mean for a function to have the Intermediate Value Property? What conditions guarantee that a function has this property over an interval? What are the consequences for graphing and solving the equation $f(x) = 0$?
17. Under what circumstances can you extend a function $f(x)$ to be continuous at a point $x = c$? Give an example.
18. What exactly do $\lim_{x \to \infty} f(x) = L$ and $\lim_{x \to -\infty} f(x) = L$ mean? Give examples.
19. What are $\lim_{x \to \pm\infty} k$ (k a constant) and $\lim_{x \to \pm\infty} (1/x)$? How do you extend these results to other functions? Give examples.
20. How do you find the limit of a rational function as $x \to \pm\infty$? Give examples.
21. What are horizontal and vertical asymptotes? Give examples.

Chapter 2 Practice Exercises

Limits and Continuity

1. Graph the function
$$f(x) = \begin{cases} 1, & x \le -1 \\ -x, & -1 < x < 0 \\ 1, & x = 0 \\ -x, & 0 < x < 1 \\ 1, & x \ge 1. \end{cases}$$
Then discuss, in detail, limits, one-sided limits, continuity, and one-sided continuity of f at $x = -1, 0$, and 1. Are any of the discontinuities removable? Explain.
2. Repeat the instructions of Exercise 1 for
$$f(x) = \begin{cases} 0, & x \le -1 \\ 1/x, & 0 < |x| < 1 \\ 0, & x = 1 \\ 1, & x > 1. \end{cases}$$
3. Suppose that $f(t)$ and $f(t)$ are defined for all t and that $\lim_{t \to t_0} f(t) = -7$ and $\lim_{t \to t_0} g(t) = 0$. Find the limit as $t \to t_0$ of the following functions.
    a. $3f(t)$ **b.** $(f(t))^2$
    c. $f(t) \cdot g(t)$ **d.** $\dfrac{f(t)}{g(t) - 7}$
    e. $\cos(g(t))$ **f.** $|f(t)|$
    g. $f(t) + g(t)$ **h.** $1/f(t)$
4. Suppose the functions $f(x)$ and $g(x)$ are defined for all x and that $\lim_{x \to 0} f(x) = 1/2$ and $\lim_{x \to 0} g(x) = \sqrt{2}$. Find the limits as $x \to 0$ of the following functions.
    a. $-g(x)$ **b.** $g(x) \cdot f(x)$
    c. $f(x) + g(x)$ **d.** $1/f(x)$
    e. $x + f(x)$ **f.** $\dfrac{f(x) \cdot \cos x}{x - 1}$

In Exercises 5 and 6, find the value that $\lim_{x\to 0} g(x)$ must have if the given limit statements hold.

5. $\lim\limits_{x\to 0}\left(\dfrac{4-g(x)}{x}\right) = 1$ **6.** $\lim\limits_{x\to -4}\left(x \lim\limits_{x\to 0} g(x)\right) = 2$

7. On what intervals are the following functions continuous?

a. $f(x) = x^{1/3}$ **b.** $g(x) = x^{3/4}$

c. $h(x) = x^{-2/3}$ **d.** $k(x) = x^{-1/6}$

8. On what intervals are the following functions continuous?

a. $f(x) = \tan x$ **b.** $g(x) = \csc x$

c. $h(x) = \dfrac{\cos x}{x-\pi}$ **d.** $k(x) = \dfrac{\sin x}{x}$

Finding Limits

In Exercises 9–28, find the limit or explain why it does not exist.

9. $\lim \dfrac{x^2-4x+4}{x^3+5x^2-14x}$

a. as $x\to 0$ **b.** as $x\to 2$

10. $\lim \dfrac{x^2+x}{x^5+2x^4+x^3}$

a. as $x\to 0$ **b.** as $x\to -1$

11. $\lim\limits_{x\to 1}\dfrac{1-\sqrt{x}}{1-x}$ **12.** $\lim\limits_{x\to a}\dfrac{x^2-a^2}{x^4-a^4}$

13. $\lim\limits_{h\to 0}\dfrac{(x+h)^2-x^2}{h}$ **14.** $\lim\limits_{x\to 0}\dfrac{(x+h)^2-x^2}{h}$

15. $\lim\limits_{x\to 0}\dfrac{\dfrac{1}{2+x}-\dfrac{1}{2}}{x}$ **16.** $\lim\limits_{x\to 0}\dfrac{(2+x)^3-8}{x}$

17. $\lim\limits_{x\to 1}\dfrac{x^{1/3}-1}{\sqrt{x}-1}$ **18.** $\lim\limits_{x\to 64}\dfrac{x^{2/3}-16}{\sqrt{x}-8}$

19. $\lim\limits_{x\to 0}\dfrac{\tan(2x)}{\tan(\pi x)}$ **20.** $\lim\limits_{x\to \pi^-}\csc x$

21. $\lim\limits_{x\to \pi}\sin\left(\dfrac{x}{2}+\sin x\right)$ **22.** $\lim\limits_{x\to \pi}\cos^2(x-\tan x)$

23. $\lim\limits_{x\to 0}\dfrac{8x}{3\sin x - x}$ **24.** $\lim\limits_{x\to 0}\dfrac{\cos 2x - 1}{\sin x}$

25. $\lim\limits_{t\to 3^+}\ln(t-3)$ **26.** $\lim\limits_{t\to 1} t^2\ln(2-\sqrt{t})$

27. $\lim\limits_{\theta\to 0^+}\sqrt{\theta}e^{\cos(\pi/\theta)}$ **28.** $\lim\limits_{z\to 0^+}\dfrac{2e^{1/z}}{e^{1/z}+1}$

In Exercises 29–32, find the limit of $g(x)$ as x approaches the indicated value.

29. $\lim\limits_{x\to 0^+}(4g(x))^{1/3} = 2$ **30.** $\lim\limits_{x\to\sqrt{5}}\dfrac{1}{x+g(x)} = 2$

31. $\lim\limits_{x\to 1}\dfrac{3x^2+1}{g(x)} = \infty$ **32.** $\lim\limits_{x\to -2}\dfrac{5-x^2}{\sqrt{g(x)}} = 0$

T Roots

33. Let $f(x) = x^3 - x - 1$.

a. Use the Intermediate Value Theorem to show that f has a zero between -1 and 2.

b. Solve the equation $f(x) = 0$ graphically with an error of magnitude at most 10^{-8}.

c. It can be shown that the exact value of the solution in part **(b)** is

$$\left(\frac{1}{2}+\frac{\sqrt{69}}{18}\right)^{1/3}+\left(\frac{1}{2}-\frac{\sqrt{69}}{18}\right)^{1/3}.$$

Evaluate this exact answer and compare it with the value you found in part (b).

T 34. Let $f(\theta) = \theta^3 - 2\theta + 2$.

a. Use the Intermediate Value Theorem to show that f has a zero between -2 and 0.

b. Solve the equation $f(\theta) = 0$ graphically with an error of magnitude at most 10^{-4}.

c. It can be shown that the exact value of the solution in part (b) is

$$\left(\sqrt{\frac{19}{27}}-1\right)^{1/3}-\left(\sqrt{\frac{19}{27}}+1\right)^{1/3}.$$

Evaluate this exact answer and compare it with the value you found in part (b).

Continuous Extension

35. Can $f(x) = x(x^2-1)/|x^2-1|$ be extended to be continuous at $x = 1$ or -1? Give reasons for your answers. (Graph the function—you will find the graph interesting.)

36. Explain why the function $f(x) = \sin(1/x)$ has no continuous extension to $x = 0$.

T In Exercises 37–40, graph the function to see whether it appears to have a continuous extension to the given point a. If it does, use Trace and Zoom to find a good candidate for the extended function's value at a. If the function does not appear to have a continuous extension, can it be extended to be continuous from the right or left? If so, what do you think the extended function's value should be?

37. $f(x) = \dfrac{x-1}{x-\sqrt[4]{x}}, \quad a = 1$

38. $g(\theta) = \dfrac{5\cos\theta}{4\theta - 2\pi}, \quad a = \pi/2$

39. $h(t) = (1+|t|)^{1/t}, \quad a = 0$

40. $k(x) = \dfrac{x}{1-2^{|x|}}, \quad a = 0$

Limits at Infinity

Find the limits in Exercises 41–54.

41. $\lim\limits_{x\to\infty}\dfrac{2x+3}{5x+7}$ **42.** $\lim\limits_{x\to -\infty}\dfrac{2x^2+3}{5x^2+7}$

43. $\lim\limits_{x\to -\infty}\dfrac{x^2-4x+8}{3x^3}$ **44.** $\lim\limits_{x\to\infty}\dfrac{1}{x^2-7x+1}$

45. $\lim\limits_{x\to -\infty}\dfrac{x^2-7x}{x+1}$ **46.** $\lim\limits_{x\to\infty}\dfrac{x^4+x^3}{12x^3+128}$

47. $\lim\limits_{x\to\infty}\dfrac{\sin x}{\lfloor x\rfloor}$ (If you have a grapher, try graphing the function for $-5 \le x \le 5$.)

48. $\lim\limits_{\theta\to\infty}\dfrac{\cos\theta - 1}{\theta}$ (If you have a grapher, try graphing $f(x) = x(\cos(1/x) - 1)$ near the origin to "see" the limit at infinity.)

49. $\lim\limits_{x\to\infty}\dfrac{x+\sin x+2\sqrt{x}}{x+\sin x}$ **50.** $\lim\limits_{x\to\infty}\dfrac{x^{2/3}+x^{-1}}{x^{2/3}+\cos^2 x}$

51. $\lim\limits_{x\to\infty} e^{1/x}\cos\dfrac{1}{x}$ **52.** $\lim\limits_{t\to\infty}\ln\left(1+\dfrac{1}{t}\right)$

53. $\lim\limits_{x\to -\infty}\tan^{-1} x$ **54.** $\lim\limits_{t\to -\infty} e^{3t}\sin^{-1}\dfrac{1}{t}$

Horizontal and Vertical Asymptotes

55. Use limits to determine the equations for all vertical asymptotes.

a. $y = \dfrac{x^2 + 4}{x - 3}$ **b.** $f(x) = \dfrac{x^2 - x - 2}{x^2 - 2x + 1}$

c. $y = \dfrac{x^2 + x - 6}{x^2 + 2x - 8}$

56. Use limits to determine the equations for all horizontal asymptotes.

a. $y = \dfrac{1 - x^2}{x^2 + 1}$ **b.** $f(x) = \dfrac{\sqrt{x} + 4}{\sqrt{x + 4}}$

c. $g(x) = \dfrac{\sqrt{x^2 + 4}}{x}$ **d.** $y = \sqrt{\dfrac{x^2 + 9}{9x^2 + 1}}$

Chapter 2 Additional and Advanced Exercises

T **1. Assigning a value to 0^0** The rules of exponents tell us that $a^0 = 1$ if a is any number different from zero. They also tell us that $0^n = 0$ if n is any positive number.

If we tried to extend these rules to include the case 0^0, we would get conflicting results. The first rule would say $0^0 = 1$, whereas the second would say $0^0 = 0$.

We are not dealing with a question of right or wrong here. Neither rule applies as it stands, so there is no contradiction. We could, in fact, define 0^0 to have any value we wanted as long as we could persuade others to agree.

What value would you like 0^0 to have? Here is an example that might help you to decide. (See Exercise 2 below for another example.)

a. Calculate x^x for $x = 0.1, 0.01, 0.001$, and so on as far as your calculator can go. Record the values you get. What pattern do you see?

b. Graph the function $y = x^x$ for $0 < x \le 1$. Even though the function is not defined for $x \le 0$, the graph will approach the y-axis from the right. Toward what y-value does it seem to be headed? Zoom in to further support your idea.

T **2. A reason you might want 0^0 to be something other than 0 or 1** As the number x increases through positive values, the numbers $1/x$ and $1/(\ln x)$ both approach zero. What happens to the number

$$f(x) = \left(\frac{1}{x}\right)^{1/(\ln x)}$$

as x increases? Here are two ways to find out.

a. Evaluate f for $x = 10, 100, 1000$, and so on as far as your calculator can reasonably go. What pattern do you see?

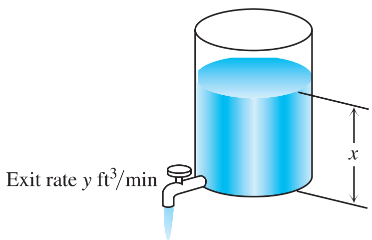
b. Graph f in a variety of graphing windows, including windows that contain the origin. What do you see? Trace the y-values along the graph. What do you find?

3. Lorentz contraction In relativity theory, the length of an object, say a rocket, appears to an observer to depend on the speed at which the object is traveling with respect to the observer. If the observer measures the rocket's length as L_0 at rest, then at speed v the length will appear to be

$$L = L_0\sqrt{1 - \frac{v^2}{c^2}}.$$

This equation is the Lorentz contraction formula. Here, c is the speed of light in a vacuum, about 3×10^8 m/sec. What happens to L as v increases? Find $\lim_{v \to c^-} L$. Why was the left-hand limit needed?

4. Controlling the flow from a draining tank Torricelli's law says that if you drain a tank like the one in the figure shown, the rate y at which water runs out is a constant times the square root of the water's depth x. The constant depends on the size and shape of the exit valve.



Suppose that $y = \sqrt{x}/2$ for a certain tank. You are trying to maintain a fairly constant exit rate by adding water to the tank with a hose from time to time. How deep must you keep the water if you want to maintain the exit rate

a. within $0.2\ \text{ft}^3/\text{min}$ of the rate $y_0 = 1\ \text{ft}^3/\text{min}$?

b. within $0.1\ \text{ft}^3/\text{min}$ of the rate $y_0 = 1\ \text{ft}^3/\text{min}$?

5. Thermal expansion in precise equipment As you may know, most metals expand when heated and contract when cooled. The dimensions of a piece of laboratory equipment are sometimes so critical that the shop where the equipment is made must be held at the same temperature as the laboratory where the equipment is to be used. A typical aluminum bar that is 10 cm wide at 70°F will be

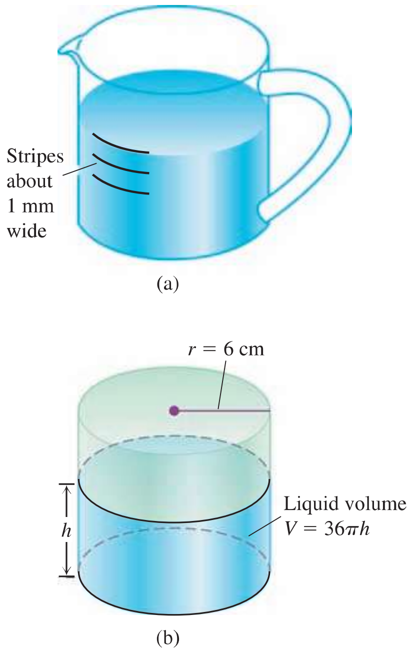
$$y = 10 + (t - 70) \times 10^{-4}$$

centimeters wide at a nearby temperature t. Suppose that you are using a bar like this in a gravity wave detector, where its width must stay within 0.0005 cm of the ideal 10 cm. How close to $t_0 = 70°\text{F}$ must you maintain the temperature to ensure that this tolerance is not exceeded?

6. Stripes on a measuring cup The interior of a typical 1-L measuring cup is a right circular cylinder of radius 6 cm (see accompanying figure). The volume of water we put in the cup is therefore a function of the level h to which the cup is filled, the formula being

$$V = \pi 6^2 h = 36\pi h.$$

How closely must we measure h to measure out 1 L of water ($1000\ \text{cm}^3$) with an error of no more than 1% ($10\ \text{cm}^3$)?



A 1-L measuring cup (a), modeled as a right circular cylinder (b) of radius $r = 6$ cm

Precise Definition of Limit

In Exercises 7–10, use the formal definition of limit to prove that the function is continuous at c.

7. $f(x) = x^2 - 7, \quad c = 1$ **8.** $g(x) = 1/(2x), \quad c = 1/4$

9. $h(x) = \sqrt{2x - 3}, \quad c = 2$ **10.** $F(x) = \sqrt{9 - x}, \quad c = 5$

11. Uniqueness of limits Show that a function cannot have two different limits at the same point. That is, if $\lim_{x\to c} f(x) = L_1$ and $\lim_{x\to c} f(x) = L_2$, then $L_1 = L_2$.

12. Prove the limit Constant Multiple Rule:

$$\lim_{x\to c} kf(x) = k \lim_{x\to c} f(x) \quad \text{for any constant } k.$$

13. One-sided limits If $\lim_{x\to 0^+} f(x) = A$ and $\lim_{x\to 0^-} f(x) = B$, find

a. $\lim_{x\to 0^+} f(x^3 - x)$ **b.** $\lim_{x\to 0^-} f(x^3 - x)$

c. $\lim_{x\to 0^+} f(x^2 - x^4)$ **d.** $\lim_{x\to 0^-} f(x^2 - x^4)$

14. Limits and continuity Which of the following statements are true, and which are false? If true, say why; if false, give a counterexample (that is, an example confirming the falsehood).

a. If $\lim_{x\to c} f(x)$ exists but $\lim_{x\to c} g(x)$ does not exist, then $\lim_{x\to c}(f(x) + g(x))$ does not exist.

b. If neither $\lim_{x\to c} f(x)$ nor $\lim_{x\to c} g(x)$ exists, then $\lim_{x\to c} (f(x) + g(x))$ does not exist.

c. If f is continuous at x, then so is $|f|$.

d. If $|f|$ is continuous at c, then so is f.

In Exercises 15 and 16, use the formal definition of limit to prove that the function has a continuous extension to the given value of x.

15. $f(x) = \dfrac{x^2 - 1}{x + 1}, \quad x = -1$ **16.** $g(x) = \dfrac{x^2 - 2x - 3}{2x - 6}, \quad x = 3$

17. A function continuous at only one point Let

$$f(x) = \begin{cases} x, & \text{if } x \text{ is rational} \\ 0, & \text{if } x \text{ is irrational.} \end{cases}$$

a. Show that f is continuous at $x = 0$.

b. Use the fact that every nonempty open interval of real numbers contains both rational and irrational numbers to show that f is not continuous at any nonzero value of x.

18. The Dirichlet ruler function If x is a rational number, then x can be written in a unique way as a quotient of integers m/n where $n > 0$ and m and n have no common factors greater than 1. (We say that such a fraction is in *lowest terms*. For example, $6/4$ written in lowest terms is $3/2$.) Let $f(x)$ be defined for all x in the interval $[0, 1]$ by

$$f(x) = \begin{cases} 1/n, & \text{if } x = m/n \text{ is a rational number in lowest terms} \\ 0, & \text{if } x \text{ is irrational.} \end{cases}$$

For instance, $f(0) = f(1) = 1$, $f(1/2) = 1/2$, $f(1/3) = f(2/3) = 1/3$, $f(1/4) = f(3/4) = 1/4$, and so on.

a. Show that f is discontinuous at every rational number in $[0, 1]$.

b. Show that f is continuous at every irrational number in $[0, 1]$. (*Hint*: If ϵ is a given positive number, show that there are only finitely many rational numbers r in $[0, 1]$ such that $f(r) \ge \epsilon$.)

c. Sketch the graph of f. Why do you think f is called the "ruler function"?

19. Antipodal points Is there any reason to believe that there is always a pair of antipodal (diametrically opposite) points on Earth's equator where the temperatures are the same? Explain.

20. If $\lim_{x\to c} (f(x) + g(x)) = 3$ and $\lim_{x\to c} (f(x) - g(x)) = -1$, find $\lim_{x\to c} f(x)g(x)$.

21. Roots of a quadratic equation that is almost linear The equation $ax^2 + 2x - 1 = 0$, where a is a constant, has two roots if $a > -1$ and $a \ne 0$, one positive and one negative:

$$r_+(a) = \frac{-1 + \sqrt{1 + a}}{a}, \qquad r_-(a) = \frac{-1 - \sqrt{1 + a}}{a},$$

a. What happens to $r_+(a)$ as $a \to 0$? As $a \to -1^+$?

b. What happens to $r_-(a)$ as $a \to 0$? As $a \to -1^+$?

c. Support your conclusions by graphing $r_+(a)$ and $r_-(a)$ as functions of a. Describe what you see.

d. For added support, graph $f(x) = ax^2 + 2x - 1$ simultaneously for $a = 1, 0.5, 0.2, 0.1$, and 0.05.

22. Root of an equation Show that the equation $x + 2\cos x = 0$ has at least one solution.

23. Bounded functions A real-valued function f is **bounded from above** on a set D if there exists a number N such that $f(x) \le N$ for all x in D. We call N, when it exists, an **upper bound** for f on D and say that f is bounded from above by N. In a similar manner, we say that f is **bounded from below** on D if there exists a number M such that $f(x) \ge M$ for all x in D. We call M, when it exists, a **lower bound** for f on D and say that f is bounded from below by M. We say that f is **bounded** on D if it is bounded from both above and below.

a. Show that f is bounded on D if and only if there exists a number B such that $|f(x)| \le B$ for all x in D.

b. Suppose that f is bounded from above by N. Show that if $\lim_{x\to c} f(x) = L$, then $L \le N$.

c. Suppose that f is bounded from below by M. Show that if $\lim_{x\to c} f(x) = L$, then $L \ge M$.

24. Max $\{a, b\}$ and min $\{a, b\}$

a. Show that the expression

$$\max\{a, b\} = \frac{a+b}{2} + \frac{|a-b|}{2}$$

equals a if $a \ge b$ and equals b if $b \ge a$. In other words, $\max\{a, b\}$ gives the larger of the two numbers a and b.

b. Find a similar expression for $\min\{a, b\}$, the smaller of a and b.

Generalized Limits Involving $\dfrac{\sin\theta}{\theta}$

The formula $\lim_{\theta\to 0}(\sin\theta)/\theta = 1$ can be generalized. If $\lim_{x\to c} f(x) = 0$ and $f(x)$ is never zero in an open interval containing the point $x = c$, except possibly c itself, then

$$\lim_{x\to c}\frac{\sin f(x)}{f(x)} = 1.$$

Here are several examples.

a. $\displaystyle\lim_{x\to 0}\frac{\sin x^2}{x^2} = 1$

b. $\displaystyle\lim_{x\to 0}\frac{\sin x^2}{x} = \lim_{x\to 0}\frac{\sin x^2}{x^2}\lim_{x\to 0}\frac{x^2}{x} = 1\cdot 0 = 0$

c. $\displaystyle\lim_{x\to -1}\frac{\sin(x^2-x-2)}{x+1} = \lim_{x\to -1}\frac{\sin(x^2-x-2)}{(x^2-x-2)}\cdot$

$\displaystyle\lim_{x\to -1}\frac{(x^2-x-2)}{x+1} = 1\cdot\lim_{x\to -1}\frac{(x+1)(x-2)}{x+1} = -3$

d. $\displaystyle\lim_{x\to 1}\frac{\sin\left(1-\sqrt{x}\right)}{x-1} = \lim_{x\to 1}\frac{\sin\left(1-\sqrt{x}\right)}{1-\sqrt{x}}\frac{1-\sqrt{x}}{x-1} =$

$\displaystyle 1\cdot\lim_{x\to 1}\frac{\left(1-\sqrt{x}\right)\left(1+\sqrt{x}\right)}{(x-1)\left(1+\sqrt{x}\right)} = \lim_{x\to 1}\frac{1-x}{(x-1)\left(1+\sqrt{x}\right)} = -\frac{1}{2}$

Find the limits in Exercises 25–30.

25. $\displaystyle\lim_{x\to 0}\frac{\sin(1-\cos x)}{x}$

26. $\displaystyle\lim_{x\to 0^+}\frac{\sin x}{\sin\sqrt{x}}$

27. $\displaystyle\lim_{x\to 0}\frac{\sin(\sin x)}{x}$

28. $\displaystyle\lim_{x\to 0}\frac{\sin(x^2+x)}{x}$

29. $\displaystyle\lim_{x\to 2}\frac{\sin(x^2-4)}{x-2}$

30. $\displaystyle\lim_{x\to 9}\frac{\sin\left(\sqrt{x}-3\right)}{x-9}$

Oblique Asymptotes

Find all possible oblique asymptotes in Exercises 31–34.

31. $\displaystyle y = \frac{2x^{3/2}+2x-3}{\sqrt{x}+1}$

32. $\displaystyle y = x + x\sin\frac{1}{x}$

33. $y = \sqrt{x^2+1}$

34. $y = \sqrt{x^2+2x}$

Chapter 2 Technology Application Projects

Mathematica/Maple Modules:

Take It to the Limit

Part I

Part II (Zero Raised to the Power Zero: What Does It Mean?)

Part III (One-Sided Limits)

Visualize and interpret the limit concept through graphical and numerical explorations.

Part IV (What a Difference a Power Makes)

See how sensitive limits can be with various powers of x.

Going to Infinity

Part I (Exploring Function Behavior as $x \to \infty$ or $x \to -\infty$)

This module provides four examples to explore the behavior of a function as $x \to \infty$ or $x \to -\infty$.

Part II (Rates of Growth)

Observe graphs that *appear* to be continuous, yet the function is not continuous. Several issues of continuity are explored to obtain results that you may find surprising.